

The Revelation of Jesus Christ

By Jim Schucker

Revelation was written in picturesque language. Just as a picture is worth a thousand words, so revelation using a few words, draws pictures that remind you of the many historic stories and parables that are throughout the Bible. It is up to you to understand and realize the thousands of words these story pictures are describing. Once understood it is as if a light is turned on in your head, and you can truly say “*Once I was blind but now I can see.*”

When you begin to understand and actually study the Bible, you realize that the book of Revelation is like an index to the Bible. It continuously refers to places and stories throughout the rest of the Bible and gives you the keys to better understand the grand picture of blessings that God has in mind for the whole world of mankind.

Revelation is like the “*who done it*” in a mystery novel, but just as in a mystery novel, if you read the end before the rest, you will not understand it. So, the better you understand the Bible, as a whole, the more likely you are to understand Revelation.

Just as Genesis, the first book of the Bible, is about Paradise Lost, so Revelation, the last book of the Bible, is about Paradise being restored.

There is an orderliness to Revelation that is wonderful when realized. It draws upon the creation of the world in Genesis and yet it is talking about “*a new creation*”. Consider also the taking of the city of Jericho and yet calling it Babylon, Rome and Papacy, Egypt is there with the plagues... Jezebel, Herod, Herodias and Salome are there along with John the Baptist, Moses, Elijah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph...

Revelation is indeed the most fascinating book in the Bible, and the Bible is indeed the most fascinating book in the world, because it tells of man's history long before it actually occurred and, it is for this reason that we can know that it is indeed God's **Good News** to the world. **Isaiah 42:9** “*Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them”*. Also, **John 13:19** “*Now I tell you before it comes, that, when it is come to pass, you may believe that I am he*”.

Revelation is about the “**Seed**” that is to **bless** all the families of the earth. **Genesis 22:15-18** *And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, ¹⁶And said, By myself have I sworn, says the LORD, for because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son: ¹⁷That **in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and your seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; ¹⁸And in your seed shall **all** the nations of the earth be **blessed; because you have obeyed my voice.*****

Contents

Forward:	5
Revelation 1 Introduction From & To	8
Revelation 2 Churches 1 – 4 Overview	17
FIRST CHURCH 33AD - 286 APOSTLE PAUL	18
SECOND CHURCH 286 - 539 ARIUS.....	22
THIRD CHURCH 539 - 1157 JACOBUS BARADAEUS	25
FOURTH CHURCH 1157 – 1367 PETER WALDO.....	29
Revelation 3 Churches #5 through #7	33
FIFTH CHURCH 1367 – 1517 JOHN WYCLIFFE.....	33
SIXTH CHURCH 1517 to 1877 MARTIN LUTHER	35
SEVENTH CHURCH 1878 to __? CHARLES RUSSELL	38
Revelation 4 the Throne of God	44
Revelation 5 Jesus at the Throne	48
Revelation 6 The Scroll with 7 Seals - Overview	51
FIRST SEAL 33 - 286 Paul	52
SECOND SEAL 286 - 539 Arius	54
THIRD SEAL 539 – 1157 Jacobus Baradaeus	55
FOURTH SEAL 1157 – 1367 Peter Waldo.....	57
FIFTH SEAL 1367 – 1517 John Wycliffe.....	58
SIXTH SEAL 1517 – 1877 Martin Luther	59
Revelation 7 The 144,000	61
Revelation 8: 7th Seal 1877-? Charles Russell	69
SEVENTH SEAL + 7 Trumpets.....	69
Ehud Israel’s Second Judge	70
The Sounding the Trumpets - Overview	74
FIRST TRUMPET 33 - 286 Apostle Paul	76
SECOND TRUMPET 286-539 Arius.....	77
THIRD TRUMPET 539 – 1157 Jacobus Baradaeus	78
FOURTH TRUMPET 1157 – 1367 Peter Waldo.....	80
FIFTH TRUMPET 1367 – 1517 John Wycliffe.....	82
SIXTH TRUMPET 1517 – 1877 Martin Luther.....	85
Revelation 10: The Lords Return?	88
Revelation 11 Measure the Temple	93
SEVENTH TRUMPET 1877 – ? Charles Russell.....	99
Revelation 12 - 7 Headed 10 Horned Dragon - Overview	102
Revelation 12 – Verse by Verse.....	111

Revelation 13 - 7 Headed 10 Horned Wounded Dragon/Beast.....	118
The Two Horned Beast of Revelation 13 - Overview.....	121
Wikipedia View of the Inquisition.....	122
Ending of the Inquisition in the 19th and 20th centuries	122
Statistics: Numbers Killed	122
Cyclopedia Of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature:	123
Inquisition chose to be independent of Rome: (Life of its own)	126
Verse by Verse the two-horned beast... ..	127
THE TWO HORNS OF THE PAPACY	127
The Two Horned Image of the Beast 2nd View Point.....	131
Revelation 14 the Lords Return (forward).....	136
Revelation 14 the Lords Return verse by verse	139
Seven Angels Again.....	142
Revelation 15 The Plagues.....	152
Revelation 16 the Plagues Poured Out.....	155
Revelation 17 Harlot Woman & Beast.....	172
Revelation 18 Babylon falls.....	179
Revelation 19 The Marriage of the Lamb.....	190
Revelation 20 Satan Bound	199
Revelation 21 New Heavens & Earth.....	213
Revelation 22 Paradise Restored	220
Appendix: Return	227
The Double and Russell	229
The Harvest.....	232
Thief in the Night.....	234
Objections of his Return	236
Appendix: The Trinity.....	240
Dealing with Co-Equal	240
Dealing with Eternal	242
Scriptures Used to Prove that Jesus is God.....	242
Appendix: Where are the Dead?	245
THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS Luke 16:19-31	251
Beauty for Ashes - Gods Wonderful Plan of Salvation	256
Dealing with Weeping and Gnashing of Teeth.....	260
ABSENT FROM THE BODY IS TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD	261
Appendix: Where is Heaven?	263

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST

BY James S. Schucker

Forward:

Back in 1974 I gave my life to the Lord because I saw my life was going down the slippery path of self-gratification which I could see was going nowhere fast. I was not proud of where my life going. I needed God's help to get me back onto the right track. So, he put it in my mind to read the Bible again, right through to Revelation. And when I got to Revelation all I could think of was, this is a very strange book! I knew there were things in the Bible that were visions about the future which were a bithard to understand, but here we have a whole book of some very strange stuff. I did see even at that time that there were patterns that were being drawn that should be connected i.e. 7 churches, 7 seals, 7 trumpets, 7 plagues. Not having computers back then as we do today, I took several bibles, and cut them up so that I could put all the texts next to each other hoping that I could see a pattern in them. I told a friend that I was going to take the winter since I did not have to work and could spend full time trying to figure it out. My friend told me that he was informed of a group that really knew the bible that met at the YWCA. I got him to go with me, and believe it or not there was a person speaking about Revelation, by the name of Frank Shallieu. After he got done speaking they opened it up for discussion, and someone in the audience did not agree with him, and a discussion ensued which went way over my head at the time. After the meeting, I pursued them to discover how it was that they could with seeming confidence determine the meaning of these things. To which they stated you may want to read these books which were a series of books called the Divine Plan of the Ages, written by a man named Charles Russell.

I read the first book in the series which answered one of my questions about the state of the dead but did not get much more out of it. My sister told me that she had a friend that was a Christian that wanted to move to California and could use a ride. We got together and talked about the Bible and biblical concepts the whole distance. When I got back I decided to read the book again, and could not believe that I had read it before, because it answered all the questions that had been raised on the trip. So, I read the whole series of books and began to meet with the group at the YWCA.

As a result, I have spent the last 43 years of my life looking at all the different interpretations that are out there about this book. The differences in thoughts about it are many and varied. What you will find quite different in this attempt to try and understand the book is that I try to make Revelation interpret itself by seeing it as an index to the Bible. Indexes to books are generally at the end of the book, and so it is with Revelation. This means it constantly refers to other places and teachings that are contained in the Bible. It also says of itself that it is a prophecy of things to come. Considering that we are now nearly two thousand years past its original writing we should realize that much of what was written should or may have come to pass by now, or shall we say much of it should now be history.

The book of Revelation is by far the most fantastic book in the Bible and the Bible is by far the most fantastic book in the world. That is why it is always the number one best seller of all time. It is the Bible and specially the book of Revelation that has helped me to understand that the God of the Bible is indeed God and the Bible is indeed his word to mankind! No other book in the world shows a loving just God like the Bible although some feel otherwise because of the teachings of unfaithful ignorant Churches which preach Satan's perverted gospel of Christ as stated also in: **Galatians 1:6-7** *I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: ⁷Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.* Neither is there any other book that tells man of his origins which are in harmony with true science and man's future like the Bible does. I know now that God through the Bible has shown to man his history long before it occurred and that history is continuing to occur just as he said it would. As a result I am fully convinced that what it says about the future will also come to pass just as he said it would, and that

all mankind will indeed be **blessed** as a result: as he stated to Abraham in **Genesis 22:15-18** *And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, ¹⁶And said, By myself have I sworn, says the LORD, for because you have done this thing, and have not withheld thy son, thine only son: ¹⁷That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; ¹⁸And in thy seed shall **all the nations of the earth be blessed**; because you have obeyed my voice.* This does not mean that only those who receive it now in this lifetime will be blessed, but every man woman and child that has ever lived will be blessed by it and will receive a good understanding of God's word and have a **fair opportunity** to live forever.

I promise this treatise will be a blessing to the sincere Bible student desirous of gaining a better understanding of God's Word. In **Matthew 13:52** it states, *"every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which brings forth out of his treasure things both new and old"*. I am sure many of you reading this for the first time, will find that some of the concepts presented here will be foreign to your present way of thinking. I pray that you are not discouraged from continuing, as deeper understandings often come with a painful giving up of old ideas. Remember to: **1 Thessalonians 5:21** *"Prove all things; hold fast to that which is good."* Over the 43 years I have studied this book I have found for the most part, taking an historic approach to the book has yielded the most blessings as it is now nearly two thousand years since Jesus' first advent. I believe, as most that we are now living in the *"last days"* with evidence to that fact all around us. Revelation was given to the Church to be a help **during** the time that Jesus was away. As stated in **John 14:2-3** *In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. **I go to prepare a place for you.** ³And if I go and prepare a place for you, **I will come again**, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there you may be also.*

Seeing that Revelation is a prophecy of things to come (written in the first century AD), it had to be written in such a way that **only** those who had his spirit would be able to understand it. Otherwise Satan, who is the *"God of this world"* would be able to understand it and frustrate its outcome. It states in **1 Peter 1:12** *To whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that preached the gospel unto you by the Holy Spirit sent forth from heaven; which things **angels** desire to look into.* In other words, only those who have the Holy Spirit are able to understand these things as they are hidden in a most wonderful way i.e. through spiritual code and some time locks in revelation called *"seals"* which today have all been broken for those willing to investigate.

It states in **1 Corinthians 2:13-14** *Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the Holy Spirit teaches; **comparing spiritual things with spiritual.** ¹⁴But the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: **neither can he know them**, because they are **spiritually discerned**.* Taking Revelation literally will get you nowhere because it is written in spiritual code. There are times in Revelation where the spiritual meaning seems opposite of the literal words but when you break it down you realize it is the literal words that make no sense, hence the only logical conclusion is that we must try to understand spiritually what the Lord is trying to get across to us. Similarly, it is interesting that Jesus likened himself to a serpent: Note **John 3:14-16** *And as Moses **lifted up the serpent** in the wilderness, even so must the **Son of Man be lifted up**, ¹⁵that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. ¹⁶For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.* Here Jesus is saying that **he is the antitypical serpent** that Moses lifted on a pole for the purpose of healing the people when they became bitten by serpents. The reason Jesus likens himself to a serpent, is because the house of Israel had gone astray as Israel had gone astray during the time of Moses, and he is now opposed to them and their understanding of his word. Therefore, to the fleshly children of Israel, Jesus was and still is considered a deceiver i.e. a serpent and needed to be hung on a tree as one who is cursed. But to those who believe on him, he has become their salvation.

It states in **Proverbs 1:20-33** *Wisdom cries without; she utters her voice in the streets: ²¹She cries in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city, she utters her words, saying, ²²How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity? And the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? ²³Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. ²⁴But, because I have called, and you refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; ²⁵And you have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: ²⁶I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear comes; ²⁷When your fear comes as desolation, and your destruction comes as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish comes upon you. ²⁸Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: ²⁹For that **they hated knowledge**, and did not choose the fear of the LORD: ³⁰They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. ³¹Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. ³²For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. ³³But whoso hearkens unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.*

Most leaders in the Churches today realize that we are living in the last days, in the period of the 7th stage of the Church, a stage which the lord describes... **Revelation 3:15-19** *I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. ¹⁶So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue you out of My mouth. ¹⁷Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing' and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked. ¹⁸I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. ¹⁹As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore, be zealous and repent". The Light of truth grows more and more clear as the day goes on, but it seems that most Churches main desire is to get the world converted so that they don't go to that dreadful place of eternal tormenting they call "hell" which they ignorantly believe the Bible teaches, because they misapply scriptures. As a result they have become as stated in **Isaiah 29:13-14** *And the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh unto me, and with their mouth and with their lips to honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and **their fear of me is a commandment of men** which has been taught them; ¹⁴therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; and **the wisdom of their wise men shall perish**, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. This is also stated in **Hebrews 5:12-14** *For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the **first principles of the oracles of God**; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. ¹³For everyone who partakes only of milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. ¹⁴But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.***

What are the **first principles of the oracles of God**? **1 Thessalonians 5:21** *Prove all things; **hold fast that which is good**.* Do not, as most, who prove all things and hold fast to that which is evil. Do not hold to doctrines which make God out to be a demon and follow Satan's lies about God. **2 Timothy 2:15** *Study to show yourself approved unto God, a workman that **needs not to be ashamed**, rightly dividing the word of truth.* The true gospel which means "good news" is about a Loving God who himself does as is stated in **Luke 6:35** *But love you your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: **for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil**.* Did you read that? Read it again **for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil**. This is not what most Churches preach! And it is not what you get from a surface only reading of Revelation or for that matter the Bible itself. Most Churches still teach that if you do not accept Jesus now in this lifetime then you are going to hell where you will be tormented for all eternity! They totally miss the fact that there are **two resurrections** and that the **purpose** of the 2nd resurrection is to get the knowledge needed for true salvation to those who had no knowledge of it in this lifetime because they were deceived by Satan whom the bible states is "the God of this world". Note also **1 John 4:16** *And we have known and believed the love that God has toward us. **God is love**;*

and he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him. Trust me when I say that man in his reasoning cannot come up with a more loving and perfect plan for man's salvation than that which is described in the Bible. God is infinitely wiser and more loving than we. **2 Corinthians 4:3-4** *But if our gospel (good news) be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: ⁴In whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

We should all be doing as stated in: **1 Corinthians 3:10-15** *According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and **another builds thereon**. But let every man **take heed how he builds**. ¹¹For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. ¹²Now if any man builds upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; ¹³Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. ¹⁴If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. ¹⁵If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

I am sure that most of you reading this have seen pictures drawn by artists that have pictures within pictures. This is the way Revelation is written. The Lord has drawn with word illustrations many pictures, but depending upon your perspective it can sometimes picture more than one thing. It is often stated that a picture is worth a thousand words. In Revelation, the Lord draws for us word pictures and it is up to us to understand the picture and the thousands of words that are being revealed by it. In Revelation 5 the Bible is described as a book (literally a scroll) written on the inside and outside sealed with 7 seals. The idea is that there is an inner and outer meaning to God's word. The outward is how the worldly person understands his word, but the inner contains the true meaning; understood only by those who have given their life in trying to understand what it truly means. **1 Corinthians 2:14** *But the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: **neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned**.* By the fact that you are reading this, it is likely that you have been called to be one of his disciples.

Probably the most important thing that I have discovered about the book of Revelation is that it is like an index to the Bible; it draws from things written throughout the Bible, and so you need to understand the Bible as a whole to understand the book of Revelation. As Genesis is Paradise lost, so Revelation is about Paradise regained. It is my desire to show the sincere Bible student how, in the book of Revelation, God has pulled together all the stories and parables of both the Old and New Testaments together into Revelation. Also, I could give many more citations with which to prove some of the thoughts expressed here, but then the book would never get finished and would end up being too cumbersome... With that, let us begin.

Revelation 1 Introduction From & To

Revelation 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants, the things which must shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.*

Note that it was God who gave the revelation to Jesus. The same thing is described in **Revelation 5:1-5** where the mysteries of God's future plans are hidden in a book sealed with 7 seals, and only the Lamb which had been slain for his faithfulness was able to open that book. Revelation and the Bible as a whole is that book, and only those who are **endeavoring** to be faithful to him and his word will be able to understand what is written within. And those who do understand are described in **Revelation 10:9** as those who **eat the book** and find that in the mouth the word is sweet as honey, but in the belly, it is bitter. God's word causes bitter experiences because God has permitted Satan for

a time to be “*the god of this world*” and he hates those who love God and his word and so we become like Job in the book of Job.

he sent and signified it by his angel: There is confusion as to who the “*he*” is that sent the revelation to John. Did **God** use Jesus to send the message to John or did **Jesus** give it to John via some unknown angel. I believe the correct thought is that Jesus gave it to John directly, and that Jesus is God’s “*angel*” which means “*messenger*” to John. Note that it states that God gave it to Jesus to “show unto his servants” considering the importance of this vision, it would seem strange indeed that Jesus would use some unknown angel to pass it on to John and the Church. There are many more reasons for this which I will discuss later in the book, but for now, another one is found in the next verse. I also believe there is a reason and purpose for the confusion here; although John got it directly from Jesus, we as the “John Class” get our vision of revelation via messengers the Lord sends to us if we **earnestly** want to understand the things that are written herein. We spiritually become John, and the angel that opens our understanding to Revelation becomes like the angel/messenger of which there are seven from Jesus. **Matthew 18:20** *For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.* But it is important not to “*bow down*” to the angel/messenger whoever it is that gives you your understanding of God’s Word. Note: Revelation **22:8-9** *And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which showed me these things.⁹ Then says he unto me, *Seethat you do it not: for I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.* Yet as you read on to verse 12 & 13 you realize that it was literally Jesus who was speaking to John! But we as the John Class getting our understanding from others who are messengers/angels to us, and we should not bow down to those showing us what the true vision is about...*

Also, specially note: **Revelation 22:6** *And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent (me) his angel (messenger) to show his servants what must soon take place.* This should make it clear as to who sent... It is God the Father that sent the angel/messenger Jesus.

Revelation 1:2 who bear witness of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, of all things that he saw.

The thought here is that **John** bear witness to the word of God through the testimony of Jesus Christ. If John were bearing testimony of an angel sent by Jesus I believe he would have so stated at this point in the text. For it states in **Galatians 1:8** “*But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that, which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.*” Therefore, I believe John would have been careful to state whether the message was coming from an angel of Jesus or from Jesus himself. I believe it to be quite plain that it was Jesus speaking to John, but many believe that Jesus sent an angel to John. There are many arguments that can be made on both sides of this issue but I believe the overwhelming weight of all the arguments, heavily favors the view that Jesus is the angel as will be noted in the pertinent texts as we go through the book.

Part of the confusion comes from: **Revelation 22:16** *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.* Some would have us to believe that this is telling us “see here: Jesus is telling us that he sent an angel to John”. But is that really what he is saying? I believe the correct thought is that coming to the end of the book, he is going back to the beginning of the book to make you remember how the book/letter began, to remind you that he had John as his angel/messenger write the book and to *testify these things in the churches*. Note also verse 4 “*John to the seven churches that are in Asia*”.

I believe he did not name John specifically in 22:16 because in fact he has sent more than just John; besides John wholly wrote Revelation and he was trying to get us to understand a bigger

picture. He has sent 12 Apostles, and 7 messengers down through the Gospel Age to the churches throughout the world, and sometimes individuals specifically to you and I...

Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he that reads, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep the things that are written therein: for the time is at hand.

It is interesting that many people will try to tell you that you are trying to understand a book that is impossible to understand so you probably should not even try. All it will do is cause problems so just give it up. This we believe is because there are so many different views about the thoughts contained in the book. But with this kind of attitude, one is defeated from attaining a proper understanding before they even begin. This is sad because here is a promised blessing in the very act of reading it. It is by far the most fascinating book in the Bible. And I can assure you that those who make a sincere effort to try and understand it receive blessings beyond comprehension.

Note that John is not saying that these prophecies are for some far-off time as some believe, but they are starting now "*for the time is at hand*" that was back in AD 90 not 2000 years later as some want you to believe. **Note Daniel 12:4** *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* This gives us the thought that prophecies contained here in Revelation, have their fulfillments starting at the beginning of the Gospel Age, but to a great extent, the book would not be understood until the end of the Gospel Age, which we are now in. **James 5:7** *Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waits for the precious fruit of the earth, and has long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.* The early rain was the gospel given at the end of the Jewish Age which caused the harvest of the Jewish age. The latter rain is the truth due at the end of the Gospel age which the Lord uses as the sickle of truth, to harvest and separate the wheat from the tares today. As stated in **Matthew 13:30** *Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather you together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.* Many Churches today are **bound** by their Dark Age doctrines of the past, and cannot see, having been blinded just like the Scribes and Pharisees of Jesus day. But if you "*sigh and cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst*" of those calling themselves Christ's Kingdom, (**Ezekiel 9:4**) then are you one of his, and will be able to hear and understand what I am writing about.

Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits that are before his throne;

John begins his narrative to the Church by telling them this is a message from God the Father. Here he describes the Father as he who was and will never cease to exist. Note this is in contrast to Jesus in **Revelation 1:18** where it states "*I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore*" The term "*is and who was and who is to come*" is never applied to Jesus. Whereas God the Father is without beginning or end; this is in contrast to Jesus who had a beginning being, i.e. the **firstborn** of all creation became a man, was crucified, dead, and buried, and now is alive for ever more. Being tested faithful unto death, he has been given immortal life, but did not have it at the beginning of his life. (see Appendix Trinity)

Seven Spirits that are before his throne: I believe the thought here refers to the spirit of the 7 messengers whom the Lord sends to the Church down through the gospel age. The *spirit* of those messages is contained in the messages that are given to the literal Churches via seven literal messengers as stated in chapters 2 and 3. Note: **Revelation 5:6** *And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.* Note that "*all the earth*" is much bigger than the Churches in Asia that were used to typify the Christian world in "*all the earth*".

Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loves us, and loosed us from our sins by his blood

Firstborn of the dead: This tells us that the scriptures do not teach that when the body dies, the spirit goes off immediately to live with the Lord. If Jesus is the firstborn from the dead, then it should be obvious that those who died before Jesus are not in heaven, but await a future resurrection. As Jesus himself stated in **John 6:39,40,44,&54** *And this is the Father's will which has sent me, that of all which he has given me I should lose none, but should raise him up again at the last day.* So then it is in the last day that Jesus returns, and raises his Church from **the dead**, he does not raise his Church from the living. As scripture states in many places we sleep (meaning when we die, we are unconscious in a death/sleep) until he returns. **1 Thessalonians 4:14** *For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which **sleep** in Jesus will God bring with him.* Also note: **Acts 2:29** *Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both **dead** and **buried**, and his sepulcher is with us unto this day.* And **Acts 2:34** *For David is not ascended into the heavens.* Contrary to popular belief, David has not gone to heaven according to the Bible.

Loves us, and loosed us from our sins by his blood: **Romans 5:8** *But God commended his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.* **2 Corinthians 5:14-15** *For Christ's love compels us, because we are convinced that one died for all, and therefore all died.¹⁵ And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again.* **Romans 5:18-19** *Just as the result of one trespass was condemnation for **all men**, so also the result of one act of righteousness was justification that brings life for **all men**.¹⁹ For just as through the disobedience of the one man the **many were made sinners**, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made righteous.* Also, **Romans 7:21-25** *So I find this law at work: When I want to do good, evil is right there with me.²² For in my inner being I delight in God's law;²³ but I see another law at work in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin at work within my members.²⁴ What a wretched man I am! Who will rescue me from this body of death?²⁵ Thanks be to God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, I myself in my mind am a slave to God's law, but in the sinful nature a slave to the law of sin.*

Revelation 1:6 and he made us to be a kingdom, to be priests unto his God and Father; to him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

To be priests: **1 Peter 2:5&9** *You also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, **an holy priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.⁹ But you are a chosen generation, a **royal priesthood**, a **holy nation**, a **peculiar people**; that you should show forth the praises of him who has called you out of darkness into his marvelous light:*

To be priests unto his God and Father: Imagine that! **Jesus has a God** and he calls him his Father. I often wonder how those who believe in the doctrine of the trinity as taught by many churches handle things like this. This implies that Jesus father is greater than he even as he also states of himself in **John 14:28**. (see Appendix Trinity)

Revelation 1:7 Behold, he comes with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they that pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

Comes with the clouds and every eye shall see him: If we look at all the scriptures relating to the Lord's return, we begin to realize that the Lord is here giving us a broad view about the purpose of his return. Some feel that this scripture proves that we don't really have to watch for the lord's return, because we are all going to see him the *instant* he returns. Many feel, that the watching really only applies to watching how we live our lives. But this would go against what Jesus tells us in **Revelation 3:3** *"Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. **If therefore you shall not watch, I will come on you as a thief**, and you shall not know what hour I will come upon you."* This gives the thought that his return will be much like his first advent.

Though Jesus was in their midst doing his Father's work the Pharisees and Sadducees did not recognize him and 40 years later, after giving them plenty of time to do so, he destroyed their nation. As stated in **Luke 19:44** *And shall lay you even with the ground, and your children within you; and they shall not leave in you one stone upon another; **because you did not know the time of your visitation.*** Also: **Luke 12:37** *"Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he comes shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to **meat**, and will come forth and serve them."* This does not say that he will zap them all away as soon as he comes, as so many believe today; but actually, indicates the opposite and that it will again be similar to his first advent where only a few recognized him. **1 Corinthians 10:11** *These things happened to them to serve as an **example**, and they were written down to **instruct** us.*

Many do not consider the scripture that says **1 Thessalonians 4:17** *Then we which are alive and **remain** shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* This scripture does not say how long they shall **remain**. But the scriptures are very clear that state *"we shall **all die**"*! in other words we remain until we die. Note the following scriptures: **Psalms 82:6-7** *I have said, You are gods; and all of you are children of the most High. ⁷ But you shall **all die like men**, and fall like one of the princes.* (Adam or Jesus) **1 Corinthians 15:36** *"Thou foolish one, that which you sow is not quickened except it **die**:"* **2 Corinthians 4:11** *"For we who live are **always delivered unto death** for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh."* The point then is that we **remain** until we **die**. (See Appendix **Return** for further explanation about this)

Let us not forget that what happened to Israel is an *example* of what will happen to the tare field of Christianity. Just as Israel did not recognize him when he came at his first advent, so also the tares in the parable of the wheat and the tares will not recognize him at his second advent. It is the recognition of his *return* that is used to divide the *wheat from the tares* in the same way that it was the recognition of his first advent that divided the wheat from the chaff. Note: **Matthew 3:12** *Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and **gather his wheat into the garner** (the garner being the Christian Church); **but he will burn up the chaff** (the Jewish Church-Nation) **with unquenchable fire.** Referring to the Lord destroying their nation in AD70 and the hatred the world has had toward the Jewish people ever since.*

And every eye shall see him: The purpose here is to show again what is written in **Romans 14:11** *For it is written, As I live, says the Lord, **every knee shall bow to me**, and every tongue shall confess to God.* And again, in **Philippians 2:10-11** *That at the name of Jesus **every knee will bow**, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; ¹¹ And that **every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord**, to the glory of God the Father.* Note, that for this to happen, it will require the resurrection of the "unjust", not for the purpose of condemning them again as many teach, but to teach them the ways of the Lord. When they are resurrected they will then "**see**" and recognize him and turn from their sinful ways, that they too might have life. But for now, the Lord is **only looking for his Church**, which will be his "bride", the second "Eve" as he is the second "Adam". After he finds his Church/Bride, the marriage will take place, and the unjust (those who did not accept Jesus in this life) will be raised from the dead, and become the children of Christ and the Church his *bride*. Hence Jesus will then be known as the "Everlasting Father" and the Church will be recognized as the 2nd Eve, just as Jesus is the 2nd Adam **1 Corinthians 15:45 & Isaiah 9:6** see also Revelation 21.

And they that pierced him: This part of the verse shows that the resurrection of the unjust will also see him at some point after he returns. Hence this scripture cannot be used to teach that "Every eye will see him the **instant he returns**" as this would require the resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust for every eye to see him, therefore to say that this scripture proves you don't have to watch for him is far from the truth, those who say so are not getting the real meaning of what the Lord is trying to get across here.

Comes with the clouds:Note: Revelation 14:14 “*And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.*” This is a graphic illustration of the Lord’s return at the time of the harvest, i.e. the end of the age. Note that he is **on** a *white cloud*; the top of the clouds are always white, **but underneath may be a very different story**. So, if you can’t see him, maybe it is because you need to get to a higher place (spiritually speaking). Note, this is the same **day** spoken of in Zephaniah 1:14-17 *The great day of Jehovah is near, it is near and hastens greatly, (even) the voice of the day of Jehovah; the mighty man cries there bitterly. ¹⁵That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of waste and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, ¹⁶a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements. ¹⁷And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung.* Sounds like our day with 2 World Wars and the cold war, and the stress of nations that has been in the world since World War 1! (see Appendix Return)

Revelation 1:8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.

I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord God: Note that God the Almighty is here being referred to as the **Alpha and the Omega**, Jesus is also spoken of as the **Alpha and the Omega** see **Revelation 22:13**“*I* (referring to Jesus see verse 16) *am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.*” The question is; how are both God, the Father Almighty, and Jesus his son both Alpha and Omega the first and the last?The answer is not that they are one and the same as some would have us to believe. The answer is actually quite simple, Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, and it is a term that is **commonly** used and means that the object of reference is **one of a kind**. If a prototype of something is built, but the item does not go into production, it is referred to as the first and the last, the alpha and the omega. Those that are opposed to the idea of the trinity feel the need to say that all the scriptures referring to the first and the last refer to Jesus as plainly stated in Revelation 22:13 but this is just as reactionary as trying to say that they are one and the same because the same term applies to both. **Why not just try to understand what the term means and realize that they are both one of a kind!** Much simpler!

Thesaurus.com says that the term applies as (A to Z), (be-all and end-all), (beginning and end), (entirety), (totality), (whole).

Dictionary.com defines it as: (the basic or essential element or elements). As in: the alpha and omega of political reform.

The Almighty:Although all power in heaven and earth is *given* to Jesus, it is *given* to him **by his Father**, and it is implied that it is only for a time. Note:**1 Corinthians 15:27-28***For he(God) "has put everything under his(Jesus) feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him(Jesus), it is clear that this **does not include God himself**, who put everything under Christ. ²⁸When he has done this, **then the Son himself will be made subject to him(God)who put everything under him(Jesus), so that God may be all in all.** Also note:Jesus is **never** referred to as the Almighty!*

Revelation 1:9 I John, your brother and partaker with you in tribulation and kingdom and patience which are in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

It was the word of God, and John’s testimony about it that got him condemned to the isle of Patmos. Strange it is that we at this end of the age should think that we should not receive persecution for our faith in Christ just because Christianity has become “popular”. **2 Timothy 3:12-13** *Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus **shall suffer persecution.** ¹³But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.* This does not say the world will slowly be converted to

Christ, and true Christianity will become *popular*, and persecution will thus end. It really implies that Christianity would become much like Judaism, which did not follow the ways of the Lord, and because of it he cast them off and they killed him. Those who try to teach **true** Christianity today are also persecuted by the “*Tare*” class of Christianity in the same way that Christians in the early days of Christianity were persecuted by the Jews.

Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.

I believe John is saying that he had this vision on the Sabbath day, literally, but it may be taken as similar to the apostle Paul, who was caught up to the “3rd heaven” i.e. the spiritual Sabbath day, the time of the kingdom for which we pray. Paul speaks in **2 Corinthians 12:2-4** *I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago was caught up to the third heaven. Whether it was in the body or out of the body I do not know-God knows. ³And I know that this man-whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, but God knows- ⁴was caught up to paradise. He heard inexpressible things, things that man is not permitted to tell.*

And I heard behind me: This may be referring to a past event. If John was translated to the time of the kingdom, then he is looking back over history, hearing the trumpets as though they were in the past. I believe, along with others, that the trumpets are synonymous with the messages to the Churches. I believe the trumpets are the messages given by the seven messengers of the seven stages of the Church down through the gospel age. But let us not forget that things can also be literally true, which gives support to the idea that the trumpets especially the first, was sounded by the Apostle Paul which was a past event at the time of John receiving Revelation.

Revelation 1:11 saying, What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches: unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

The book being referred to is Revelation the book we are studying. The message was taken literally to the seven Churches that were in Asia. I believe (and it is a common belief) that those seven literal Churches represent seven stages that the true Church goes through between the first and second advents of our Lord. **Revelation 4:1** *After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a **trumpet** said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this.*

Revelation 1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden candlesticks;

The **seven golden candlesticks** represent the 7 stages of the Church during the Gospel Age. **Revelation 1:20** *The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which you saw **are** the seven churches.*

Revelation 1:13 and in the midst of the candlesticks one like unto a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle.

Each candlestick represents a stage of the Church's development down through the age, and Jesus being in the midst of the candlesticks-churches shows himself serving the Church “*meat in due season*” to the faithful few. Luke **12:42-44** *And the Lord said, Who then is **that** faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of **meat in due season**? ⁴³Blessed is **that** servant, whom his lord **when he comes** shall find so doing. ⁴⁴Of a truth I say unto you, that he will **make him ruler over all that he has**. Though Christ is in heaven, he “walks” in the midst of his Church(s) on earth, observing what is amiss in them and providing for their wants and needs. **Matthew 18:20** *For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.* From this we have come to realize that the Lords return is not so much a location of his person as much as a change of **what** he begins to do, **and who**he begins to*

deal with. The things that he begins to deal with at his return are the raising of the sleeping saints, the harvest of the Church, and the return of the Jewish people to their land. But these things are done quietly (except for Israel) while most of Christianity is in a “*drunken sleep*” so that they do not recognize him. Only those that are ready, actually see what is going on. (see Appendix Return)

Revelation 1:14 And his head and his hair were white as white wool, white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

White as white wool: Showing the **wisdom** of Jesus. Jesus is the wisdom of God. Note: **1 Corinthians 1:30** *But of him are you in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:*

His eyes were as a flame of fire: I believe the thought here is that his eyes are fascinating to look into as is his book the Bible. Looking into his eyes (the Bible) burns out the sin which is in us. **Daniel 10:6** *His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in color to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.*

Revelation 1:15 and his feet like unto burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters.

feet like unto burnished brass: I am reminded of **Isaiah 52:7** *How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that brings good tidings, that publishes peace; that brings good tidings of good, that publishes salvation; that says unto Zion, Thy God reigns!* And: **1 Corinthians 12:12** *For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.* Maybe that is why his voice is like the voice of a multitude and the voice of many waters. The thought then is that we, as we walk **upon** this earth, **we are the feet of him** that are being **refined** in the refiners’ fire. **Mal 3:2-3** *But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:³ And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.*

The world has a noble thought “do not judge me unless you walk in my shoes”. The Lord answers and says, “fine, **I will walk in your shoes**”... **Isaiah 52:7** *blessed are the feet of him that brings good tidings...* and **1 Corinthians 6:2-3** *Do you not know that **the saints shall judge the world**? and if the world shall be **judged** by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?³ Know you not that we shall **judge** angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?* The Lord answers the world’s objection to being judged by God; by using those who have walked in the world’s shoes to **judge** them with. That is why “*not many wise are called*”, so that there can be no objection by those being judged as to who the judgments are being rendered by. The beauty of our own United States justice system is that it is designed in a similar way i.e. 12 members of a jury of your **peers**.

Voice as the voice of many waters: Note again **Daniel 10:6**... *and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.* Many waters running down a rapid sounds similar to many people talking at the same time. I believe the thought here is that the Lord speaks through the people whereas the Devil speaks through the people’s leaders which try to deceive the people. In other words, the Devil leads from the top down whereas the Lord leads from the bottom up. This is depicted in Daniel’s image in Daniel 2. Hence the Lord’s desire for mankind is true democracy but people need to be educated for democracy to work well which is why when the Lord returns i.e. “*Michael stands up*” at the end, he increases Knowledge. **Daniel 12:1-4** *and at that time Michael shall stand up and there shall be a time of trouble... But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and **knowledge shall be increased**.* This is obviously now happening.

Revelation 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shining in its strength.

Seven stars: see verse 20 they are the angels (messengers) of the seven churches. It is interesting that nobody knows who those seven messengers were that delivered Revelation to the literal Churches in John's day which again leads us to the conclusion that the real thought was that there is a much larger application to those literal Churches than what the literal members of those churches understood.

Out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: Hebrews 4:12 *For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any **two edged sword**, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.* The Sword having two edges represents the Old and New testaments. This is a word picture, Jesus does not literally have a sword coming out of his mouth. John was seeing pictures worth a thousand words...

His countenance was as the sun: reminding us of **1 Timothy 6:16** *Who only has immortality, dwelling in the **light** which no man can approach unto; whom no man has seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen.*

Revelation 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as one dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last,

I am the first and the last: One of a kind. See also 1:8 and **Ephesians 4:3-6** *Make every effort to keep the unity of the Spirit through the bond of peace. ⁴There is **one** body and one Spirit- just as you were called to **one** hope when you were called- ⁵**one** Lord (Jesus), one faith, one baptism; ⁶**one** God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all. **1 Timothy 2:5** *For there is **one** God and **one** mediator **between** God and men, the man Christ Jesus.* I hate to belabor the point but if Jesus is the mediator between God and men, then Jesus cannot be God himself. God cannot be a mediator of himself. (See: Appendix Trinity) Think about it, if the writer of Ephesians had believed in the trinity as taught by some churches today, he would have stated in verse 5 *one Lord Jesus who is God and Father of all.* But he didn't, he separated them.*

Revelation 1:18 I am the Living one; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore: Romans 6:9-10 *For we know that since Christ was raised from the dead, he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him. ¹⁰The death he died, he died to sin once for all; but the life he lives, he lives to God.* By the way God is immortal which means death proof. Therefore, Jesus is not God in the sense of the One True God. He is the Son of God and only since his resurrection does he now have immortality.

Keys of death and of Hades: Romans 5:17 *For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall **reign** in life by one, Jesus Christ.* The time will come when he will use the keys of death and Hades, and release all those that are there. Death meaning the dyeing condition, and Hades being the location of the dead. That will be the resurrection *day*; the thousand year (*day*) or reign of **The Christ** head and body. When all are released from death, then will be brought to pass **Revelation 20:14** *And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.* Adamic death will be destroyed when everyone is raised back to life in Christ. But that resurrection day awaits the Marriage between Christ and his Church which is his Bride, the 2nd Eve.

Revelation 1:19 Write therefore the things which you saw, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass hereafter;

The things which you saw are about the past present and future. At the time Revelation was written a little of what was written about, was past and some things were present but most was still future. Today we are living in that future time when much is now past and there remains; I would guess about 1200 years into the future which should bring us to the end of the little season. We at this end of the Gospel age are able to see those things written having come to pass just as prophesied. This is how we know that his word is sure, and that there is a God in heaven who knows the end from the beginning. And he shares that knowledge with those that are trying their best to be faithful to him. As he stated in: **Genesis 18:17** *And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do?* Also; **Isaiah 42:8-9** *I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. ⁹Behold, the former things are come to pass, and **new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.*** So, if you really are interested in what is contained here, be faithful to him, turn your life around and walk the “narrow” way. I promise you, you will not regret it. And if you think that you are not worthy, you need to think again, as those who think this are often the very ones he is looking for!

Revelation 1:20 the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks are seven churches.

the seven candlesticks are seven churches: Hear I believe the Lord is telling us that although John may have chosen seven individuals to copy the message of Revelation to the seven literal Churches of Asia, there is a much bigger picture here, which is that those Churches represent 7 stages that the Church living in the world goes through between the first and second advents of our Lord Jesus.

Revelation 2 Churches 1 – 4 Overview

In Revelation, we find a number of series of sevens. There are 7 churches, 7 seals, 7 trumpets, and 7 plagues. There is significance to this. I believe Revelation is laid out in a very orderly fashion, yet at the same time, done in such a way as to lock up much of the meaning of it until the end of the age. Now that the end of the age has come, the book is no longer sealed, that is, **for those who really desire to understand it.** Consider: **Daniel 12:4** *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the **time of the end**: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* The thought given by the Lord about sealing the book applies not just to Daniel, but Revelation and the Bible as a whole. Many are now “*running to and fro*” so that the world now seems small, and knowledge is doubling every 10 years. All must admit that we are living in the time described as *the time of the end*; we as humans now have the power to destroy every living thing off planet earth. **Mark 13:20** *And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he has chosen, he has shortened the days.*

I believe the key to understanding the layout of the book of Revelation is found in the time when the Lord sent Israel to enter the promised land of Canaan. The promised land of Canaan is typical of the promises the Lord gave to us when he taught us to pray “*Thy Kingdom come, thy will be done, on earth as it is done in heaven.*” Just as the Lord had Israel go around the walls of Jericho each day for seven days, and on the last day, he had them go around the wall 7 times before the walls of Jericho fell, and the people of Israel went in and took possession, so the Lord has broken the Gospel-age into 7 periods of time which describe his dealings with his Church, and the kingdoms of this world. Canaan had to be transformed into Israel, and the kingdoms of this world must be transformed into the Kingdom of God. **The battle to take Jericho represents the method he uses to take the world into the kingdom.**

If we look at the 7 churches, seals, and trumpets as describing the same time periods throughout the Gospel Age, and the 7 plagues as during the time of the (7th Church, seal, trumpet), we will see history laid out before us in a most wonderful way, as history is most wonderfully portrayed by what is

described. Note also that the Lord created the world in 7 days (not literal days but epochs of time). Now the Lord is creating his Church, the new creation, also in 7 periods of time. Most true scholars of the Bible know that the 7 days of creation were not 24-hour days especially considering that he didn't make the sun to appear until the 4th day, and when he sums it all up he says in **Genesis 2:4** *These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.* 7 twenty-four hour days cannot be referred to as "generations" and neither can you fit seven 24 hour days into one 24-hour day as is stated! Also note that it states, "evening and morning" were the 1st through the 6th day, but there is no such statement of evening and morning are the 7th day. This infers that we are still in the 7th day. The Apostle Paul seeing this also, inferred we are still in the 7th day. Note **Hebrews 4:3-4** *For we who have believed do enter into that rest; even as he hath said, As I swore in my wrath, **They shall not enter into my rest**; although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. ⁴For he hath said somewhere of the seventh day on this wise, And **God rested on the seventh day** from all his works.*

Many Bible scholars believe that the 7th day of rest spoken of in Genesis is to be broken up into 7 one thousand year days, and that the 7th millennium, will be what the bible refers to as the millennium i.e. Christ's reign of a thousand years. The latest biblical chronology studies show that the 7th millennium will begin around the year 2043. I do not wish at this time to prove that chronology, other than to note that just as the creation of man for a paradise on earth is broken into seven days, and the 7th is also broken into seven, that same **pattern** is found also in revelation in the creation of the Church of God. Hence, I believe the seven plagues occur during the 7th stage of the Church.

Another thing that lends credence to the idea that the 7 stages of the Church, the 7 seals, and the 7 trumpets all share the same time periods, is the fact that both the seals and trumpets are broken into 4 and 3. In the case of the seals we see four of the living beings referred to in chapter 4:6 which take us to see what occurs each time one of the first four seals are broken. When the last 3 seals are broken, much more information is given about those time periods than the first 4 but there is no mention of the living ones. So, it is with the trumpets, there is a separation made in the delineation between the first four and the last 3 trumpets note: **Revelation 8:13** *And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, **Woe, woe, woe**, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the **three** angels, which are yet to sound!*

Now a surface reading of the seals and plagues would cause you to think that the trumpets followed the seals time wise. But again, this is one of the ways the Lord sealed the meaning of the book until the last days or shall we say the last or 7th stage of the Church. Consider that each seal is broken by each of the 7 messengers to each stage of the church as they **attempt** to unlock the book down through the Gospel Age, but until all the seals are broken, the book is not able to be read or should we say understood properly. But the very attempt to unlock the book is what causes that which happens as a result of breaking that particular seal.

Note also the striking similarity between the plagues and the trumpets reminding us of Jericho. Also: the 3 woe trumpets, and the 7 last plagues relate to the book of Exodus plagues totaling 10. Especially when one recalls that the lord made a separation between the Egyptians and the Israelites for the last 7 plagues in Exodus. The idea is that the whole Christian world gets the 3 woes, but the harvest message at the end of the age is only a plague to the "tare" or Nominal Christian world, but not to the true Church.

FIRST CHURCH 33AD- 286 APOSTLE PAUL

The time of the first Church is the easiest to locate as most believe the messenger to the first stage of the Church is the apostle Paul, the greatest Christian logician and theologian. It is his writings that make up most of the New Testament. Considering that there are twelve Apostles which are to sit as judges, judging the twelve tribes: note: **Luke 22:29-30** *And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; ³⁰That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging*

the twelve tribes of Israel. And there are also seven angels - messengers that are sent by the Lord to **correct** the Church down through the Gospel age. Though I desire to not make any of the messengers, any of the Apostles, the case for the Apostle Paul is striking and since he was not one of the original twelve, I am making an exception. Considering that Judas lost his Apostleship, and considering the character of Judas, the Apostle Paul seems a good replacement for him, and is considered so by most Bible commentators. He also seems like a good choice for the first messenger, as the messengers were to correct the Church. The first messenger was to correct along the lines of the Churches relationship to the Law by stating that the Church had “*left its first love*” which most commentators see as the early Christians falling back into the keeping of the Law. One of the biggest things Paul spoke about was the relationship Christians have with the Law stating: **Romans 7:4** *Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.* Then because some did not get the point of this, Paul takes Peter to task in: **Galatians 2:11-21** *But when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face, because he stood self-condemned; ¹²for until certain people came from James, he used to eat with the Gentiles. But after they came, he drew back and kept himself separate for fear of the circumcisionfaction. ¹³And the other Jews joined him in this hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was led astray by their hypocrisy. ¹⁴But when I saw that they were **not acting consistently with the truth of the gospel**, I said to Cephas before them all, "If you, though a Jew, live like a Gentile and not like a Jew, how can you compel the Gentiles to live like Jews?" ¹⁵We ourselves are Jews by birth and not Gentile sinners; ¹⁶yet we know that a person is justified not by the works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ. And we have come to believe in Christ Jesus, so that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by doing the works of the law, **because no one will be justified by the works of the law.** ¹⁷But if, in our effort to be justified in Christ, we ourselves have been found to be sinners, is Christ then a servant of sin? Certainly not! ¹⁸**But if I build up again the very things that I once tore down, then I demonstrate that I am a transgressor.** ¹⁹For through the law I died to the law, so that I might live to God. I have been crucified with Christ; ²⁰and it is no longer I who live, but it is Christ who lives in me. And the life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. ²¹I do not nullify the grace of God; **for if justification comes through the law, then Christ died for nothing.** So here we have Paul doing what Revelation states that the 1st messenger was supposed to do along doctrinal lines.*

It is also interesting to note that in Matthew 13 there is a list of 7 parables which I believe also correspond to the 7 stages of the Church. The first of 7, is the parable of the “Sower” Jesus interprets the meaning of the parable as different kinds of ground representing the sowing of the word into the heart of the one listening. This then represents the beginning of one’s faith in the Lord. Just so, the beginning of the Gospel age is the time when the word of God was being sown into the earth, and what we see in Revelation is the characteristics of the receiving of that word by the 7 Churches.

With that, let us begin a verse by verse study of the Churches.

Revelation 2:1 Unto the angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things says he that holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Note that at the beginning of each of the messages to the Churches, Jesus refers back to the vision that John had about Jesus in chapter one.

Angel of the Church of Ephesus: The Apostle Paul. The first period of the Church was from the time of Pentecost to about 286 AD. I calculate this to be so because the beginning of the 10-year Roman persecution under the emperor Diocletian takes place during the 2nd messenger. To look for the 2nd messenger we must look for someone whose ministry began before 303 AD because the message to the 2nd Church states “*the devil shall cast some of you into prison that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days*”. This, many believe foretold the 10 year Diocletian persecution that started in 303 and lasted till 313 AD which is now a fixed part of history. Revelation is packed full of time prophecies like this, but one needs to realize the **day for a year** principle which is used consistently throughout the Bible; and specially in the book of Revelation. I believe

Arius to be the 2nd messenger, and I believe that most messengers begin their ministry around the age 30 as did Jesus.

Who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks: Though Christ is in heaven, he walks in the midst of his Churches on earth, observing what is right and wrong in them and what it is that they both want and need. **Matthew 28:20** *and teach them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely, I am with you always, to the very end of the age.*" The fact that Jesus is both with us and coming is confusing to some, suffice it to say that the idea of his coming is with the thought of the beginning of the time of vengeance to repay and correct those in power for all the wrongs that they have done to his saints and to set the world back onto a course of righteousness. Note: **Revelation 6:10** *And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?* But until his return he permits the wrong ways of the world to try those of his bride class, so that they can be tested as to their faithfulness to righteousness. Our Lord does not hand out immortality without first making sure the character of an individual is worthy of it.

Revelation 2:2 I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how you cannot bear them which are evil: and you have tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and has found them liars:

You have tried them which say they are apostles, and are not: Paul expresses this well in **1 Corinthians 4:8-13** *Already you have all you want! Already you have become rich! You have become kings-and that without us! How I wish that you really had become kings so that we might be kings with you! ⁹For it seems to me that God has put us apostles on display at the end of the procession, like men condemned to die in the arena. We have been made a spectacle to the world, to angels as well as to men. ¹⁰We are fools for Christ, but you are so wise in Christ! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, we are dishonored! ¹¹To this very hour we go hungry and thirsty, we are in rags, we are brutally treated, we are homeless. ¹²We work hard with our own hands. When we are cursed, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure it; ¹³when we are slandered, we answer kindly. Up to this moment we have become the scum of the earth, the refuse of the world.* Also, worthy of note: **Titus 1:10-14** *For there are many rebellious people, mere talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision group. ¹¹They must be silenced, because they are ruining whole households by teaching things they ought not to teach-and that for the sake of **dishonest gain**. ¹²Even one of their own prophets has said, "Cretans are always liars, evil brutes, lazy gluttons." ¹³This testimony is true. Therefore, rebuke them sharply, so that they will be sound in the faith.* Also: **Jude 3-5** *Dear friends, although I was very eager to write to you about the salvation we share, I felt I had to write and urge you to contend for the faith that was once for all entrusted to the saints. ⁴For certain men whose condemnation was written about long ago have secretly slipped in among you. They are godless men, who change the grace of our God into a license for immorality and deny Jesus Christ our only Sovereign and Lord. ⁵Though you already know all this, I want to remind you that the Lord delivered his people out of Egypt, but later destroyed those who did not believe.*

The main point of the above scripture citations is like that which is stated in the parable of the Wheat and the Tares in **Matthew 13** where the Devil sowed tares among the wheat so that what was supposed to be a wheat field became a tare field i.e. people calling themselves Christian, but in name only. The early Church resisted the sowing of the tares specially while the apostles were alive. The second stage of the Church really saw the sowing of the Tares as even bespeaks the fact that the parable of the wheat and tares is the 2nd of the 7 parables of Mathew 13. It is the second stage of the church that Christianity begins to be an accepted religion by the state, and the time that the anti-Christ is born.

Revelation 2:3 And have borne, and have patience, and for my name's sake have labored, and have not fainted.

And have patience: This is similar to what the Apostle Paul stated in **1 Thessalonians 1:2-3** *We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; ³Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and **labor** of love, and **patience** of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father.*

Revelation 2:4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love.

It is interesting that **the Lord always starts with his praise** toward the Church, **before telling them where they have fallen short.** We should attempt to do the same in our relationships. If we start with those things that we see that are good about the people we care about, and even our enemies, we will get much closer toward being what the Lord would have us to be in our relationships. **Matthew 5:43-48** *You have heard that it was said, 'Love your neighbor and hate your enemy.'⁴⁴ But I tell you: Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you,⁴⁵ that you may be sons of your Father in heaven. He causes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous.⁴⁶ If you love those who love you, what reward will you get? Are not even the tax collectors doing that?⁴⁷ And if you greet only your brothers, what are you doing more than others? Do not even pagans do that?⁴⁸ Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.*

Left your first Love: by going back to the works of the Law... see forward to first Church.

Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of its place, except you repent.

Do the first works: The problem in the early Church was with works of the law versus the works of grace and love. It did not take long before the Church was trying to do the works of God, but had lost their Love of him. Paul the first messenger states this in: **1 Corinthians 13:1-4** *Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.² And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing.³ And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profits me nothing.⁴ Love suffers long, and is kind; love envies not; love vaunts not itself, is not puffed up...*

Revelation 2:6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

These are the deeds that Paul spoke of in **1 Corinthians 4:8-13** (previously cited in verse 2). It is the spirit of lording it over others, being puffed up with pride and ambition. Having a haughty spirit. As history progresses to the 3rd stage of the church the Lord tells us that this Nicolaitan spirit would infiltrate the Church as stated in: **Revelation 2:15** *So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.* This illustrates the falling away of the church into apostasy over time.

Revelation 2:7 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

He that has an ear...: This is stated at the end of each of the messages to the Churches and reminds us of: **Mark 4:11-12** *And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:¹² That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and **hearing they may hear**, and not understand; **lest** at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.* This shows that the purpose of the word of God is not to convert the world at this time, but to call out of it a people for his name who will eventually be used to bring the world of mankind back from the dead and get them back on the right track. Note: **Acts 15:14-16** *Simeon has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to **take out of them a people for his name.**¹⁵ And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,¹⁶ **After this I will return**, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and **I will build***

again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: Note that it is **after** the people are taken out for his name that he returns and builds Jerusalem again. **This is going on now**, as Jerusalem Israel is now being rebuilt. Think about what this implies... (see Appendix: Return)

To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life: This is a reference back to the tree of life in the Garden of Eden **Genesis 2:9 & Genesis 3:22-24** The promises that are made at the end of the message to each of the Churches are in reality, promises to all the overcomers that follow Christ. But the promises have special meaning for those faithful overcomers due to the special trials that each of the Churches have during their particular period of history. This is the first Church and the promise takes us back to the time of our first parents.

SECOND CHURCH 286-539 ARIUS

Locating the time period of the 2nd Church was not easy. Some feel that the second angel is the Apostle John who gave us the book Revelation. The problem with this is multiple. **1.** John's ministry started before Paul. **2.** The desire to have John be the second angel comes from wanting or shall we say requiring the "*Great Mountain*" in the 2nd trumpet to be Israel instead of Rome. The problem I have with this is the fact that Israel was not a great mountain, was not even a mountain, prior to the time of Christ, it had been reduced to an island or colony by Babylon and only since 1948 has it again become a "*mountain*". Referring to the second trumpet; **Revelation 8:8-9** *And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea:* (this is without a doubt the fall of Rome) *and the third part of the sea became blood* (the blood of Christ was converting the Roman world "sea" to Christianity); ⁹*And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died* (had life in Adam, died to self, and became dead in Christ **Romans 6:8** i.e. (became Christian); *and the third part of the ships* (pagan ships of state) *were destroyed* (as Christianity had no use for them). This represents the battle between Christianity and Pagan Rome as described in many history books on the subject. The idea that two of the messengers would be alive at the same time when the Lord is giving illustrations that would span 2000 years in my mind is not reasonable.

Another problem with having John as the 2nd messenger is that the Lord is telling the first Church to "*Repent and do the first works*" which implies that he is giving them time to do just that at the time the book of Revelation was written. But if the 2nd Church starts with John at the time Revelation was written, the 1st Church's period is over leaving no time for them to repent...

Considering that if we believe the Churches, Seals and Trumpets are all talking about the same corresponding time periods, we should find good clues in all three that locate the time period being spoken of. **First;** the second trumpet as mentioned, describes the fall and Christianization of Rome. **Second;** in the message to the Church it states "*you shall have tribulation ten days*" most commentators taking the historic approach believe this to be the 10 years of persecution led by Diocletian from 303 – 313 AD. Therefore, the messenger we are looking for must begin his message before 303AD, but after the Apostles had fallen asleep. **Third;** the second seal talks about "*taking peace from the earth*" **Revelation 6:4** when Christians would begin "**kill one another**". Historically Christian's began to kill Christian's beginning in 314AD (with the Roman Church's persecution of the Donatists), and Christianity became greatly divided over the nature of Jesus with Arius and Athanasius. Satan being in control promoted the error to his throne, thus the Papacy promulgated the doctrine of the trinity to fulfill **Daniel 8:11-12** *Yea, he (the Pope) magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away* (in the doctrine of the mass called transubstantiation), *and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.* ¹²*And an host (many would follow him) was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered.* (Appendix Trinity)

This is also the reason the three horns on the 4th beast of Daniel 7 having the Arian faith had to be plucked up by the **roots**. **Daniel 7:8***I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn*(Papacy following the teachings of Athanasius), *before whom there were three of the first horns*(Heruli, Ostrogoth's, and Lombard's) *plucked up by the roots* (root of their faith being taught by Arius): *and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things* (having man's wisdom, speaking, and boasting like he was God on earth) this is the anti-Christ.

I find it interesting that Frank Shallieu in his book "Keys of Revelation" got the timing correct on the beginning of the 2nd and 3rd Seals, but not on the 2nd and 3rd messengers. This is a witness against his use of John as the second messenger... But does show that the time periods are plainly displayed in the prophecies. Consistency should try to be applied in our understanding of the prophetic word.

The **second parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13 which correspond to the seven stages of the Church is the parable of the **wheat and tares**, which describes the time when those "*servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? from whence then does it have tares?*" **Matthew 13:27**. Hence this is the time when the growing of the tares became evident as pagan rituals became Christianized...

At first, I thought that Arius could not be the messenger to the second stage of the Church because in my early reading of history it seemed he became "famous" because of the controversy over the nature of Christ sometime after 314 which would be too late historically. But upon learning that he was an old man by that time, I realized he must have been a minister from his youth. Looking to Jesus and most of the messengers as the pattern, I believe Arius would have been selected as the messenger to the 2nd stage of the Church when he was around 30 years of age i.e. 286AD. It is interesting reading about Arius in history, but we must understand that those writing histories were generally Catholic or to a greater or lesser degree in favor with what was to become the accepted viewpoint of Christianity i.e. the tares in the parable of the Wheat and the Tares discussed in **Matthew 13**. It was during the time of Arius that the antichrist system being led by the Emperor-Bishop of Rome, that the greatest foundational errors were formulated and established. So, when we read of Arius, the historians will speak of him as a heretic which, of course, he was not. In reality, it was the heretics that gained civil and ecclesiastical power as many scriptural prophecies stated would happen.

Although virtually all positive writings on Arius' theology have been suppressed or destroyed, negative writings describe Arius' theology as one in which there was a time before the Son of God existed, when only God the Father existed. Despite concerted opposition, 'Arian' Christian Churches persisted throughout Europe, the Middle East, and North Africa, and in various Gothic and Germanic kingdoms, until suppressed by military conquest or voluntary royal conversion between the fifth and seventh centuries due to the inquisition. So much for Christianity acting anything like a Christian should!

Revelation 2:8 And unto the angel of the Church in Smyrna write; These things says the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Angel of the Church in Smyrna: as stated above, most likely **Arius**. He felt the Bible alone contained all necessary doctrines with **no** hidden mysteries. He asserted that God is one, rejecting dualistic ideas about God. If you read the arguments that were presented by Arius, you will note that they are scripturally without fault. Arius claimed that his opinion was the **traditional** opinions of the Church stating "We believe that there are three Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. God, the cause of all things, is alone **without beginning**. The Son, begotten of the Father when time began, made before the ages were founded, was not before he was begotten. Nor is he eternal, or co-eternal, or begotten at the same time with the Father." In these two letters Arius teaches that the Father alone is God, and that the Son is his creation. This is of course what is taught in the scriptures, but the teaching of the trinity is one of the foundational errors of the Papacy, and was not to be understood or dealt with again until the 7th stage of the Church as stated in the message to the 7th Church **Revelation 3:14 And unto the angel of the Church of the Laodicean's write; These things**

says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, **the beginning of the creation of God.** This state's unequivocally that Jesus is a created being which strikes at the foundation of the traditional understanding of the trinity which states that Jesus is co-eternal with the Father. The same thought is also expressed in **Proverbs 8:22-23 (RSV)** *The LORD **created me** at the beginning of his work, the **first** of his acts of old.* ²³*Ages ago I was set up, at the first, before the beginning of the earth.* **Proverbs 8:22-23 (NIV)** *"The LORD brought me forth as the **first** of his works, before his deeds of old; ²³I was formed long ages ago, **from the beginning**, when the world came to be.* Also **Col 1:15** *Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:* All these scriptures say that Jesus had a beginning, and this is what the controversy is and was about. Those supporting the traditional doctrine of the trinity want you to believe that Jesus is "co-eternal" with the father and that Jesus is equal to the Father even though Jesus himself states that his father is greater than himself in: **John 14:28** *I go unto the Father: for my Father is **greater** than I.* (see Appendix Trinity) Also, simple logic tells you that a father always has life before his son.

Which was dead, and is alive; Probably the biggest difficulty one should have with the doctrine of the trinity if one thinks about it, is that Jesus died, yet God is immortal! God cannot die! Of course, the Trinitarians get around this by saying that death is not really death, but a condition where you are more alive than when you were alive, hence they promote **Satan's original lie**, that you will not surely die, but you will be as God. **Genesis 3:4-5** *And the serpent said unto the woman, **You shall not surely die**:* ⁵*For God does know that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.*

Revelation 2:9 *I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, but you are rich and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*

Say they are Jews, and are not: Reminds us of Jesus words to the Pharisees and Sadducees in **John 8:42-45** *Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, you would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.* ⁴³*Why do you not understand my speech? even because you cannot hear my word.* ⁴⁴***Ye are of your father the devil**, and the lusts of your father you will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.* ⁴⁵*And because I tell you the truth, you believe me not.* Although "Say they are Jews, and are not" was stated by Jesus in his day, here prophetically, it is stated toward those that were coming into the Church from the Pagan arena when Christianity became "popular" during and after the time of Constantine. Christians are Jews or should we properly say Gentiles **grafted** into the Jewish stock. **Romans 2:28-29** *For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:* ²⁹*But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.* But here we are not talking about the natural Jew, but those who call themselves Christians but are not... **Romans 11:24** *For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted **contrary to nature into a good olive tree**: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?* **2 Corinthians 11:13-15** *For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles of Christ (say they are Christians-Jews and are not).* ¹⁴*And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.* ¹⁵*It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve.* **Acts 20:29-31** *I know that **after I leave, savage wolves will come in among you and will not spare the flock.*** ³⁰*Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them.* ³¹***So be on your guard!** Remember that for three years I never stopped warning each of you night and day with tears.* The scriptures are very clear that we should not expect true Christianity to become "popular" until after the Marriage of Christ and his Church is complete. Paul is saying here to expect wolves to come in and take over the flock! Remember what Jesus said: **Matthew 24:9** *Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated*

of all nations for my name's sake. Does this sound like Jesus was saying that true Christianity was going to become popular while Satan is the god of this world?

Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: bethou faithful unto death, and I will give you a crown of life.

You shall have tribulation ten days: This foretold the 10 years of persecution led by Diocletian from 303 – 313 AD. In most prophetic places in the Bible, a day represents a year as stated in **Numbers 14:34** *After the number of the days in which you searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall you bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you shall know my breach of promise.* Also, **Ezekiel 4:6** *And when you have accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: **I have appointed you each day for a year.*** And **Daniel 9:24** *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.* **All** Christian commentators recognize that the 70 weeks represent 490 years using the **day for year principle**. This was a prophecy that brings us to Jesus first advent using the day for a year principle.

Revelation 2:11 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death.

Not be hurt of the second death: This promise was especially helpful in the time of the 10 years of the Diocletian persecution, when they fed Christians to the Lions in the arena. It reminds us of **Matthew 10:28** *And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.* Here hell comes from the Greek word gehenna

Strong's Greek & Hebrew Dictionary: represents the second death.

THIRD CHURCH 539 - 1157 JACOBUS BARADAEUS

It would appear that we should look for the third messenger to the Church around the time that Papacy was set up with power in Rome. Considering that if we believe the Churches, Seals, and Trumpets are all talking about the same time period, we will find good clues in the message to the Church, and the thoughts given in the corresponding seal and trumpet that locate the time period being spoken of. Here in the **message to the third Church**, it states that the location of the Church is where “**Satan’s Seat is**” we should not think of this just as a physical location, but also a location in time. There is another place in Revelation that talks about *Satan’s seat*, it is found **Revelation 13:2** *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.* The beast that is being spoken of represents the Papacy being set up in power. Here in **13:2** we see the Dragon giving his power and **seat** to the Papal Beast. This occurred around the time that the three horns of the Arian faith were plucked up by the roots. As stated in **Daniel 7:8** *I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.* The horn in Daniel, and the Beast in **Revelation 13** represent the same thing, Papal Rome which it states would rule for 1260 years i.e. day for a year... **The third seal describes a famine** which is an illusion to Elijah’s being in the wilderness for three and a half years, representing the 1260 days i.e. years of Papal persecution of the true Church. Therefore, I believe the time of the 3rd stage of the Church should begin around 539 corresponding to the famine as stated in: **Revelation 6:5-6** *When he opened the third seal, I heard the*

third living creature say, "Come!" And I saw, and behold, a black horse, and its rider had a balance in his hand; ⁶and I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; but do not harm oil and wine!" This is a description of famine, again as in the 3½ years of famine during the time of Elijah representing 1260 years (number of days in 3½ years) of Papal persecution of the Church when translations of the Bible into the common language were outlawed by the Papacy.

Also, in the sounding of the 3rd trumpet, the *waters were made bitter*. It was bitter water that was used under the Law that was a test for a woman having illicit relations with a man. This was the time that relations between the Catholic Church through the Pope and Justinian the Emperor were finalized by Justinian making the Pope Pontifex Maximus and outlawing all other religions. Hence the union between the Catholic Church and State had been finalized in 539AD. **Numbers 5:24** *And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causes the curse: and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.*

I would also place the beginning of the third Church between 539 and 799 because of a statement in the 4th stage of the Church. **Revelation 2:21** *And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.* Again, the thought that the messenger to the 3rd stage of the church would be critical of the illicit union of Church and State which Jacobus Baradaeus the leader of the Jacobite's was very much so. See the comments at the beginning of the 4th stage of the Church for more understanding along this line.

I find it interesting that Frank Shallieu in his book "Keys of Revelation" got the timing correct on the beginning of the 2nd and 3rd Seals, but not on the 2nd and 3rd messengers. This is a witness against his use of John as the second messenger... But does show that the time periods are plainly displayed in the prophecies. Consistency should try to be applied in our understanding of the prophetic word.

The **third parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13 which correspond to the seven stages of the Church is about the Mustard Seed **Matthew 13:31-32** *The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: ³²Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.* This mustard tree represents Christianity becoming entrenched into the state so that the unclean birds of prey love to sit in its shade. Hence, we are told **Revelation 18:2** *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*

Revelation 2:12 *And to the angel of the Church in Pergamos write; These things says he which has the sharp sword with two edges;(third Church)*

These things says he which has the sharp sword with two edges: It is interesting that in the 2nd Seal the Antichrist is given a sword, but it appears that it is given towards the end of the 2nd seal, therefore I believe what we have here is a response to the sword having been given to the Antichrist System, saying that the Sword is the Lords, and only he knows how to wield it. Note 2nd Seal: **Revelation 6:3-4** *And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. ⁴And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.* I believe the "great sword" to be the word of God which Rome had to put together because they had to define what Christianity was. This process was called the "Canonization of the Scriptures". You can look this up online at https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biblical_canon. But once they did this, it was also realized that they needed to keep it to themselves because it spoke against them. As a result, they began to hunt down and kill anyone that they themselves did not authorize to have a Bible. And there began Christians killing Christians as stated, "that they should kill one another" this began during the second stage of the Church as a result of the counsel of Arles in 314 AD during the second seal.

Another possible thought on the “**Sword**” is found in **Romans 13:4** *For he is the minister of God to you for good. But if you do that which is evil, be afraid; for he bears not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that does evil.* Whether the “**Sword**” is the word of God or Civil Power, either way you look at it, it works for the second stage of the Church. But here in the third stage of the Church, the sword is most assuredly speaking of his Word, the Bible.

Revelation 2:13 I know your works, and where you dwell, even where Satan's seat is: and you hold fast my name, and have not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells.

where Satan's seat is: This is the time when the seat of Christianity had become Rome (which from Daniel 7 one can see is Satan's Seat). **Pergamos** is not Satan's seat, giving further evidence that the Churches are representative down through the age. It would appear that the time period that we should be looking for in this stage of the Church would be around the time when Christianity through the Papacy had taken over Satan's Seat which was the Roman Empire and occurred in 539. This would also correspond to what is stated: **Revelation 13:2** *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and **the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.***

Antipas was my faithful martyr: Antipas or Antipapal or anti papa (father) in other words those Christians that were opposed to the Papacy were considered by the Lord as his faithful martyrs and not those supporting Papacy as was Papacy's claims. Jacobus Baradaeus was Papacy's biggest critic and formed a sect called the Jacobite's which continued its opposition to the Papacy.

Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

Doctrine of Balaam: It is when Christianity became favorable to the Roman Empire, that the state began to pay and give titles, etc. to the leaders of the Churches especially when the state wanted something in return. In Christianity, this practice started with Constantine in 314 AD. Note the reference to Balaam in: **Numbers 31:16** *Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.* **Numbers 22:5-7** *He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:⁶ Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.⁷ **And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand;** and they came unto Balaam, and spoke unto him the words of Balak.*

And to commit fornication: We in the free world take separation of Church and State seriously because we saw the corruption the State caused upon the Church during the dark ages, but here, prophetically speaking, is the time when Christianity had just gotten connected to the State. This in God's eyes is an illicit relationship. The connection of Church and State during the time that Satan is the god of this world, is a recipe for disaster especially considering that Satan is “*the god of this world*” **2 Corinthians 4:4.**

Revelation 2:15 So have you also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

Doctrine of the Nicolaitans: In Verse 6 of the first Church, it was **deeds of the Nicolaitans** now it is their **doctrine** or teaching showing a progression of the Church into apostasy. In the earlier

Churches, the doctrines of Christ were more pure as the Church was just beginning, so the teachings of the Nicolaitans were not able to permeate the Church as easily, but as time went on, their teachings began to infiltrate into the Church. This is what Jesus was referring to in the parable of the wheat and the tares, when the tares began to grow. **Matthew 13:24-25** *Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:²⁵ But while men slept (the apostles fell asleep in death), his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way".*

The Nicolaitan spirit is the spirit that wants to control and receive honors for doing it. The teaching that was promulgated during this period of Church history was that if you are faithful, you will receive high positions in the Church. They were teaching that the Kingdom had now come, that the Devil had been ousted. Coins were even minted that showed the serpent under the ruling staff of the Church; whereas prior to Papal supremacy, coins showed the serpent on the top of the staff, in a position of power. It is this Nicolaitan spirit that Paul was speaking about in **Acts 20:29-30** *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.³⁰ Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.*

Revelation 2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

The sword of my mouth: Hebrews 4:12 *For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.* Again, it is significant that towards the end of the 2nd seal the Antichrist was given a "**great sword**"; either the Bible compiled around 400AD or the sword of civil power around 539AD. Here the Lord is telling them that he will fight against them with the sword of his mouth; or the spirit of his word using the messenger's mouth and the mouths of all who follow the messenger's advice. In this case the messenger is Jacobus Baradaeus.

Revelation 2:17 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knows saving he that receives it.

To him that overcomes: 2 Peter 1:10-11 *Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if you do these things, you shall never fall:¹¹ For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.*

hidden manna: 1 Corinthians 2:12-14 *We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit which is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us.¹³ This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words.¹⁴ The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.* Hence the **hidden manna**...

Give him a white stone: 2 Corinthians 3:3 *Forasmuch as you are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.* **Ephesians 2:20** *And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone.* In other words, he is personally hewing us into what is spiritually called "**white stones**" which he will use in the building of his temple, i.e. the new meeting place between God and man.

A new name written: When Jesus chose his apostles, he gave them new names. He intends to do that with all of us when we make our calling and election sure.

FOURTH CHURCH 1157 – 1367 PETER WALDO

Again, considering that if we believe the Churches, Seals and Trumpets are all talking about the same time periods, we must ask what clues might we find to locate the time period of this stage of the Church? It may be in the thought expressed from the message to the Church in **Revelation 2:21** *And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.* The word translated “space” is from the Greek word Chronos and means a time or a symbolic year of 360 days. Using a day for a year, this equals 360 years, the length of time between the message given by Peter Waldo beginning in 1157 to the start of Luther’s message in 1517 when he nailed his 95 theses to the door at the Wittenberg Church. If we count another 360 years forward from Luther we come to 1877 the beginning of Charles Russell’s ministry whom we believe is the messenger to the 7th stage of the Church. Now what happens if we count backward from the beginning of Waldo? We arrive at 797. What happened at that time that was also significant in Church history! As it turns out, that is about the time actually 800 when the Pope was elevated in power above the Kings, and the Pope began to crown and uncrown kings from that point forward until Napoleon who removed that power a thousand years later. This gave Papacy a thousand years a millennium during which they claimed to be the “Kingdom of God” set up on earth. In reality they are the imitation stone, and not the real stone, i.e. the clay of **Daniel 2:33**. Papacy’s claim today is that we are living in the time of the loosing of Satan which in scripture occurs after the thousand years. **Revelation 20:7-8** *And when the **thousand years are expired**, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, ⁸And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

The 4th stage of the Church describes the time when historically the Papacy had reached its zenith of Power rising above the power of the kings as shown by the Pope crowning Charlemagne in 800 thus beginning the thousand-year Papal reign until Napoleon takes the Pope prisoner and Crowns himself in 1799. This is why the 4th seal says that the antichrist was able to: **Revelation 6:8** “kill with the sword” (the Papacy had control over how the Bible was to be interpreted and would literally kill you if found with a copy of the Bible) “and with hunger” (during this time having a copy of the bible by the common people was illegal) “and with death” (when the Catholic Church excommunicated you at this time you were considered as good as dead) “and with the beasts of the earth” (showing that the Papacy’s power was over that of the kings which ruled the 10 nations of Europe). The Lord’s writing to the Church for this period while considering its demise by the Papacy; promises to it that; though you now see yourselves being trodden down by the nations **Revelation 2:26** “*he that overcomes, I give power over the nations*” that are now casting you out. Knowing the truth at this time and seeing how those in authority were perverting the Gospel would have been a very bitter pill to swallow which is why it states in the 3rd trumpet **Revelation 8:11** “*many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter*” the bitterness is carrying over into the 4th stage... He also says while you see Papacy killing you with death: **Revelation 2:23** “*I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts*”

Papacy’s aversion to truth is well described when we read from historians **McClintok and Stongs Encyclopedia: Waldo (or Valdo), Peter** “The Roman Church began to persecute the Waldensians, and many were tried and sentenced to death in various European countries during the 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries. Centuries after his death, the Waldensian denomination joined the Genevan or Reformed branch of the Protestant Reformation...”

The **fourth parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13 which correspond to the seven stages of the Church is the parable of the leaven: **Matthew 13:33** *The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.* This describes the time when the corruption (leaven) of the church had become plain for all to see its puffed up self-righteous spirit.

Peter Waldo the 4th messenger was a rich merchant of Lyons who learned from the Scriptures the terrible errors of the Papacy. He used his riches to translate the Bible, to train disciples, and to spread the Gospel as widely as he could. He had a reputation for an extremely reverent life. He died in Bohemia in 1217 but left behind a movement called the Waldenses. Peter with his wealth as a merchant was able to translate the Bible into French, the first vernacular translation since the Latin Vulgate Bible of the 300's. Since Latin had died out as a functional language, the Bible had not been available to any who could not read Latin. Waldo changed all this, and this change was a terrible threat to the established Papal authority. Waldo and his followers were forced to operate mostly in secret. They, for the most part, physically left the cities and formed little villages in the mountains of Europe. From these locations, they travelled as merchants spreading the Gospel as they gained access to the presence and the confidence of their customers.

Revelation 2:18 And unto the angel of the Church in Thyatira write; These things says the Son of God, who has his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass.

The fourth stage of the Church I believe begins at the time of Peter Waldo in 1157.

Feet are like burnished brass: We are the feet of him i.e. walking on the earth, being tried by fire (burnished). *Isaiah 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that brings good tidings, that publishes peace; that brings good tidings of good, that publishes salvation; that says unto Zion, Thy God reigns!*

Revelation 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

Last to be more than the first. In the list of the good things that this Church does, he starts with works, and ends with works. Therefore, he is telling them that they have been very diligent along the line of good works and that late in this time period their works were greater than at the beginning of that period i.e. the Church under Waldo became strong.

Revelation 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because you suffer that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

You suffer that woman Jezebel: Jezebel here is a reference to the Old Testament Jezebel, there may have been a literal Jezebel in the literal Church of Thyatira, but that is not the real point. The lord hid his truths from shallow worldly people in this way. This describes what Jezebel did during the prophets Elijah and Elisha: **1 Kings 16:30-31** "And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife **Jezebel** the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him." The story runs through **2 Kings 9:36**. One of the more interesting evil things that Jezebel did is recorded in **1 Kings 21** where Ahab wanted the field of Naboth who would not sell it to him, but Jezebel got it for him... **1 Kings 21:9-10** *And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:¹⁰ And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, you did blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.* So, after Naboth died at the hands of Jezebel, Ahab took the field of Naboth. This story reminds us of the Parable that Jesus gave in **Matthew 21:33-41** about a householder, which planted a vineyard, ³⁸*But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, "This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance".⁴⁰ When the lord therefore of the vineyard comes, what will he do unto those husbandmen?⁴¹ They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.* Jezebel here, represents the Roman Catholic Church which was used by Satan to try to seduce the true Church into believing the Kingdom had come and should therefore accept the honors of the Kingdom and begin their "reign" because "as you can see we have put down paganism and

Christianity is now the only accepted religion of the state". **1 Corinthians 4:8** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you.* This should be our response.

In King Nebuchadnezzar's vision interpreted by Daniel of the world empires the Papacy is represented by the clay on the feet of the image signifying that; though Papacy may claim to be the Kingdom of God, it is in reality merely a weak imitation of the true stone which will strike the image and grind it to powder instead of joining with the kingdoms of this world, as the Papacy has done. Note: **Daniel 2:27-28** *Daniel replied, "No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to the king the mystery he has asked about, ²⁸but there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in days to come. **Daniel 2:33-34** its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of **baked clay** (imitation stone). ³⁴While you were watching, a stone (the true kingdom of God) was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them.* Today this stone represents Jesus at his return, and he is now in the process of smashing and grinding the imitation stone and the image that it is attached to, to powder. The kingdoms are being "shaken so that only those things that cannot be shaken will remain..." **Hebrews 2:12**

Revelation 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

Space to repent: The word translated "space" is from the Greek word *chronos* means a time representing a symbolic year or 360 days using day for year equals 360 years as the length of time. Some feel that it is the time between the message given by Peter Waldo and Luther from 1157 the start of Waldo's message to 1517 the start of Luther's message when he nailed his 95 theses to the door at Wittenberg. Which is interesting but the problem with this is that the language seems to state that at the time the message was to be given by the fourth messenger that the space of time had already past. It is for this reason that I believe we should look for the 3rd messenger around the time of (1157 – 360) i.e. 797. It was in 800 that the Pope crowned Charlemagne the outward evidence that the Power of the Pope was above that of the new Emperor and also showing for all to see the relationship between Church and State. This continued until Napoleon took the Pope prisoner and crowned himself in front of the Pope showing that the Pope's power was afterwards, subject to that of the State.

Revelation 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

except they repent: It seems there are two parts to the Lords giving space to repent one period is when she repented not, and another seems to come after when it says except they repent. It is interesting that the length of time to the 7th messenger from Luther is another 360 years.

Or could it be that the Lord is giving Rome during the 4th stage of the Church 360 years before Luther, time to repent. Speaking of the time with Luther as a beginning time of *Great Tribulation*...

Revelation 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he who searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

Kill her children with death: The idea is that of a still born. The doctrines of the Catholic Church are not enough to give life in Christ. You must come to Christ himself, through his word and with the proper heart condition. You cannot come to Christ through the Catholic Church's "Fathers" and expect life in Christ. **Matthew 23:9** *And call no man your **father** upon the earth: for one is your **Father**, which is in heaven.*

I am he who searches the reins and hearts: Jeremiah 17:9-10 *The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? ¹⁰I the LORD search the heart, I **try the reins**, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.* The idea here

is that the heart is the fleshly desires and wants; that sometimes deceive us into doing things that are not good. The reins of the heart are like the reins on a horse with the new creature (the inner man) being the rider. The horse is our flesh, the Lord is trying the tension of the reins which are controlled by the new creature. He is testing our new creature *will* to get the horse our flesh to go in the proper direction.

Revelation 2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Depths of Satan, as they speak: The idea here is that of those following the false teachings & church through their belief system do not understand the depth of Satan's ability to deceive. But one should know that Satan is very deep, and he has control of the world including them. **Matthew 7:14** *Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads to life, and few there be that find it.* Most in those days felt that it was the few that had lost their way, and that much learning was making them mad.

I will put upon you none other burden: Luke 12:48 *But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.* Because this stage of the Church had so little, little was being required of them.

Revelation 2:25 But that which you have already hold fast till I come.

Till I come: He tells most of the Churches the thought that his coming is future until we come to the last Church, at which time he says he is at the door, meaning he has arrived, but you need to open the door of your mind to grasp it.

Revelation 2:26 And he that overcomes, and keeps my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

Power over the nations: This message or promise is given during the time when **Papacy had power over the nations**, and was persecuting the true believers to death. Here the Lord was telling the faithful few that the tables will be turned upon their persecutors when the Lord takes his power and begins his reign and when he does that, those faithful will join him in that reign. This time period occurred when Papacy gained power over the nations, beginning their 1000 year reign from 799 when the Pope began crowning and uncrowning kings until 1799 when Napoleon took that power away from the Papacy and crowned himself. This was Papacy's imitation 1000 years of reign, and those high up in the papal system say that we are now in the little season of Satan's loosing, i.e. he has been loosed since 1799 a time when Napoleon took the Pope prisoner and no longer recognized the Papacy as the kingdom of God on earth. It was in 1804 that Napoleon humiliated the Pope by crowning himself in front of the Pope whereas in 799 the Pope crowned Charlemagne. A thousand years of Papal supremacy over the Kings of the earth.

Revelation 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: 1 Corinthians 4:8-13 *Already you have all you want! Already you have become rich! You have become kings-and that without us! How I wish that you really had become kings so that we might be kings with you!* The true Church is here promised that if faithful they shall become kings and rule with Christ as also just noted by the Apostle Paul, but only **after** they are found **faithful unto death**; as opposed to associating with Papacy and reigning now. **1 Corinthians 6:2** *Do you not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?* **Jude 1:14-15** *And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of his saints,* ¹⁵ *To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all*

their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

Shall they be broken to shivers: This is meant to remind us of Daniel's image in the 2nd chapter of Daniel where the stone would smite the image and grind it to powder. Thereby telling the faithful that they will have their day in the future only then, it will be a day without end.

Revelation 2:28 And I will give him the morning star.

Morning star: Revelation 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.* Jesus is saying, if you are faithful you will have me; you will become part of my bride class. It is also interesting that next messenger Wycliffe is considered to be the "Morning Star" of the reformation, so those living near the end of the 4th stage of the Church would be helped by the message of Wycliffe the Morning Star of the reformation.

Revelation 2:29 He that has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches.

1 Corinthians 2:9-10 *But as it is written, Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for them that love him. ¹⁰But God has revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searches all things, yea, the deep things of God.*

Revelation 3 Churches #5 through #7

FIFTH CHURCH 1367 – 1517 JOHN WYCLIFFE

Again, we should realize that the messages to the churches are synonymous with the time periods of the seals and trumpets. Therefore, what do we see in them that gives us a clue as to the time period we are looking for? First it would seem that this stage would end the downward motion of doctrinal impurity of the Church, it is the lowest point in the development of the true Church, as it states in **Revelation 3:11** *know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are **dead**.* And the Lord says in verse **2** *strengthen the things which **remain**, that are ready to die:* The standpoint here is the beginning of the fifth stage of the Church, and I believe the messenger to the Church would attempt to "*strengthen the things which remain*" and begin to instill new life into the Church. Wycliffe is considered by most commentators on the reformation of the Church to be the "*morning star*" of the reformation. It is interesting that one of the promises to the 4th stage of the Church is "*and I will give him the morning star*" **Revelation 2:28** in other words if you continue faithful into the 5th stage of the Church, then when the 5th angel begins to sound, you will hear it and respond appropriately.

There is a similar thought given to both the seals and the trumpets, in dividing the first four from the last three, the first four represent the institutional Churches falling into decay and depravity, until even those outside the Church can see it (see comments on the **5th seal**). It then becomes time to try to reform it, until not being reformed, the Lord says Revelation 18:4-6 *And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers of her sins, and that you receive not of her plagues.** ⁵For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. ⁶Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she has filled fill to her double.* This shows the effect that the true Church is to have upon the false. The apostate Church persecuted the true Church unto death, but the words of the true Church will end up destroying her as she refuses to listen. This historically begins with the ministry of Wycliffe, the beginning of the "*three woes*" **Revelation 8:13**.

In the 5th trumpet we learn the length of the 5th stage of the Church was to be 150 years by the thought expressed in **Revelation 9:5&10** - *And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he strikes a*

man.¹⁰ And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men **five months**. The length of time between the ministry of Wycliffe and Luther is just that; *five months*, again a day for a year = 150 years, i.e. 1367 – 1517. This I believe locks down the idea that we are on the right track in our interpretations.

The **fifth parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13, which correspond to the seven stages of the Church, is the parable of the hidden treasure: **Matthew 13:44** *Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man has found, he **hides**, and for joy thereof goes and sells all that he has, and buys the field.* This describes a time when those who know the truth are hid from the world as the Lollards had to hide from Papacy's wrath. But our Lord Jesus died to purchase these. And he hid them from Papacy's wrath so that they could make their Calling and Election Sure.

Revelation 3:1 And unto the angel of the Church in Sardis write; These things says he that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are dead.

Angel of the Church in Sardis: The messenger to the 5th stage of the Church is John Wycliffe the Morning Star of the reformation, and his followers were called the Lollards. The time period is from 1367 to 1517 a period of 150 years as noted in the 5th trumpet **Revelation 9:5&10**.

You live, and are dead: Due to the sever persecution that the Papacy put upon the true Church, the Church at this point had lost most of its spirituality. This is the period that Daniel wrote about in **Daniel 7:21** *I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and **prevailed against them***; also **Daniel 7:24-25** *The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings.*²⁵ *He will speak against the Most High and **oppress his saints** and try to change the set times and the laws. **The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.*** "handed over to him" is the same thought as in "letting both grow together until the harvest". This is the middle of that period of Papal persecution where the spirituality of the Catholic Church had come to its lowest and darkest point, which is why they call it the "Dark Ages".

Revelation 3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

Strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: This is the period when the Papacy fought hardest against the teachings of the Bible and really against the Bible itself. This is the period when Papacy felt most successful in its war against the saints. It even proclaimed that all heresy had been wiped out on May 5th, 1514, just three and a half years before Martin Luther nailed his 95 theses to the door of the Church at Wittenberg Germany, and the reformation began in earnest in fulfillment of Revelation 11:8-9; the **three and one half years** of the Bible lying dead in the streets. Again, the idea I believe is to tie together the "ready to die" with the death of the two witnesses. Some feel the death of the two witnesses took place during the French revolution but I do not favor that thought and this verse I believe helps to support the idea that this is time period for the death of the "Two Witnesses" i.e. the Old and New Testaments – the truths contained in the Bible are being referring to when it says "*the things which remain, that are ready to die*". I believe the thought is that the two Witnesses died at the end of this period of the Church.

Revelation 3:3 Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore you shall not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.

I will come upon you as a thief: He tells most of the churches that his coming is still future until we come to the 7th Church, to which he says he is *at the door*, meaning he has arrived, but again, you need to open the door of your mind in order to grasp it. This also gives the thought that if you watch, **it is possible** to know the time of the Lords return.

Revelation 3:4 You have a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

Few names even in Sardis: The condition of the Sardis period of the Church was probably the lowest point of true Christianity, yet there were still a few even during that period of time that were faithful to the Lord.

Revelation 3:5 He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

I will confess his name: The Sardis period would probably have been the hardest time period to confess that you were a Christian in opposition to the Catholic Church. They were under intense persecution by the Church and allowed only to preach what was taught by the Church or else be literally burned at the stake.

Revelation 3:6 He that has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches.

Not much stated to the 5th stage of the Church.

SIXTH CHURCH 1517 to 1877 MARTIN LUTHER

As in the previous stages of the Church, one must ask again what we find from the message given to the Church, Seal and Trumpet, to help us locate its time in history. As previously stated in the 5th stage, that stage was to last 150 years per the 5th trumpet, and the length of time between Wycliffe and Luther is just that, 150 years. There is a thought given in the 5th seal that I believe is to be taken at the end of that stage of the Church which states: **Revelation 6:11** *And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.* This is an illusion to the timing of the resurrection of the sleeping saints which I believe began in 1878. We have not the time here to go into the reasons for this but there are many. Suffice it here to note that it is 360 years (the little season i.e. year, day for year = 360 years) from the end of Wycliffe's message which is the beginning of Luther's message to the beginning of Russell's message and the time of our Lords **Return** for the Church. This I understand will be a stone of stumbling to most Christians which persist with their dark age doctrines which they have inherited from the Catholic Church and her daughters, the Protestant Churches, who have now ceased to protest and have come back into league with her. I will speak more of this later, but recommend that if you want a fuller understanding of it you should read the writings of the 7th messenger, Charles Russell, but do not get involved with the movement that Satan has developed to get people away from Russell i.e. the Jehovah's Witness. This group is the new modern day "Catholic Church" developed in the same way he developed the Roman Catholic Church at the beginning of the gospel age: but now his purpose is to draw people away from the many truths given by Russell. Today there is nothing left in the Jehovah's Witness group that even resembles what Russell taught other than that they do not believe that God is going to torment most of mankind in hell, just because they don't believe in Jesus, and the understanding of the trinity. (Appendix Trinity & Return)

The **sixth parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13 which correspond to the seven stages of the Church is the parable of the *pearl of great price*: **Matthew 13:45-46** *Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:⁴⁶ Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.* This describes what Luther did in his life as a Christian, he found one doctrine that he was willing to sell all that he had to buy, i.e. the doctrine of Justification by Faith.

Revelation 3:7 And to the angel of the Church in Philadelphia write; These things says he that is holy, he that is true, he that has the key of David, he that opens, and no man shuts; and shuts, and no man opens;

Angel of the Church in Philadelphia: This is the time when Luther nailed his 95 theses to the **door** at the Church at Wittenberg and the reformation began. It is interesting that Luther's message begins with nailing his theses to the **door** at Wittenberg, and the Lord talks about an *open door* to this stage of the Church as though he is trying to give us a clue about **doors**.

Revelation 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before you an open door, and no man can shut it: for you have a little strength, and have kept my word, and have not denied my name.

Opendoor and no man can shut it: The Lord opened the door to the reformation that could not be stopped. It is interesting that he also talks about a shut door in the 7th stage of the Church. There we get a vision of the Lord standing at a shut door which will be opened only if the individual answers the knock. If you think Jesus is coming with a great show pomp and circumstance, you are sleeping and will probably not answer that **door**; but if you hear the quiet knock of the prophetic message relating to his return, you will see him as having arrived and will go to the door and let him in and eat of a great meal he has prepared for those having the right heart condition at this end of the age.

Revelation 3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

I will make them of the synagogue of Satan: Luther revealed to the true Church the real character of the Catholic Church, that it was in reality Satan's Church of Christ. And just as the Pope wanted people to kiss his toe and worship at his feet, so the Lord is telling his faithful that soon the tables will be turned, and they will worship at your feet, just be faithful until the death of your flesh.

Say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: True Christians are the "Jews" of the gospel age. **Romans 2:29** *But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.*

Revelation 3:10 Because you have kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

I will keep you from the hour of temptation. The hour of temptation occurs during the 7th stage of the Church. The stage we are now living in since 1878, in which there are temptations all around us as never before to try and make us forsake the teachings of our Lord. **Hebrews 3:8-11** *Do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, In the day of trial in the wilderness, ⁹Where your fathers tested Me, tried Me, and saw My works forty years. ¹⁰Therefore I was angry with that generation, and said, 'They always go astray in their heart, And they have not known My ways.' ¹¹So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter My rest.*

Revelation 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which you have, let no man take your crown.

I will come quickly: again, he tells most of the churches that his coming is future until we come to the 7th Church, to which he says, he is at the door, meaning he arrives at the 7th stage.

Let no man take your crown: There are 144,000 crowns that are to be given. If you don't run as if you really want it, you will lose it. 6th Seal: **Revelation 7:4** *And I heard the number of those who were sealed. one hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed* (apportioned a crown) Some feel that the 144,000 are natural Jew's, but Paul says in **Romans 2:29** *But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.* Also in **Romans 11:25** he states the full **number** comes from the Gentiles "I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that

you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.” **2 Peter 1:10** Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if you do these things, you shall never fall. **1 Corinthians 9:24** Know you not that they which run in a race run all, but one receives the prize? So, run, that you may obtain. **Hebrews 12:1-3** Therefore, since we are surrounded by such a great cloud of witnesses, let us throw off everything that hinders and the sin that so easily entangles, and let us run with perseverance the race marked out for us. ²Let us fix our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy set before him endured the cross, scorning its shame, and sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. ³Consider him who endured such opposition from sinful men, so that you will not grow weary and lose heart.

One should note that the statement of the number of those sealed comes between the 6th and 7th seals; which is to say that the number of the sealed was complete at the **beginning** of the 7th stage of the Church. I believe the thought then is that during the 7th stage of the Church those that come to the Lord and are faithful during that period get their crown from someone who lost their crown having been begotten of the Lord during the 6th stage of the Church. This sealing is not a final mark of approval, but the stage at which one can be termed “chosen” as in the “many are called but few are chosen” but as stated in **Revelation 17:14** *These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they also shall overcome that are with him, called and chosen and faithful.* This is the same thought that you find at the beginning of **Revelation 14:1-3** *And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.* ²*And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers harping with their harps:* ³*and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, even they that had been purchased from the earth.* This again is not at the time when the Church is complete “beyond” the veil, but the time of the Lords return. The new song they sing, is the new doctrine/teaching i.e. that the Lord has returned and he is now “trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored”. See comments on chapter 14. (also: Appendix Return)

Revelation 3:12 Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

pillar in the temple of my God: 1 Peter 2:5 *You also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.* **2 Corinthians 3:3** *Forasmuch as you are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.*

I will write upon him the name of my God: Note: **Revelation 14:1** *And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his **Father's name written in their foreheads.*** These are not literal Jew's that receive Christ during the great tribulation; that is a doctrine that is commonly taught in the Churches today. That is the outward interpretation, of Revelation which has no support in the rest of the New Testament. But those that are looking for the inner meaning of the scriptures, know that the 144,000 represent the true Church. **John 6:27** *Labor not for the meat which perishes, but for that meat which endures unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him has God the Father sealed.* (in their forehead)

Revelation 3:13 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches.

Luke 8:8-10 *And when he had said these things, he cried, **He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.** ⁹And his disciples asked him, saying, “What might this parable be?”¹⁰And he said, “Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand”.*

SEVENTH CHURCH 1878 to __?CHARLES RUSSELL

Again, we should come to the realization that the message to the Churches, Seals and Trumpets are all describing the same time periods. So, what do we see between them that gives us a clue as to the correct time period we are now to look for. **First**, in the Church we note that there is a change in the language between the 7th stage of the Church and the previous stages, relative to the Lord's coming. In earlier stages, he states he is coming, here in the 7th he states he “**Behold I stand at the door**”. The same thought is expressed in **Matthew 25:6** *Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.* And again in **Luke 13:25-27** *When once the master of the house is **risen up**, and has shut the door, and you begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are: ²⁶Then shall you begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and you have taught in our streets. ²⁷But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me, all you workers of iniquity.* It is not that the door cannot be opened, but because **they don't want to listen they cannot find the door**; hence the door remains shut as stated in **Revelation 3:20** *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man **hear my voice, and open the door**, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.* The idea here is the need to recognize the time of our Lords visitation. **Luke 19:43-44** *For the days shall come upon you, that your enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, ⁴⁴And shall lay you even with the ground, and your children within you; and they shall not leave in you one stone upon another; because you knew not the **time of your visitation**.* This is why the Lord rejects the 7th stage of the Church, spewing it from his mouth as they too have not heeded the lessons the Lord was trying to teach them with natural Israel. The Church today says, as stated in **2 Peter 3:4** “*Where is the promise of his **presence**? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation*”. Yet our day has changed in almost every way from then and still they have not woken up. Also, again the same thought is expressed in **Matthew 24:32-33** *Now learn a parable of **the fig tree**; When his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is nigh: ³³So likewise you, when you shall see all these things, know that it is near, **even at the doors**.* The fig tree represents Israel whom the Lord cursed but also said he would revive at his return. **Acts 1:6-8** *When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, **wilt you at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel**?⁷And he said unto them, “It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father has put in his own power. ⁸But you shall **receive power, after that the Holy Spirit is come upon you**”: and you shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.* Probably one of the greatest evidences of our Lords return is the fact that Israel has returned to life, meaning the fig tree has put forth leaves and therefore we know that summer is here; but it is not without its spring storms i.e. WWI and WW2... Note also **Acts 15:14-17** *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶After this (after he has taken out a people for his name) **I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: ¹⁷That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, says the Lord, who does all these things.*** Who today cannot see the ruins of Israel being rebuilt? Why then do the churches still put his return into the future? Today the churches are as ignorant of his having returned as the Jewish people were of Jesus

after his first advent! But a remnant does understand, those who have been watching for it. (see Appendix Return)

As the forgoing indicates, the 7th messenger would be one that would show the time of the Lords return, and would feed and alert the Church, as is also stated in **Luke 12:35-46** *"Be dressed ready for service and keep your lamps burning, ³⁶like men waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet, so that when he comes and knocks they can immediately open the door for him. ³⁷It will be good for those servants whose master finds them watching when he comes. I tell you the truth, he will dress himself to serve, will have them recline at the table and will come and wait on them. ³⁸It will be good for those servants whose master finds them ready, even if he comes in the second or third watch of the night. ³⁹But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have let his house be **broken** into. (at his return, he begins to break down the institutional church state systems that are called by his name) ⁴⁰You also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him." ⁴¹Peter asked, "Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to everyone?" ⁴²The Lord answered, "Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master puts in charge of his servants to give them their meat in due season? ⁴³It will be good for that servant whom the master finds doing so when he returns. ⁴⁴I tell you the truth, he will put him in charge of all his possessions. ⁴⁵But suppose the servant says to himself, 'My master is taking a long time in coming,' and he then begins to **beat** the menservants and maidservants and to eat and drink and get drunk. ⁴⁶The master of **that** servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the unbelievers. Here I believe the Lord was telling them that at the time of his return, he would choose one (a messenger as in one of the seven messengers to the Church) that would give the rest of the Church at the end of the age, the understanding of his return that being the "meat in due season" and that those who would *delay* his return saying it was still future, would fight against his fellow servants that say that he has returned, just as the Jews did to the Christians at the beginning stage of the early Church and were as a result cut off.*

What do we find in the 7th seal about the timing of the 7th stage of the Church? In the 7th Seal **Revelation 8:1**, I believe that an understanding can be had of who the messengers are to the seven stages of the Church, but not right away, as first there is silence in heaven for about a **half hour**. That is what I am attempting to do here for you; to give you an understanding as to who the messengers are. In the 7th seal we note that the prayers of all saints go up to God, and he answers them. What are the prayers of all his saints? In a nut shell, they are for his return, **and for the retribution upon the ungodly Church** that has persecuted them. **Revelation 18:7-9** *How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. ⁸Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judges her. ⁹And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning. I see this happening now, as the Catholic Church has had to eat her words as never before, and the confusion they are in is of epic proportion.*

What do we find in the 7th trumpet about the timing of the 7th stage of the Church? **Revelation 11:16-18** *And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, ¹⁷saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, the one who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign. ¹⁸The nations were angry; and **your wrath has come**. The time has come for judging the dead and for rewarding your servants the prophets and your saints and those who reverence your name, both small and great and for destroying those who destroy the earth." The nations have been angry and fighting against the ways of God for some time, and he has destroyed their kings, and the nations are now being beaten low. It is now the time of the Lords return, and he is in the process of radically changing the world into *the desire of all nations* i.e. Democracy note **Haggai 2:7**. Also note that knowledge has dramatically increased and many are running to and fro. **Daniel 12:3-4** *But you, Daniel, close up and seal the words of the book until the time**

of the end. Many will run to and fro and knowledge will increase."If you cannot see it, then you need to wake up!Thebook has been opened, you need to begin reading it.And do as stated in **1 Thessalonians 5:21***Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.*(Appendix Return)

In a similar way, the 7th from Adam pictures the 7th stage of the Church. **Genesis 5:24** *Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.* The rapture is now going on, but one can only see it through the eye of faith found by reasoning on the scriptures dealing with his return.**Hebrews 11:5***By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.* This is the same thought given toward those living during the sounding of the last trump as expressed in **1st Thessalonians 4:16-17** *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: ¹⁷Then we which are alive and remain (until our body dies; but now we no longer sleep) shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* So the we do not see death like Enoch.

1 Corinthians 15:51-52 *Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, ⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump(the 7th Note that most all commentators of the Bible today put us in the 7th stage of the Church): for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. "Changed" when we die we no longer "sleep" waiting for his return. But most commentators on the Bible fail to be consistent; if they did they would recognize that if we are in the 7th stage of the Church, i.e. the last trump, then to be consistent we should realize that we are living at the time of the Lords 2nd advent.*

Considering all that the scriptures tell us about the 7th stage of the Church, there is only one person that I know of that can fit the shoes of what that messenger was supposed to do. I believe that messenger to be Charles Taze Russell. (See Appendix: Lords Return)

The **Seventh parable** in the list of seven parables of Matthew 13 which correspond to the seven stages of the Church is the parable of the Drag Net:**Matthew 13:47-50** *Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: ⁴⁸Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. ⁴⁹So shall it be at the end of the age: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, ⁵⁰And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.* This parable has the thought of doing a separating work. It is like the harvest time of the wheat and tare parable. So, we see that the seventh stage of the Church is the time of the Harvest, which is a time that separates the good from the bad. And what is it that does the Harvest separating? It is spoken by **Daniel 12:4** *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* It is the knowledge and recognition that the Lord Has Returned, the same doctrine that was used in the harvest of the 1st Advent...

Revelation 3:14 *And unto the angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God.(7th Church)*

The angel of the Church of the Laodiceans: Charles Russell began his ministry in 1877-78

The beginning of the creation of God: This states that Jesus was created by God. He is the first being that God created, and God created all things in him and through him. Note other scriptures that state the same thing. **Col 1:15-19** *He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. ¹⁶For by him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things were created by him and for him. ¹⁷He is before all things, and in him all things hold together. ¹⁸And he is the head of the body, the Church; he is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that in everything he might have preeminence. ¹⁹For **God** was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him. **John 1:1-3***In the**

beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God**(which had no beginning), and the Word was **a God.** ²He was *with God in the **beginning. ³Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. Note also speaking of **wisdom in Proverbs 8:22-23 Revised Standard Version** "The LORD brought me forth as the **first of his works**, before his deeds of old; ²³I was appointed from the **beginning**, before the world began. Also, note that Jesus is the "Wisdom" of God as stated in: **1 Corinthians 1:30** But of him are you in Christ Jesus, who of God is **made unto us wisdom**, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.*

Revelation 3:15 I know thy works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot.

Things taste better when they are cold or hot, but it takes energy to make them cold or hot, this shows that the 7th stage of the Church was not exerting any energy at being Christian. Christianity has become "popular", and so people call themselves Christian, because their parents were, not much more. hence **It is time for the harvest.** Today we are living in a time like that of the Jewish Church's condition in Jesus day where only a few recognized him because few looked for him.

Revelation 3:16 So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth: This again is much the same as our Lord's dealing with the Jewish nation. Because they didn't recognize him at his first advent, they were spewed out. **Matthew 21:43** *Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.* So today the kingdom is being taken from the gentiles and being given back to Israel; a process which is stated in detail in Ezekiel 37 through 39.

Revelation 3:17 Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked:

Sounds so much like our Lord's scathing remarks against the natural seed of Israel at his first advent. **Matthew 23:11-17** *For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.* ¹³Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven in men's faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to. ¹⁵Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are... It really is no different today, it's just that they call themselves Christian instead of Jews, but the *spirit* is the same.

Revelation 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness does not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.

I counsel thee to buy of me gold: The messenger to the Church (Russell) gave the harvest message to the clergy hoping in the beginning that they would take over the preaching of it, but they rejected the message in favor of their Dark Age doctrines of devils which they instinctively knew would **pay** much better.

Shame of thy nakedness does not appear: **Mark 14:49-52** *Every day I was with you, teaching in the temple courts, and you did not arrest me. But the Scriptures must be fulfilled."* ⁵⁰Then everyone deserted him and fled. ⁵¹A young man, wearing nothing but a linen garment, was following Jesus. When they seized him, ⁵²**he fled naked, leaving his garment behind.** Had this young man not left his garment, he may have been crucified with Christ, so today many do not follow the truth of his return because it is not **popular** amongst the so called Christian world. Many today in the clergy who hear the truth, will not speak it because they know they will be ostracized for it hence they leave their garment. Also: **Proverbs 10:5** *He that gathers in summer is a wise son: but he that sleeps in harvest is a son that causes shame.* Today we live in the harvest as spoken of in Matthew 13, yet

most Christians are asleep to that fact, and they cause much shame, as they speak about the Lord, spewing out their dark age doctrines of devils, i.e. Hell Fire and Brimstone... (Appendix Return)

Revelation 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Those whom the Lord loves, he rebukes. **Proverbs 9:8-9** *Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.*⁹ *Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.* **2 Timothy 4:2-5** *Preach the Word; be prepared in season and out of season; correct, rebuke and encourage-with great patience and careful instruction.*³ *For the time will come when men will not put up with sound doctrine. Instead, to suit their own desires, they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching ears want to hear.*⁴ *They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths.*⁵ *But you, keep your head in all situations, endure hardship, do the work of an evangelist, discharge all the duties of your ministry.*

Revelation 3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hears my voice, and opens the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

Remember what I stated in the introduction to the book... I am sure that most of you reading this have seen pictures drawn by artists that have pictures within pictures. This is the way Revelation is written. The Lord has drawn through word illustrations many pictures, but depending upon your perspective it can picture more than one thing. This is one of those pictures.

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: Notice here the change from all the other churches. In the other churches, he says in one way or another that his arrival is yet future. Here he says **“I stand at the door, and knock”** by this statement our Lord is saying he is not coming, but that he has arrived and he is knocking at the door to your heart trying to get you to recognize that earth changing event through the signs of the times and to let the understanding of these events sink in. But just as at the end of the Jewish age, the Jews had a wrong understanding of what the Messiah was to do during his first advent, so it is now the Christian world has the wrong idea of what the Second Advent was to bring. Hence they still put his return future. **1 Corinthians 10:11-12** *Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.*¹² *Wherefore let him that thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.* If you think Jesus is yet coming, you are sleeping and will not answer the door; but if you hear the knock of the prophetic message relating to his return, you will realize he has arrived and will go to the door and by faith let that understanding sink in. And once you let him and that understanding in, he will do as stated next. Those not trained to look at the context of scriptures **only see** that Jesus always stands at the door to the sinners' heart and knocks. (Appendix Return)

I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me: This is the same thing that was written in **Matthew 24:45-47** *Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?*⁴⁶ *Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he comes shall find so doing.*⁴⁷ *Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.* This states that when the Lord returns, he seeks out one that is looking for his return, and uses him to give the rest of the household of faith their **“meat in due season”** so that others may also recognize that they are living in the time of the 2nd advent. The chosen one then becomes the messenger to the 7th stage of the Church.

The Church at this end of the gospel age is faced with the same dilemma that the early Jewish Church faced. Because of the doctrines taught it during the dark ages, they are unable to recognize *the time of their visitation*. The Jewish Church failed to see the prophecies that spoke of a suffering messiah, before his reign as a conquering messiah. It is the same today; the Christian Church does not recognize that his second advent also has two parts. He first comes **for** his Church, and later he comes **with** his Church. The Church today is taught by their leaders to look at the prophecies relating to his coming **with** the Church, and confusing it with the coming **for** the Church.

It is interesting that many Churches recognize that we are living in the time of the harvest as stated in the parable of the wheat and the tares **Matthew 13**; but for some reason they cannot make the connection that, if that is true then we must logically conclude that we are also living in the time of his second advent. As stated by the picture drawn in **Revelation 14:14** *And I looked, and behold a white cloud (his return in the clouds), and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man (Jesus at his return), having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle (the time of harvest).* As stated by this picture, if you believe that we are living in the “*end of the age*” which is **defined** as the time of harvest in the parable of the wheat and tares, logically speaking, you should believe that he has returned. If you come to that conclusion and let it sink in, you will be in for a great meal, the likes of which you cannot fathom until you **open** that door. (Appendix Return). In the book of the Song of Solomon, there are two women, one who rises early and seeks the Lord while it is still dark and the other who must be gotten up by knocking at the door, but can't quite get up in time and therefore the Lord withdraws himself. These two are analogues to the wise and foolish virgins of **Mathew 25**.

The lazy lover – Great Company – Foolish Virgins: **Song of Songs 5:2-8** *I sleep, but my heart wakes: it is the voice of my beloved that **knocks**, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. ³**I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?** ⁴My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. ⁵I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. ⁶I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had **withdrawn** himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spoke: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. ⁷The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls **took away my veil** from me. ⁸I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am love sick.*

At the end of the Song of Solomon these two women are also spoken about; one which has no breasts, and one having breasts like towers. **Song of Songs 8:8-10** *We have a little sister, and she **hasno breasts**: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?... ¹⁰I am a wall, and **my breasts like towers**: then was I in his eyes as one that found favor.*

Revelation 3:21 **To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

1 Timothy 2:5 *For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus*; Note that Jesus is the mediator **between** God and men. Note also **1 Corinthians 6:2-3** *Do you not know that the saints shall judge the world?... ³Know you not that we shall judge angels?...* The idea between these scriptures suggests that presently Jesus is sitting with his Father on his Father's throne as an advocate, but the time will come when Jesus will get off his Father's throne, and sit on his own throne with his bride, the Church, as the great **mediator between God** and men. Note also: **1 John 2:1** *My little children, these things write I unto you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.* In law, an advocate is a legal representative; somebody such as a lawyer, who pleads another's case in a legal forum. Christ now sits as an advocate while he is selecting his Church (on his father's throne), but there will be a time in the future when he will come with his Church, and will sit as **mediator between** God and men on his own throne.

This is similar to when Moses was up in the mount writing the law on tablets of stone, so Jesus is now writing the new law in our hearts. When Moses came down from the mount the second time, pre-figuring the Lord's return with his Church, he then sat as **mediator** of the Law to Israel. **2 Corinthians 3:3** *Forasmuch as you are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone (referring to Moses in the mount), but in fleshy tables of the heart.* **1 Timothy 2:4-6** *Who will have all men to be*

saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. ⁵For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; ⁶Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. The due time is in the kingdom we pray for, the millennial age and beyond, where Christ and the Church will reign in life. **Romans 5:17** For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

Revelation 3:22 He that has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches.

Do you **hear** the knock? If you do, get up and open the door to your mind for he is here! But if you do remember the early Church and the persecution they received for believing he had come then do not be surprised when you begin to receive similar persecution for preaching it today. So, I bid you, count the cost. **Luke 14:27-30** *Whoever does not bear his own cross and come after me, cannot be my disciple. ²⁸For which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and **count the cost**, whether he has enough to complete it? ²⁹Otherwise, when he has laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, ³⁰saying, 'This man began to build, and was not able to finish.'* The Lord is not looking for the sheepish, he is looking for the strong. **Isaiah 53:12** *Therefore I will divide him a portion with the great, **and he** (Jesus) **shall divide the spoil** with the strong; because he poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

If you have counted the cost and wish to read what the 7th messenger wrote, you can send for it or read it on line at: <http://www.dawnbible.com> look under Dawn Publications, for Studies in the Scriptures.

Revelation 4 the Throne of God

Revelation chapter 4 gives us a vision of God remarkably like that given in Ezekiel chapter 1. It is located here appropriately because when the Church is complete as pictured by the seven stages of the Church in chapters 2 & 3, the rest of the world will begin to receive the message of the Lord's salvation toward the rest of the world. **Daniel 7:21-22** *I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; **and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom**. This vision of God can appropriately be placed at both the beginning and the end of the Gospel age, as the Church gets its vision of God during the Gospel Age, and the rest of the world will get its vision of God at the end of the Gospel Age. **Joel 2:28** *And it shall come to pass afterward (after the church is complete), that I will pour out my spirit upon **all flesh**...**

Revelation 4 & 5 is a vision that is intended to show that God does have a plan for the world of mankind that was not to be revealed to the world until Jesus was found faithful unto death; hence the sealed book. John is here privileged to see a symbolic representation of God on his throne. **John 1:18** *no man (including John) hath seen God at any time.* This includes the Apostles they saw a representation of God in Jesus; hence Jesus could say that he that has seen me has seen the father.

The Jasper and Sardis stones represent God because they were the first and last stones in Aaron's breastplate see: **Exodus 28:17-20** and God says of himself he is the **first** and **last** many times. There are also 24 elders sitting on thrones which represent those that God has authorized to represent him. These are those that wrote the Old Testament. As state in **2 Peter 1:19 & 21** *We have also a **more sure word of prophecy**... (Old Testament) ²¹For the prophecy came as holy men of God (of which there were 24) spoke being moved by the Holy Spirit.*

Lightnings, voices, thunders remind us of **Psalm 77:18** *The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings enlightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.* Referring to our day as stated in **Daniel 12:4** *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* Today with the increase of light on every subject everywhere our world has been shaken with earth quaking revolutions everywhere.

The four Creatures represent the four attributes of God i.e. face of a: Man=Love, Eagle=Wisdom, Lion=Power, and Ox=Justice. Full of eyes: God is all seeing and all knowing. Having wings: Able to go anywhere quickly. When the 24 elders (writers of the Old Testament) fall down, casting their crowns, worshiping God, it signals that God has brought to pass one of the events God told them to write about in the Old Testament.

The book written within and on the back, closed sealed with seven seals, represents Gods plans for mankind which are hidden on the inside as the “*deep things*” of God. As stated in **1 Corinthians 2:9-10** *But as it is written, Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither has it entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. ¹⁰But God has revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searches all things, yea, the deep things of God.* Until Jesus was found faithful unto death, the “*deep things*” of God were kept hidden and they continued to be hidden until the seventh seal was broken by the sounding of the seventh messenger. Jesus is also likened to a Lamb having 7 horns and 7 eyes representing the power and wisdom with which Jesus directed the 7 messengers to the Church down through the Gospel Age.

When Jesus takes the book, he is able to harmonize (harp) all of the Old Testament books i.e. the 24 bowls written by the 24 elders as directed by God. And thus, the Old Testament is now seen to sing the praises of Jesus who came to redeem his Church whom he likens to a kingdom of priests which will eventually reign upon the earth. And when we pray in harmony with the Bible, it is like a sweet incense unto God.

When the kingdom of priests finishes their reign with Christ, then “*every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things are in them, (will be) heard saying, Unto him that sits on the throne, and unto the Lamb, be the blessing, and the honor, and the glory, and the dominion, for ever and ever.*”

Revelation 4:1 *After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show you things which must be hereafter.*

Voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me: This is one of the clues that the trumpets are not literal trumpets, but messages spoken to the Church through the messengers to the 7 Churches. As is also: **Matthew 24:31** *And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, (the last trumpet is the greatest) and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.* This is not a literal trumpet, but a message given at the appropriate time announcing our Lords return by the messenger to the Church at Laodicea. (See Appendix Return)

Revelation 4:2 *And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.*

John is here taken to the same place the Apostle Paul was taken: **2 Corinthians 12:2-4** *I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knows; such an one caught up to the third heaven.³ And I knew such a man, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knows;⁴ How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.* The Apostle Paul

was probably given a vision similar to that which John was given, but Paul was not allowed to speak about it, because it was not yet the due time for the early Church to hear. But he spoke of them in his epistles in such a way that he helps us in our understanding of revelation. For instance: **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,* ⁵²*In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* One must ask himself what Paul knew at the time about the trumpets of revelation before the vision of revelation was even given to John. My thought is that the Lord may have given him a vision similar to the one given to the Apostle John and told him not to reveal it. This is similar to the mount of transfiguration vision in **Matthew 17:1-9**.

Revelation 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a Jasper and a Sardius stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

What John is being privileged to see is a symbolic or figurative representation of God. **John 1:18** *no man (including John) hath seen God at any time.* This includes the Apostles they saw a representation of God in Jesus; hence Jesus could say that he that has seen me has seen the father. For more information on this subject see Trinity in the appendix.

Jasper and a Sardius stone: **Jasper** Stone: is the first stone in Aaron's Breast Plate. It is considered to be the "Nurturing Stone". **Sardius** Stone: is the last stone in Aaron's Breast Plate. Together they are the first and the last stones in Aaron's breastplate. God is here symbolically being referred to as the ***First and the Last*** as stated in many places throughout the Bible.

Revelation 4:4 And round about the throne were twenty-four seats: and upon the seats I saw twenty four elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Twenty-four elders: These are the prophetic writers of the Old Testament. Moses, Joshua, Job, Samuel, David, Solomon, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

Crowns of gold: Showing the authority of the Old Testament. As stated in: **2 Peter 1:19-21** *We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto you do well that you take heed, as unto a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:* ²⁰*Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.* ²¹*For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.*

Revelation 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

Lightnings and thunderings and voices: Speaking of God, **Psalm 77:18** *The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.* Also, **Psalm 97:2-6** *Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.* ³*A fire goes before him, and burns up his enemies round about.* ⁴*His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.* ⁵*The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.* ⁶*The heavens declare his righteousness and all the people see his glory.*

Here at the end of the messages to the seven churches is the same familiar scene that we find at the end of the 7 Seals, Trumpets, and Plagues. This is how we know that they are all meant to be tied together as in the pattern/drama given to us in the account of Joshua and the walls of Jericho... the 7 Churches, Seals, Trumpets, equal one for each day, but on the 7th day, the 7 last plagues are poured. Historically this works with amazing results we hope to be able to describe to you through this book on John's book of Revelation.

Seven Spirits of God: Corresponding again to the teachings of the 7 messengers to the 7 Churches.

Revelation 4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

Sea of glass like unto crystal: This corresponds to the laver in Exodus **30:18-21** *you shall also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and you shall put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and you shall put water therein.*¹⁹ *For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet there: ²⁰When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD: ²¹So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.* This represents the washing of the water by the word. Note: **Ephesians 5:25-26** *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it;*²⁶ *That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.* Referring to the glass note: **James 1:23-25** *For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: ²⁴For he beholds himself, and goes his way, and straightway forgets what manner of man he was. ²⁵But whoso looks into the perfect law of liberty, and continues therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.* The idea then is to be able to see what you need to clean up in your life before entering into the marriage relationship with the Lamb.

Full of eyes before and behind: Representing Gods all seeing power.

Revelation 4:7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

Lion, Calf, Man, Eagle: This I believe represents the 4 attributes of God. He is all POWERFUL like the Lion is the King of beasts **Proverbs 30:30** *A lion which is strongest among beasts.* He is perfect in JUSTICE as a Calf was used in the atonement day sacrifices as a symbol of Jesus, the Just for the unjust. He is LOVE as represented by the Man, **1 John 4:16** *God is love;* and he is all wise as represented by the eagle's farsightedness. Hence: Our God is AllPowerful, Just, Loving and Wise.

Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Six wings full of eyes: It may be that somehow the sets of wings reflect covenants. In the vision given to Ezekiel, **Ezekiel 1:6** *And every one had four faces, and everyone had four wings.* 4 wings = 2 sets of wings. Here after the blood of the New covenant has been shed, there are now three sets of wings. In **Revelation 12:14** The woman i.e. the Church is given 2 wings *“And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.* Here the two wings represent the old and the new covenant. Exactly how all this ties together I am not sure. Also in **Isaiah 6:2** *Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.* Again, here I am not sure as to the meaning of the wings, why in Revelation and Isaiah there are six wings, but in Ezekiel there are only four.

Possible suggestion is first set of wings represents the covenant with Noah, the second being with Moses and the third with Jesus. I will continue to look for better thoughts on this subject. If you feel you have a good thought on this, please email it to jimschucker@sbcglobal.net.

Revelation 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who lives forever and ever, ¹⁰The twenty-four elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

The twenty-four elders fall down: I believe that the 24 elders, are the writers of the Old Testament, they “*fall down*” at all the major events which they prophesied about in the Old Testament scriptures. It is as though they are saying thank you for bringing to pass what you had us prophetically write about. They are acknowledging that he was the one that told them about what would come to pass in the future. Now that they are coming to pass, they are being vindicated and thus, give praise to him that sits on the throne for bring it to pass and accomplishing the just and merciful and sometimes vengeful things that they predicted. Note **Revelation 5:14, 7:11, 11:16, 19:4** **Isaiah 42:9** *Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.* **Daniel 2:28** *But there is a God in heaven that reveals secrets, and makes known to the king Nebuchadnezzar **what shall be in the latter days.** Your dream and the visions of thy head upon your bed are these...* **Luke 22:34** *Jesus answered, "I tell you, Peter, before the rooster crows today, you will deny three times that you even know me.*

Revelation 4:11 you are worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for you have created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Revelation 5 Jesus at the Throne

Revelation 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Book written within and on the backside: Inner = hidden meaning. Outer = surface meanings.

Sealed with seven seals: The book sealed represents the Bible, which contains Gods plans and purposes for the future of mankind. **Isaiah 29:11-14** *And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I cannot; for it is sealed.¹² And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I am not learned.¹³ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:¹⁴ Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.* But now we are living in a time when the book has been unsealed as stated in Daniel. **Daniel 12:4** *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* Note; we are living in the day described here, in a dramatic way. Therefore, the book is no longer sealed! It can be understood, provided you get rid of your Dark Age theology and open your heart to his word, desiring to understand it. But today our religious leaders are still saying the book is sealed. And it is sealed to them, because they “*have removed their heart far from him*”. Today most ministers are more interested in the money they make preaching hell fire and brimstone than to recognize that hell fire is symbolic of second death. But Satan loves preaching Hell Fire to discredit God, and God has allowed it for a time, for the selection of his Church which shall be the world’s jury members in the judgment.

Therefore: **Proverbs 2:1-9** *My son, if you will receive my words, And lay up my commandments with thee; ²So as to **incline thine ear unto wisdom, And apply thy heart to understanding;** ³Yea, if you **cry after discernment**, And lift up thy voice for understanding; ⁴**If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hid treasures:** ⁵**Then shall you understand** the fear of Jehovah, And **find the knowledge of God.** ⁶For Jehovah gives wisdom; Out of his mouth (comes) knowledge and understanding: ⁷He lays up sound wisdom for the upright; (He is) a shield to them that walk-in integrity; ⁸That he may guard the paths of justice, And preserve the way of his saints. ⁹Then shall you understand righteousness and justice, and equity, (yea), every good path.*

Revelation 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the book, and to lose the seals thereof? Revelation 5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. Revelation 5:4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

When one considers these verses one should come to the conclusion that this is the most important book in the universe. The book is Revelation and Revelation is Key to understanding the entire Bible. It is amazing that there is so little interest in it in most churches. But that is probably because there are so many strange interpretations about it. I am sure that Satan just loves that, as it makes it harder to understand when everyone has a different idea as to its meaning. People read it and are confused by it. But if you are diligent in your search for understanding, the Lord has promised "Ask and you shall receive seek and you **shall find**" but most ask not expecting the answers to be given and then give up too easily. Or they ask amiss as in idle curiosity.

Revelation 5:5 And one of the elders says unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Just as the Lord would only reveal it to one worthy, if you wish to understand this book, the Lord must first find you **trying** to become worthy which you do by seeking and knocking... also... **Daniel 12:10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.**

Lion of the tribe of Judah: Genesis 49:8-10 *Judah, you are he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. ⁹Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, you are gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? ¹⁰The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh (Messiah) come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

Isaiah 11:10 *And in that day, there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.* Jesse was David's father.

Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

In the midst of the elders: i.e. the central theme of all the writers of the Bible is Jesus the Messiah.

Sevenhorns & eyes: An allusion to the 7 messengers to the 7 churches - **1 Corinthians 12:12-20** *The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with Christ... ¹⁶And if the ear should say, "Because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body," it would not for that reason cease to be part of the body. ¹⁷If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be? ¹⁸But in fact God has arranged the parts in the body, every one of them, just as he wanted them to be. ¹⁹If they were all one part, where would the body be? ²⁰As it is, there are many parts, but one body. Note that these horns and eyes are "**the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth**" this gives the thought of something much larger than the seven literal Churches in John's day...*

Lamb as it had been slain: 1 Peter 1:19 *But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a **lamb** without blemish and without spot: **John 1:29** The next day John sees Jesus coming unto him, and says, Behold the **Lamb of God**, which takes away the sin of the world. **Isaiah 53:7** He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a **lamb** to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth... **Zechariah 3:9** For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, says the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. **2 Chronicles 16:9** For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in*

*the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. **Isaiah 11:2** And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of ¹wisdom and ²understanding, the spirit of ³counsel and ⁴might, the spirit of ⁵knowledge and of the ⁶fear of the LORD;*

Revelation 5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. **Revelation 5:8** And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, every one of them having harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers of saints.

The four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb: This action says - it is you, Jesus, we all foretold that you would come and be faithful to fulfill all that we wrote about you.

Having harps: This again suggests that the 24 elders are the 24 prophetic writers of the Old Testament as the Bible as a whole is a many stringed instrument which sings the songs of salvation. The “vials” representing books of Old Testament which contain the prayers of many saints. One of the best example of a prayer is found in **1 Samuel 2:1-10** *Hannah prayed: My heart rejoices in the LORD; my horn is lifted up by the LORD. My mouth boasts over my enemies, because I rejoice in your salvation.² There is no one holy like the LORD. There is no one besides you! And there is no rock like our God.³ Do not boast so proudly, or let arrogant words come out of your mouth, for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and actions are weighed by Him.⁴ The bows of the warriors are broken, but the feeble are clothed with strength.⁵ Those who are full hire themselves out for food, but those who are starving hunger no more. The woman who is childless gives birth to seven, but the woman with many sons’ pines away.⁶ The LORD brings death and gives life; He sends some to the grave, and He raises others up.⁷ The LORD brings poverty and gives wealth; He humbles and He exalts.⁸ He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the needy from the garbage pile. He seats them with noblemen and gives them a throne of honor. For the foundations of the earth are the LORD’s; He has set the world on them.⁹ He guards the steps of His faithful ones, but the wicked perish in darkness, for a man does not prevail by his own strength.¹⁰ Those who oppose the LORD will be shattered; He will thunder in the heavens against them. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth. He will give power to His king; He will lift up the horn of His anointed.*

Revelation 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, you are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

They sung a new song: The Old Testament, without Jesus, sings one tune that of justice and judgment, but with Jesus it sings a new song one of love and mercy which together balances his justice and judgment. **Hebrews 12:24** *And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things than that of Abel.*

Revelation 5:10 And have made unto our God kings and priests: and they shall reign on the earth.

Priests: 1 Peter 2:5 *You also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy **priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

Reign: 1 Corinthians 4:8 *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did **reign**, that we also might reign with you.* **2 Timothy 2:12** *If we suffer, we shall also **reign** with him* **Romans 5:17** *For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall **reign** in life by one, Jesus Christ.* **Revelation 20:4** *And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.* **1 Corinthians 6:2** *Do you not know that **the saints shall judge the world?** and if the world shall be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?*

Revelation 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Ten thousand times ten thousand: **Daniel 7:9-10** *I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame and his wheels as burning fire. ¹⁰A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and **ten thousand times ten thousand** stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.* Ten thousand times ten thousand = one hundred million. That was the world population in the early 1800's which correspond to the time period of the vision of judgement being given at that time, time before his return. Today there are many more than that.

Revelation 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

Daniel 7:13-14 *I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

Philippians 2:5-11 *Have this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: ⁶who, existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, ⁷but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men; ⁸and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, yea, the death of the cross. ⁹Wherefore also **God highly exalted him**, and gave unto him the name which is above every name; ¹⁰that at the name of Jesus **every knee should bow**, of things in heaven and things on earth and things under the earth (those that have died), ¹¹and that **every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord**, to the glory of God the Father.*

Revelation 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto him that sits upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever.

Under the earth, and such as are in the sea: This represents those who have been buried in land and sea, and signifies that they will be raised to life again and will praise the Lord. Another possible thought is that the “**land**” represents those Christian, and “**Sea**” represents those not Christian.**Romans 14:11** *For it is written, As I live, says the Lord, **every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.** i.e. not just the Christians shall bow!*

Revelation 5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that lives forever and ever.

The writers of the Old Testament all acknowledge and worship the Lord. And speak of the salvation of **all** mankind i.e. the resurrection of **both** the just and the unjust.

Revelation 6 The Scroll with 7 Seals- Overview

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals: This refers back to the book sealed with 7 seals. The Scroll represents the Bible which remains sealed until the time of the end see **Isaiah 29:11-14** and **Daniel 12:4**. The thought being suggested is that the seals on the scroll lock the inner meaning of the scroll from being opened or understood until all 7 seals have been loosed or broken. I believe the unlocking of the scroll is a process which takes the whole gospel age. What John is seeing, occurs

during each stage of the Church while the seals are in the process of being broken off the scroll. I believe the thought is that each messenger, down through the age which the Lord has chosen to be the angel of that corresponding Church, breaks one of the seals by telling the Church how the Lord views that stage of the Church. But not until the 7th seal is broken do we see again and more clearly how the 7 messenger's messages affected the Church down through the age as written on the inside of the scroll. The Lord threw off the unstudied idle curiosity seeker from realizing that the 7 trumpets are the way the nominal Church views the message given by the 7 messengers by making it seem that the trumpets follow the breaking of the seals from the book.

The true thought is that until the 7 seals are broken from the book, it was not possible to figure out who the messengers were. But now that the seals are broken, the Lord has given us the ability to study history and figure out who the messengers were that blew the trumpets provided we seek and knock...

It is interesting to consider some of the parallels between the seals and trumpets, especially if we realize that they cover the same time periods. In the 1st four Seals, we see 4 horses with each succeeding horse of lesser value. I believe this represents the degradation that Satan was able to bring into the Christian Churches understanding of the Gospel, as he was able to turn the Good news of the Gospel into Bad news and defame the good character of God. So, the 4 horses represent the deterioration of the gospel by the spirit of Antichrist as led by the spirit of the Man of Sin **2 Thessalonians 2:3-4** *Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; ⁴Who opposes and **exalts himself** above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.* Hence the Pope has seen himself as god on earth since 539AD.

Acts 20:29-31 *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ³⁰Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. ³¹Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. **2 Peter 2:1-2** *But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ²And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom **the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.****

After the four Seals, it would seem that there is an awakening as to what has happened, that the Church claiming to be the Church of God was being led by the Anti-Christ. That the wheat field spoken of by Jesus in the parable of the "Wheat and the Tares" had become over run with tares. This is the reason why in the 5th stage of the Church, i.e. in 5th seal there is a reaction to the rider of the 4 horses saying **Revelation 6:9-10** *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, **How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?** This is a reaction to **Revelation 6:8** *And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.**

In Revelation one needs to look at patterns that are being drawn. This pattern of a division between the first four, and the last three is repeated in the trumpets, which is one of the reasons many believe that they represent the same time periods. Therefore, as we go through the seals, we will also note some of the things that happen in the trumpets and their corresponding messages to the churches.

FIRST SEAL 33-286 Paul

Revelation 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

Noise of thunder: thunder indicates that there is a storm brewing. This is what is about to take place as the storm brewing is between truth and error, between Christianity and Paganism.

One of the four beasts: Referring to the first beast of chapter 4 the lion representing Power. Each of the beasts of chapter 4 is used in the depictions. They are probably used, because the depiction is that of the development of antichrist as shown by the corruption of the corresponding attribute of God which the four beasts of chapter 4 represent. Notice that the one sitting on the horse goes forth to conquer. The depiction here is one of power; it is the power of the antichrist or the power of the devil working within the Church sowing tares with which to overrun the field. So, God's representative of Power the Lion is showing the Church Satan's power to corrupt that which is good into that which is evil. It is that Nicolaitan spirit that the Apostle Paul warned about those desiring high positions in the Church. **1 Corinthians 4:8** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you...* Note the first Church statement: **Revelation 2:6** *But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.* It is the spirit of lording it over others, being puffed up with pride and ambition. Having a haughty spirit. As history progresses to the 3rd stage of the Church the Lord tells us that this Nicolaitan spirit would infiltrated the Church as stated in: **Revelation 2:15** *So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*

Revelation 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

White horse: I believe the thought of a horse being ridden is a doctrinal belief system that one uses to help promote oneself in their goals. We often use the term "riding a hobby horse". This may likely be where we actually get that term from. Considering the horses and riders and their degeneration of purity, from white to pale, the thought is that the purity of the true doctrine and gospel given by Jesus and his apostles would degenerate over time. As spoken of in **Acts 20:29-31** *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ³⁰Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. ³¹Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. **2 Peter 2:1-2** *But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ²And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.**

He that sat on him had a bow: The Greek word for bow is toxon which means "bow" or "arrow." From this came the Greek toxikon, meaning "a poison in which arrows are dipped." Toxikon was borrowed into Latin as toxicum, which gave rise to the Latin verb intoxicare, "to poison." This gives the thought that the rider is intending to deliver poison which causes death. Not the life that Jesus promises.

As stated earlier, the 4 horses represent the deterioration of the gospel by the spirit of Antichrist which was already at work in the early Church. Here the rider represents the spirit of the man of sin the Antichrist which the apostle Paul spoke about in **2 Thessalonians 2:3-8** *Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of sin is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. ⁴He will oppose and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God. ⁵Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? ⁶And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. ⁷For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back (Pagan Rome) will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. ⁸And then the lawless one (Papacy) will be revealed, whom the Lord*

Jesus (at his return) will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming (presence).

given unto him: This is similar to when the Lord put into Satan's power all that Job possessed (Job 1:12; 2:6). The Adversary proceeded at once to take away from Job his servants, his cattle and goods, and his children. The Devil then estranged Job's wife and impaired his health, *but took not away his life.* (Compare Rev. 6:6 "hurt not the oil and the wine.")

Crown: Note **1 Corinthians 4:8** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you...*

SECOND SEAL 286 - 539 Arius

Revelation 6:3 **And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.**

The second beast: The second beast representing God is the ox which represents Justice, therefore what we are about to see is the antithesis of justice. This is the second stage of the Church beginning when the Christians were unjustly thrown to the Lions during the 10 year Diocletian persecutions. And since that didn't work to stamp out Christianity, Satan joined the Church i.e. Constantine, and began to "**unjustly**" use so called Christians i.e. tares - to Kill true Christians from within.

Revelation 6:4 **And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.**

Horse that was red: This is when the doctrinal hobby horses deteriorated so that they began the bloody killing of each other over their differences.

Take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: This began in 314AD just after Constantine came to the throne, and accepted Christianity as another state sanctioned religion. Note the following.

Wikipedia Encyclopedia: "As a result, many towns were divided between Donatist and non-Donatist congregations. The sect had particularly developed and grown in northern Africa. Constantine, as emperor, began to get involved in the dispute, and in **314 he called a Council at Arles**; the issue was debated and the decision went against the Donatists. The Donatists refused to accept the decision of the council, their distaste for bishops who had collaborated with Rome came out of their broader view of the Roman Empire."

After the Constantinian shift, when other Christians accepted the emperor as a leader in the Church, the Donatists continued to see the emperor as the devil. In particular, the birth of the Donatist movement came out of opposition to the appointment of Caecilianus as Bishop of Carthage in 312, because of his pro-government stance. In 317 Constantine sent troops to deal with the Donatists in Carthage; **for the first time Christians began persecuting Christian.** More laws against the Donatists were issued by Valentinian I, after the defeat of the Donatist usurper Firmus in Northern Africa. (End Wikipedia)

Encyclopedia Britannica: Donatist, a member of a Christian group in North Africa that broke with the Roman Catholics in 312 over the election of Caecilian as bishop of Carthage; the name derived from their leader, Donatus. Historically, the Donatists belong to the tradition of early Christianity that produced the Montanist and Novatianist movements in Asia Minor and the Melitians in Egypt. **They opposed state interference in church affairs,** and, through the peasant warriors called Circumcellions, they had a program of social revolution combined with eschatological hopes. Martyrdom following a life of penance was the goal of the religiously minded Donatist. Despite almost continuous pressure from successive Roman, Vandal, and Byzantine rulers of North Africa,

the Donatist church survived until the extinction of Christianity in North Africa in the early European Middle Ages.

Also: this is the time when war broke out between the Christian Church and the Pagan priesthood for supremacy.

given unto him: This is similar to when the Lord put into Satan's power all that Job possessed (Job 1:12; 2:6). The Adversary proceeded at once to take away from Job his servants, his cattle and goods, and his children. The Devil then estranged Job's wife and impaired his health, *but took not away his life.* (Compare Rev. 6:6 "hurt not the oil and the wine.")

And there was given unto him a great sword: The accepted word of God by the Papacy. **Ephesians 6:17** *And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:* Note the following from the Wikipedia encyclopedia:

"Damasus's commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383, was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In 405, Pope Innocent the first sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. When these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new, but instead were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church. Thus, from the fourth century, there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today)." (End Wikipedia)

Another possibility for what the "**sword**" could refer to would be the Sword of authority and Rulership as some historians would say **temporal power** as seen in the scripture **Romans 13:4** *For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if you do that which is evil, be afraid; for he bears not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that does evil.* If one takes this thought, then historically the sword would be given to Papacy in 539 by the Emperor Justinian. Charles Russell puts it this way. "*Henceforth we deal with the Antichrist, whose gradual development and organization from secretly working ambition are a fitting prelude to the terrible character displayed after the coveted power had been grasped--from 539 A.D. to 1799 A.D., 1260 years.*" Almost as though the coveted **power** was the **sword** of temporal power which began to be exorcized after the three horns of the Arian faith were "plucked up by the roots" **Daniel 7:8** *I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.* These three horns **Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Lombards** also wanted power over Rome but they were of the Arian faith having followed the teachings of Arius. The Papacy being set up by Satan, followed the path of error, and the truth needed to be overthrown by Satan who is "*the god of this world*" so he had the horns plucked up by their roots, meaning the root of their Arian faith had to go.

Whether you see the sword as the Canonized scriptures compiled somewhere between 383 and 405 or if it be the temporal power desired and received by the papacy around 539, if the Lord through the book of Revelation is giving us the history of world pictorially, it would seem that the **second messenger** would have to be Arius beginning around 286 as the message to the 2nd Church with the 10 days of "*Satan casting into prison*" is well established being from 303-313, together with what occurred in the 2nd trumpet stating that a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea representing the fall of the pagan Roman Empire and resulting in the spread of Christianity, and eventually the exultation of the papacy to temporal power by 539. One could say that Satan had Rome Baptized Christian in the Sea, if you can't beat them, join them... Not a good baptism! Tying that together with it being the time when Christians began killing Christians, and we are very confident that Arius is the second messenger.

THIRD SEAL 539 – 1157 Jacobus Baradaeus

Revelation 6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

The third beast: The third beast representing God in chapter 4 is a man who represents God's Love therefore what we are about to see here is the opposite of love.

Black horse: As the doctrines of the early Church were purer as depicted by the white horse, now the doctrines of the Church have turned Black as blackness represents a lack of light. So, there was little light left in the Church by this time. This period begins what many historians call the 'Dark Ages'.

a pair of balances in his hand: From the perspective of the Papacy, this is when the Catholic Church began to mete out penances and justice. It is the time when the Roman Church has received total ecclesiastical power from the Dragon who had moved out of Rome to Constantinople; the fourth head of the Grecian empire. Papacy was now beginning to get into the business of running the government hence the scales of justice in the hands of the antichrist. On the subject of Sacrament of Penance from the New Advent Catholic Encyclopedia we read: St. Gregory the Great (d. 604) teaches "the affliction of penance is efficacious in blotting out sins when it is enjoined by the sentence of the priest when the burden of it is decided by him in proportion to the offence after weighing the deeds of those who confess.

The balances in the hand of the antichrist represent the power to mete out justice. But justice without mercy is the opposite of love. **James 2:13** *For he shall have judgment without mercy, that has showed no mercy; and mercy rejoices against judgment.* Hence it was the third beast representing God's love that was showing John what was to happen during the third stage of the Church.

Revelation 6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say; a measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see you hurt not the oil and the wine.

Voice in the midst of the four beasts: This would-be God's voice. God, saying it is time for a famine in the land.

A measure of wheat for a penny and three measures of barley for a penny: This seems to suggest the thought that there was a famine in the land. Note: **Lamentations 5:10** *Our skin was black (Black Horse) like an oven because of the terrible famine.* What is fascinating is that the Papacy had come to power in Rome at this time so that the Roman Empire is said to have become Christian, and yet from God's perspective it signals the beginning of a famine in the land. Note: **Amos 8:11-12** *Behold, the days come, says the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:¹² And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.* Why? Because when Papacy was set up in power, and it made having a copy of the Bible a crime punishable by death. Strange is it not that Christianity won the war against Paganism but lost the spirit of Christ in the process. And so, began doing with even greater zeal what Pagan Rome failed to do i.e. destroy the seed of Christ. **Revelation 12:17** *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.* **Revelation 13:7** *And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations.*

The thought being expressed here is similar to that in Ezekiel chapter 13; I will just cite **Ezekiel 13:19** although the whole chapter is worth reading; "And will you pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?" The thought in the chapter is that the false prophets of Israel were selling the truth or shall I say selling the adulterated truth for

a mess of pottage. And what happened to Israel after the flesh is or should be a lesson to those who are supposed to be living after the spirit during the Gospel Age.

The time that we should look for a famine during the gospel age is during the 1260 days, a day for year 1260 years of Papal persecution of the true Church of God, beginning in 539AD when the Pope was set up as the chief religious' authority in Rome after the 3 horns of the Arian faith had been "plucked up by the roots", and running to 1799AD when Napoleon striped most of the power from the Papacy. This was also spoken of in **Daniel 7:25** *And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a **time and times and the dividing of time.*** **Revelation 12:6** *And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared of God, that they should **feed her there 1,260 days.*** (1260 years-day for a year) **Revelation 12:14** *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a **time, and times, and half a time,** from the face of the serpent.* **Revelation 13:5** *And there was given unto him a **mouth speaking great things and blasphemies;** and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months.*** **Revelation 11:2-3** *But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for **42 months.** And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for **1,260 days,** clothed in sackcloth.* All these prophecies are speaking of the 1260 years of Papal persecution of the true Church of God. The time, times and a half a time represent prophetic years for each time i.e. day for a year - time = 360 years + times (2 prophetic years) = 720 years + ½ time = 180 years, 1260 years in total. Also 42 months or 42 times 30 days/month = 1260 days or prophetic years. A time of "famine in the land".

There is also an allegory of this given to us in the Old Testament with Elijah the prophet when he prayed and there was no rain in the land for 3½ years. **Luke 4:25** *But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up **three years and six months,** when great famine was throughout all the land;* Also note that Jesus' ministry and possibly John the Baptist's ministries were also 3½ years each. All this is very significant and I will cover it more later in the book.

hurt not the oil:note - **1 Kings 17:14-16** *For thus says the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, **neither shall the cruse of oil fail,** until the day that the LORD sends rain upon the earth. ¹⁵And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. ¹⁶And the barrel of meal wasted not, **neither did the cruse of oil fail,** according to the word of the LORD, which he spoke by Elijah.* This occurred during the 3½ years of Elijah with the widow who represents the Church.

FOURTH SEAL 1157 – 1367 Peter Waldo

Revelation 6:7 *And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.*

The fourth beast: The fourth beast of the vision of God is the eagle which represents Wisdom. So, what we would expect from the fourth seal would be the antithesis of wisdom. Wisdom in **Proverbs 8:35-36** says: "For Whoso finds me finds life, and shall obtain favor of Jehovah. ³⁶But he that sins against me wrongs his own soul: **All they that hate me love death.** So, it is not surprising that the rider was given the power to "kill with death"

Revelation 6:8 *And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.*

A pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death: By this time one should be able to recognize that the rider of this horse is the antichrist the antithesis of wisdom¹ **John 3:14-16** *We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He that loves not abides in death.* ¹⁵*whosoever hates his brother is a murderer: and You know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.* ¹⁶*Hereby know we love, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.* The rider of this horse does not love, he hates, and in his wake, is death and destruction. Jesus says **Matthew 5:44** *But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;* Therefore the rider cannot be Jesus, but must be the Antichrist.

And Hell followed with him: The antichrist loves to make God out to look like a demon and so he preaches the doctrine which is the antithesis of both wisdom and love, the doctrine of hell being eternal torment instead of death and the grave as the Bible teaches.

To kill with sword: The sword is the word of God, but by this time the papacy has such control over the people and the written word of God that he is able to kill all that do not see and interpret the **word** the way he wants it interpreted. People at this time were being killed if they were caught with a copy of God's word and without a license to preach in accordance with Papal dictates.

FIFTH SEAL 1367 – 1517 John Wycliffe

Revelation 6:9 **And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:**

Under the altar: This is the altar that we as Christians are laid upon unto death pictured by what the Lord had Israel do with the animal sacrifices which represent Christ and the Church. Note Leviticus 8, 9 and 16.

Revelation 6:10 **And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?**

The thought here being expressed is that of John seeing those who have been unjustly killed by the rider of the horses we have just seen in the 4th seal and including this 5th seal. This is also similar to what Jesus said of the Pharisees and Sadducees in **Matthew 23:34-35** *Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them you shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall you scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:* ³⁵*That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom you slew between the temple and the altar.* This is a reference to **Genesis 4:10** *And he said, What have you done? The voice of thy brother's blood cries unto me from the ground.*

Revelation 6:11 **And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.**

And white robes were given unto every one of them: I believe this is the time when the world begins to recognize the injustices of the Papal system, and that those that it had killed in the past **really were godly people** (hence the white robes); but there seems little that they can do about it so retribution will have to wait.

Rest yet for a little season: This is an illusion to the timing of the resurrection of the sleeping saints which I believe began around 1878. We have not the time here to go into the reasons for this but there are many. Suffice it here to note that it is 360 years (the *little season* i.e. year day for year 360 years) from the end of Wycliffe's message in 1517 and the beginning of Luther's message to the

beginning of Russell's message and the time of our Lords' return for the Church in 1874-1878.
(Appendix Return)

SIXTH SEAL 1517 – 1877 Martin Luther

Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

A great earthquake: An earthquake is a phenomenon in which the earth is moved. Considering that the book of Revelation is a book of symbols, an earthquake then would signify that the world is being moved by a very powerful message. Luther changed everything regarding Christianity, and to a certain extent he began the changes that culminated in the French **Revolution** i.e. **earthquake**, which caused the end of the 1000 years of Papacy's power over the kings.

Sun became black and the moon became as blood: For the true Christian, the sun represents Jesus, and the moon represents the law. For those that follow the Antichrist system, the sun is the Pope, and the Moon is the papal law. Hence, we have the term the "Bloody Law". You can look at it either way. Many were aware of something dreadfully wrong with government during the dark ages, both the Bible, and the papal system were being looked at as giving no light to the situation at hand. As a result, in the French revolution they even tried to get rid of the 7-day week as it was considered to be connected to the Bible.

The moon turning to blood is an actual physical event that takes place when the earth gets between the moon and the sun causing the color of the moon to turn red. This is an event that actually took place when Jesus was put on the cross. It is analogous to when a person lets worldly desires and wants to cause us to lose sight of God's law, and to begin to see it as nothing but a bunch of *bloody* sacrifices.

Revelation 6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth: Obviously if the literal stars fell to the earth, the earth would be literally destroyed. Hence it is not reasonable to take these symbols literal, especially when it tells you from the beginning of the book that "*he sent and signified it unto his servant John*" in other words he sent it in signs and symbols. This is similar to **Genesis 37:9-10** *And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.* (Joseph – Jacobs' son)¹⁰ *And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to you to the earth? They actually did when he was made ruler in Egypt.*

For the Christian, the stars would be the 12 apostles of the Lamb, for those that follow the Antichrist system, the stars would represent the Cardinals and Bishops. Falling to the earth, would signify that they had lost such respect by the common people that they no longer held their previous positions of authority in the eyes of the people. Historically this is exactly what occurred during and after the French revolution which is part of this period of the Church.

Even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind: The thought of untimely here shows that the time of the earthquake is not the final one, but is precursor to the final earthquake spoken of in chapter 16. The winds of war that blew during the French revolution were held back until they blew again in World War 1 and 2, and are still blowing with greater and greater velocity. So that things are shaking now so much so that what **Hebrews 12:26-29** spoke about is occurring in our day. *Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he has promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.*²⁷ *And this word, Yet once more, signifies the*

*removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.*²⁸ *Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:*²⁹ *For our God is a consuming fire.*

The scenes of violence in the French Revolution were untimely or shall we say, premature. This is similar to “*for the iniquity of the Amorites was not then yet full* (Genesis 15:16). In another illustration, the clusters of the vine of the earth were not yet ready to be pressed into the winepress of the wrath of God (Revelation 14:18-19). For all practical purposes, the “*earthquake*” (verse 12) and the “*mighty wind*” (verse 13) are synonymous, both representing different aspects of the French Revolution. The “*four winds*” (Revelation 7:1), only when unleashed, together will precipitate still another earthquake (Revelation 8:5), the great Armageddon. The Revolution in France, with its wind and earthquake, serves as a prototype of that which is now occurring in the rest of the world since World War 1, and will continue in ferocity until the true Church is complete beyond the veil.

Revelation 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together: The imagery depicts a document rolled up and being put away. Just so this I believe represents the putting away of the teaching that Papacy was God’s government on the earth. For a thousand years since Charlemagne in 799 until Napoleon in 1799 **Papacy** crowned and uncrowned Kings. This was done away with as a result of what Napoleon did by crowning himself; humiliating the Pope by doing it in front of him, as if signaling to the Pope that his time was at an end in government affairs.

And every mountain and island were moved out of their places: In scriptures, a mountain represents a kingdom, and an island represents a colony ruled by a kingdom. As a result of the French revolution, the maps were greatly redrawn with respect to the boundaries of most of the Christian kingdoms. In contrast to that, **Revelation 16:20** *And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.* This is occurring in our day as Colonialism has all but disappeared, and there are few kings left in the world that are anything more than figure heads and the empires-mountains have melted away without their colonial support. This is the thought given by the expression **the fig tree casts her untimely figs.** The French revolution was a precursor, to the final overthrow which we are now experiencing since 1914.

Revelation 6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

This depicts the rich trying to hide their wealth as opposed to flaunting it at the poor who were and are now rising up against them. **James 5:1-7** *Go to now, you rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. ²Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth eaten. ³Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. You have heaped treasure together for the last days. ⁴Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cries: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath. ⁵You have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; you have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. ⁶You have condemned and killed the just; and he does not resist you. ⁷Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waits for the precious fruit of the earth, and has long patience for it, until he receives the early and latter rain.* Today we are living in the time of the “*latter rain*”.

Hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains: People giving excuses for their misconduct saying they were just following the law...

Revelation 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:**Revelation 6:17** For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us... This is a very strange statement and obviously not literal. If the mountains and rocks fall on people they would be dead. Mountains prophetically represent governments rocks possibly then would represent cities. I believe the point is that they are asking the Laws of these governments to protect them from the wrath of the people which they steal from. Have you never heard of “hiding under the law”? The Pharisees and Seduces did the same thing in Jesus day... **Mark 12:40** *Which devour widows' houses... these shall receive greater damnation.* The idea is that they use the Law to their advantage against the poor. The rich constantly use technicalities of the law to get away with things that the poor have no way of using.

Verses 15-17 gives the thoughts of those who experienced the woes of the French revolution. Those of great power tried to go to other countries for refuge; those with great wealth who used to flaunt it, now began to try to hide it in stocks and bonds. Many historians verify that those who were living at that time thought that Armageddon had come.

For the great day of his wrath is come: They instinctively knew that what they were doing was wrong and now that they are reaping what they had sown, they figured that it was the day of the Lords wrath.

Revelation 7 The 144,000

Revelation 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

after these things: After the French revolution came to an end as society had had enough and Napoleon Bonaparte came to power and put a stop to the revolution. The winds of spiritual controversy were blowing hard during the French Revolution. Those winds were making it difficult for people to accept Christianity, and as such the Lord stepped in and caused the wind to cease.

Revelation 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

And I saw another angel ascending from the east: This represents Jesus returning for the purpose of enlightening the world. **Matthew 24:27** *For as the **bright shining** (literal Greek - King James “lightning”) comes out of the east, and shines even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.* Note that the “bright shining” is that of the sun during sunrise. It is prior to his return which in Revelation is generally referred to as an angel descending, but here he is ascending. This is the time when the world is coming out of the “dark ages”, and the world is just beginning to become enlightened. In Revelation 10 between the 6th and 7th Trumpets we have the same thing happening, but it is pictured by the Lord descending. (See Appendix Return)

The seal of the living God: Jesus has the seal of the living God! And one should note that this sealing of the 144,000 is occurring during the 6th Seal, not the 7th this is very significant and we will speak more of it when we get to the 6th trumpet. The following scriptures being cited are those which talk about being sealed. Note that we are sealed at the **beginning** of our walk with the Lord not at the end. We are “**sealed**” when we have been “**chosen**”, not when we are “**faithful**”. **John 6:27** *Labor not for the meat which perishes, but for that meat which endures unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him has God the Father **sealed**.* **2Corinthians 1:21-22** *Now he which **establishes** us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, is God;²² Who has also **sealed***

us, and given the *earnest* of the Spirit in our hearts. **Ephesians 1:13-14** In whom you also trusted, after that you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also *after that you believed*, you were **sealed with that holy Spirit of promise**,¹⁴ Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. **Ephesians 4:30** And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby you are **sealed** unto the day of redemption.

Note: **Acts 15:14-16** Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to **take out of them a people for his name**.¹⁵ And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, **After this I will return**, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: If you read carefully, you will realize that this states that the sealing of the 144,000 occurs prior to the Lords Return, but we must remember that we are talking about the beginning of a person's walk with the lord not the end of it. This is why the statement to the 6th stage of the Church is "let no man take your crown". The 7th stage of the Church is essentially made up of crowns lost by those who were crowned during the 6th stage of the Church. I believe this is where Br. Russell got the idea of the replacement crowns as they were apportioned at approximately the time of our Lords return i.e. 1874 to 1878. Since then people have been losing there crowns, at which time they get apportioned to another as the Lord sees fit so that by the end of the 7th stage of the Church, there will be 144,000 beyond the veil i.e. in heaven.

Revelation 7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

The thought being expressed is that the earth was being hurt by the doctrinal winds that were blowing during the French Revolution, if the Lord had let it go on, it may also have affected his purpose of getting his bride class of 144,000 Church/Bride members anointed by the time of his return. Therefore, he held the wind back, which caused the French Revolution to come to an end before it affected the rest of Europe and the World. Remember, in the parable of the Wheat and Tares that the Lord said to "let both grow together until the harvest". This Revolution was prior to the harvest and this wind was wreaking havoc on the field of wheat and tares. In a sense the wind was acting like the "fire" that was to be used in the "burning of the tares" in the parable of the Wheat and Tares.

Revelation 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

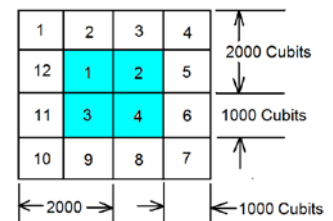
This is the number of the *Bride of Christ*. It is found in a number of places in the Bible, but not so specifically as here and in Revelation 14:1. Many believe that this is going to be a literal number of Jews that will be converted **after the Lord takes the faithful in the "rapture"**, but all things considered, this is really a silly view and hardly warrants any time here. (see Appendix Return) This number is what Paul was speaking about when he stated in **Romans 11:25** *do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.* (NIV) Note they are gentiles that are converted to be Jews, as they are wild olive branches grafted into the cultivated olive tree.

The 144,000 number is shown in Jesus' feeding of the multitudes. The first account is found in: **Matthew 14:16-22** *But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give you them to eat.*¹⁷ *And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.*¹⁸ *He said, Bring them hither to me.*¹⁹ *And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.*²⁰ *And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.*²¹ *And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.* The second account is found in: **Matthew 15:33-37** *His disciples answered, "Where could we get enough bread in this remote place to feed such a crowd?"*³⁴ *"How many loaves do you have?" Jesus asked. "seven," they replied, "and a few (2) small fish."*³⁵ *He told the crowd to*

sit down on the ground. ³⁶Then he took the seven loaves and the fish, and when he had given thanks, he broke them and gave them to the disciples, and they in turn to the people. ³⁷They all ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up **seven basketfuls** of broken pieces that were left over. ³⁸The number of those who ate was **four thousand**, besides women and children. In the two feedings of the multitude, we have 5 loaves + 2 fishes + 7 loaves + 2 two fishes totaling 16 units of food. If we multiply the units of food times the number of men fed 5000 + 4000; 16 units of food times 9000 fed = 144,000. It is also interesting to note the number of baskets of fragments that were taken up. In the one case there were 12 baskets which represent the 12 Apostles or the 12 tribes, and in the other case there were 7 baskets taken up which represent the 7 messengers to the 7 Churches.

Another place where this number appears is in the cities of refuge. **Numbers 35:2-6** *Command the children of Israel that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and suburbs for the cities round about them shall you give unto the Levites. ³And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. ⁴And the suburbs of the cities, which you shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. ⁵And You shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. ⁶And the cities which you shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee unto.*

To the right is an illustration of the layout of the city of refuge. If you measure the length of boarders/walls you will find that the lengths of all perimeters of the six cities add up to 144,000. The perimeter of the 4 walls between the inner city and the suburbs is 8,000 Cubits. The perimeter of the 4 outer walls of the suburbs is 16,000 Cubits. Adding the length of the inner and outer walls is 24,000 Cubits. And there are 6 cities of refuge. $6 \times 24,000 = 144,000$.



In **Revelation 21:23** *And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.* In **Revelation 4:7** God is described as having 4 attributes: *And the first beast was like a lion (Power), and the second beast like a calf (Justice), and the third beast had a face as a man (Love), and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle (Wisdom).* So the city has 4 divisions, and God is the light of it. Looking at the suburbs there are 12, representing the 12 apostles of Jesus. Just so surrounding God and the apostles making up the walls representing the Church i.e. the 144,000.

In **Revelation 21:16** The heavenly city description will also give you the same number when you add of the length of the corners of the cubic city. *And the city lies foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.* There are 12 corners to the cube described $12 \times 12,000 = 144,000$; note that we got the same number in the cities of refuge in the same way.

Revelation 7:5 *Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. ⁶Of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand. ⁷Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. ⁸Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.*

The question is often asked why there are 12 tribes: The obvious answer is that there were 12 sons of Jacob. There are also 12 apostles of Jesus and that their word is to be used to Judge the 12 tribes of Israel **Luke 22:29-30** *And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father has appointed unto*

me;³⁰That you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and **sit on thrones judging** the twelve tribes of Israel. Also there are 12 months in the year, and 12 signs of the Zodiac. By the way the Gospel is preached in those 12 signs of the Zodiac. I believe the idea is that there are 12 different personality types, and each of these personality types have resulting trials that need to be overcome. Those who overcome them become overcomers of that tribe which will be used to help that tribe or characteristic of people on the earthly level of God's kingdom.

It is interesting to note that in music there are 12 different notes in an octave. When you look at a piano, 7 of the notes are white keys, and 5 are black making a total of 12 **different** notes. Just so there are **12 apostles** of the Lamb, and there are **7 messengers** (white notes) represented by the **7 eyes** of the Lord **Zechariah 4:10** and **Revelation 5:6**. What does this mean for us? If you really want to play good heavenly music, you need to **hear** or shall we say come into tune with what the Lord is trying to tell us (his choir) through those he has sent and played upon for us. And if you are able to reflect or come into tune with what those messengers have sung, it will make us all the better able to sing the *song of Moses and the Lamb* **Revelation 15:3**. And finally then, able to be used of the Lord to make wonderful music for the world to hear when the Lord **plays upon us** (his choir) for the rest of the world to hear.

Genesis 49:28 *All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is that which their father spoke unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.* In other words, according to their personalities and characteristics he blessed them.

Genesis 17:20 *And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.*

Luke 22:29-30 *And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father has appointed unto me; ³⁰That you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones **judging the twelve tribes of Israel.***

In **Revelation 21:12-14** The city of God is described: *And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: ¹³On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. ¹⁴And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb... ²¹And the twelve gates were **twelve pearls**; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.* The idea being given is that just as a pearl is developed by the irritation an oyster receives when a piece of sand gets lodged in it, so we the Church are developed and enter into that kingdom through trials appropriate to the tribe of which we are a member. **Acts 14:22** *Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must **through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.*** **Romans 5:3** *And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that **tribulation** works patience...*

One of the things that needs to be noticed here is that in every place we get a list of the 12 tribes, one tribe or another is left out, and another inserted to make the number 12. Here in Revelation the tribe of Dan is left out, and the tribe of Manasseh one of the sons of Joseph is used to replace the tribe of Dan. In **Numbers 1:4-15** and **13:5-15** we see that both sons of Joseph are used in the listing of the 12 tribes, but the tribe of Levi is missing in that list. You ask what is the point of all this? I believe here in Revelation the missing tribe of Dan represents the 2nd death class. Those like Judas Iscariot one of the twelve whom it would have been better if they had never been born. **Mark 14:21** *The Son of man indeed goes, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! Good were it for that man if he had never been born.*

One should also consider that this sealing is taking place **before** the 7th seal is broken, meaning that the winds could be loosed as soon as the 7th seal is broken. This being true, lends credence to the thought that the "winds" were blowing and even caused WW1 & WW2. And historians help us when

they write books called the Winds of War... I believe this is also the thought that is given to us in the information given between the 6th and 7th trumpets. Note: **Revelation 10:7 (NIV2011)** stated in the 6th trumpet: *But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, the mystery of God (the Church) will be accomplished (completed or finished), just as he announced to his servants the prophets.* **Revelation 10:7 (YLT)** *but in the days of the voice of the seventh messenger, when he may be about to sound, and the secret of God (the Church) may be finished, as He did declare to His own servants, to the prophets.* Note the **mystery** in: **Colossians 1:27** *To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.*

Revelation 7:9 *After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindred's, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;*

When one looks closely at the 12 tribes listed here and realizes that the tribe of Dan is not there, and is replaced by Joseph's son Manasseh, one must also wonder why Manasseh and not Ephraim the other son of Joseph was chosen. I believe the answer is found when we go back to Genesis and read the blessing that was given to Manasseh and Ephraim from their Grandfather Jacob. **Genesis 48:17-20** *And when Joseph saw that his father (Jacob) laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. ¹⁸And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. ¹⁹And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: **but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.** ²⁰And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.* So then in the list of the 1st born Church of Christ, Manasseh would be the logical choice and is what we see in the listing of the 12 tribes. So where is Ephraim? It is there in the description. **Revelation 7:9** *After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindred's, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.* This is Ephraim! It is the blessing that Jacob gave to Ephraim repeated here in Revelation without actually naming his name.

What was Ephraim as a tribe in the Old Testament? They are often called the 10 lost tribes. They were those which first turned away from the Lord. **Isaiah 28:1** *Woe to the crown of pride, to the **drunkards** of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!* This reminds us of **1 Thessalonians 5:7-8** *For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be **drunken are drunken** in the night. (the Ephraim class)⁸ But let us, who are of the day (the true Church class the 144,000), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.* **Hosea 4:17-18** *Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.¹⁸ Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give you.* Sounds like the churches passing the basket for their offerings. Also the whoredom represents the illicit relations between Church and State which is promoted by those not so faithful. **Hosea 7:8** *Ephraim, he has mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a **cake not turned**.* The point of all these scriptures is to show that Ephraim is here in Revelation depicted as the mercy class. Those that decided to follow after the Lord and made a consecration to him, but do not follow through with it. This is the thought of the *half-baked cake*. This is a class of people that are not worthy of 2nd death, yet neither are they worthy to obtain the prize of the high calling. Indeed as stated in **Matthew 7:14** *Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads unto life, and **few** there be that find it.*

What does it mean *Ephraim is a **cake not turned***? It means just as the 10 tribe kingdom of Israel whom the Lord refers to as Ephraim failed to live up to their covenant with the Lord, so the Ephraim class of the New Covenant fail to live up to their Covenant with the Lord. However, they are not

worthy of 2nd death, as they do wash their robes white in the blood of the Lamb, but they only believe half of the Gospel. They typically believe that God is good because he is going to save **themselves**, but it is too bad for the rest of mankind who didn't really have a chance to believe, not being brought up Christian... They are very selfish in their beliefs as they feel that when you tell them that there is hope for those who don't believe, they typically come back with, "well if that is true I should just wait for the kingdom and eat and drink with the rest of the world". They are not properly thankful that the Lord has called them to be of the bride of Christ. In fact they go so far in their doctrinal errors as to believe that God is going to torment for all eternity those who don't turn to Jesus before they die. This is of course blasphemy, but then the Lord Does say, **Matthew 12:31** *Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven unto men.* Just so the Lord will forgive them for this error in doctrine provided they don't go too far with it; as is the case in **Jude 12-13** *These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withers, without fruit, **twice dead** (2nd Death), plucked up by the roots; ¹³ Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

stood before the throne: Note that the Church will sit "on the throne" **Revelation 3:21** *To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

The missing tribe of Dan in the list of the 12 tribes is suggestive of the second death class described in **Genesis 49:17** *Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that bites the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.* Suggesting that the rider breaks his neck and dies...

Revelation 7:10 *And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sits upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.* **Revelation 7:11** *And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,* **Revelation 7:12** *Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen.*

fell before the throne: The Church will sit "on the throne" **Revelation 3:21** *To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

This occurs every time a major event which had been prophesied about comes to pass. It is like what Jesus said in **Luke 24:25-27** *Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe **all that the prophets have spoken**: ²⁶ Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? ²⁷ And beginning at **Moses and all the prophets**, he expounded unto them in **all the scriptures** the things concerning himself.* The scriptures also refer to others besides Jesus. They refer to the Church, the great company, Israel after the flesh, and the world of mankind. All of which have a part in God's great plan of salvation.

Revelation 7:13 *And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?*

This is a class that is not directly spoken about in the scriptures, and I'm sure that John was wondering about it. References to it are veiled in the Old Testament where it is referred to as Ephraim. **Isaiah 28:1** *Woe to the crown of pride, to the **drunkards** of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!* **Hosea 7:8** *Ephraim, he has mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a **cake not turned**.* **Hosea 7:11** *Ephraim also is like a **silly dove** (immature) without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.*

And whence came they? This is a class of people that did not make their *calling and election sure*. There are a number of places that this company of people is pictured.

1. Rebecca, a type of the true Church, was accompanied by those described as *herdamsels* when she went to meet Isaac, a figure of Christ, who was in the field (theworld) at the end of her long journey (the Gospel Age)—Genesis 24:61–67.

2. Both the wise and the foolish virgins went forth to meet the Bridegroom. The former went in to the wedding, the door being shut; the latter had to go back to the marketplace of experience (the Time of Trouble) to secure more oil for their vessels—Matthew 25:1–13.

3. In addition to the King's (Jehovah's) daughter, the true Church and future Queen of the world, there are "the virgins her companions that follow her. . . . *With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace*"—Psalm 45:13–15.

4. Jesus and the glorified Church speak on behalf of their little sister who "hath no breasts," that is, who lacks proper development and maturity according to the precepts of the Old and the New Testaments—Song of Solomon 8:8.

5. In the spiritual poem of the two sisters, one awakens and arises of her own volition and ventures into the night, diligently seeking her Lord. Shortly she finds him whom her soul loves, and both enter her mother's house (the Sarah Covenant; cf. Gen. 24:67)—Song of Solomon 3:1–4; 5:1. The other sister needs to be prodded to bestir herself and to follow the example of her sister, but—alas!—she finds that the Lord has already entered his garden—Song of Solomon 5:2–8; 6:1,2.

6. Two surviving sons were in line to succeed to the office of high priest upon Aaron's death. The one, Eleazar, did obtain that office; the other, Ithamar (land of *palms*),⁹ did not—Leviticus 10:12; Deuteronomy 10:6.

7. There were two goats upon which lots were cast: the one lot was for the Lord, and the other lot was for the scapegoat (Azazel)¹⁰—Leviticus 16:8. Whereas the Lord's goat was sacrificed upon the altar in the Court, the live goat was taken by the hand of a fit man to Azazel in the wilderness. The scapegoat corresponds to a class referred to by the Apostle Paul: "To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, *that the spirit may be saved* in the day of the Lord Jesus"—1 Corinthians 5:5; 3:15.

8. "Two parts [the Little Flock and the Great Company] therein shall be cut off and die; but the third [part—Israel] shall be left therein"—Zechariah 13:8.

9. Neither the priesthood (the Church) nor the Levites (the Great Company) had any inheritance in the land; in other words, in antitype both receive a spiritual inheritance. The Levites were given as a gift to Aaron and his sons, that is, to the priesthood—Numbers 8:19.

10. in **Psalm 107** there are 4 different classes of people spoken about the great Company is referred to as ¹⁰*Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;* ¹¹*Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High;* ¹²*Therefore he brought down their heart with labor; they fell down, and there was none to help.* ¹³*Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.* ¹⁴*He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and **brake their bands in sunder**.* This refers to the fact that the great company get bound in with the tares in the parable of the wheat and the tares. Also spoken of in **Hebrews 2:15** *And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to **bondage**: bondage being their bands.* This is due to their inability to think for themselves about that which is right and wrong and relying on their leaders to do their thinking for them.

11. pictured by Esau, **Hebrews 12:16** *Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.* **Hebrews 11:20-21** *By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and*

Esau concerning things to come. ²¹By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed **both** the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, you know. And he said to me, these are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Many feel this term “**great tribulation**” merely refers to the tribulation at the end of the age. This is not the correct thought. These are those who because of their unfaithfulness failed to keep their robes white, were constantly getting them dirty with the flesh, but **too often** would have gone to the Lord and ask for forgiveness washing their robes in the blood of the Lamb. **Acts 14:22** *Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.* **John 16:33** *These things I have spoken unto you, that in me you might have peace. In the world you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.* According to these scriptures all must pass through tribulation in order to enter the Kingdom, but these pass through **greater tribulation** because they bring tribulation upon themselves as the result of getting their robes spotted by the flesh. This is not to say that at the end of the age that there won't be a larger number that fall into this class than throughout the majority of the Gospel Age. But that is not what is being taught here.

But if you are faithful; **Revelation 3:10** *Because you have kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.* We are now in that hour of temptation, and many are falling away from the Lord. **Psalm 91:7-9A** *thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.* ⁸*Only with thine eyes shall you behold and see the reward of the wicked.* ⁹*Because you have made the LORD, your refuge, even the most High, your habitation.*

Revelation 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sits on the throne shall dwell among them.

before the throne: as opposed to in or on the throne - **Revelation 3:21-22** *To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.* ²²*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches.* These did not make their “calling and election sure”.

Psalm 45:13-15 *The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.* ¹⁴*She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions (the great company) that follow her shall be brought unto thee. (they also will receive a heavenly resurrection)* ¹⁵*With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.* (heaven itself) Here the King's daughter represents the Church class: But she has *virgins her companions that follow her* (this is the Ephraim class) *they shall enter into the king's palace* i.e. the heavenly realm. However they are foolish virgins: **Matthew 25:1-2** *Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.* ²*And five of them were wise, and five were foolish...*

There are those who feel that this is an earthly resurrected class. One of the best arguments against that is found in the promise that God made to Abraham when he said: **Genesis 15:5** *And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.* The point is that the 144,000 is a specific number, but the heavenly seed (stars) are **without number**, likely very much larger than 144,000.

Revelation 7:16 They shall hunger no more neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

Luke 6:21 *Blessed are you that hunger now: for you shall be filled. Blessed are you that weep now: for you shall laugh.* **John 6:35** *And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that comes to me*

*shall never **hunger**; and he that believeth on me shall never **thirst**. Isaiah 49:10 They shall not **hunger** nor **thirst**; neither shall the heat nor **sun smite** them: for he that has mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.*

Revelation 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

Isaiah 25:7-9 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the **covering** cast over all people, and the **veil** that is spread over all nations. ⁸He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will **wipe away tears** from off **all** faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off **all** the earth: for the LORD has spoken it. ⁹And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

Revelation 8: 7th Seal 1877-? Charles Russell

SEVENTH SEAL + 7 Trumpets

Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

Everyone expects a great commotion at the return of the Lord. The timing of the opening of the 7th seal is the time setting of the Lords return. But instead of a great commotion, we see silence. I believe this silence is in anticipation of what is about to happen. There is also silence, because he comes as “a thief in the night quietly”. I believe the 7th seal is broken by our Lord via the 7th messenger, Charles Russell. His ministry was about 40 years in which he silenced the Institutional Church (heavens) in his day, even as Jesus put the Sadducees to silence in **Matthew 22:34**. All knew that he preached that the end would come around October of 1914. And so it was in August of 1914 that World War 1 began! It is interesting (although I do not put much stock into it) that if you take 1000 years as being a day with the Lord, a half hour is about 40 years using a 12 hour day **John 11:9**, i.e. 1874-1914. (Appendix Return)

In the account of Israel taking Jericho the Lord set up a pattern for the taking of the world for Christ. Notice the silence specified by Joshua giving God’s command in the taking of Jericho: **Joshua 6:9-10** *And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, the priests blowing the trumpets as they went.* ¹⁰*And Joshua commanded the people, saying, **You shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then you shall shout.*** This **shout** at the end of going around the walls of Jericho is what is being referred to in **1 Thessalonians 4:16** *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a **shout**, with the voice of the archangel, and with the **trump** of God.*

Psalms 31:18 *Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.*

Isaiah 41:1 *Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.*

Jeremiah 8:14 *Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defended cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.*

Habakkuk 2:20 *But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.*

Matthew 22:34 *But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.*

Ehud Israel's Second Judge

According to **Judges 3:1-6** the Lord used the nations that Israel did not drive out of the land to test Israel's faithfulness and to teach them war. Israel often failed the test, and the **Lord** delivered them into the hands of their enemies. After being under the thumb of their enemy's hand, a while, Israel would cry unto the Lord for deliverance, and the Lord would send a deliverer which would go to war against their oppressors. Some of these accounts are typical of a much larger account of what was to happen to Israel when they rejected Jesus. The account of Israel's second judge is one of these that is surprising in its detail, obviously written in such a way as to remind us of the bigger picture he desires to get across to us.

Judges 3:12-30 *And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. -- In this account think of Eglon as Rome and its generals the Lord would use in fulfilment of his parable of the marriage for the kings son: **Matthew 22:7** But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.*

¹³*And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. ¹⁴So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. -- Often in pictures being made, the time frame must be compressed. Here **18 years** is used to represent **1800 years** from 70 AD when Israel was destroyed to 1878 when the Jewish people were again allowed to buy land in Palestine and the Jewish people began to be delivered.*

¹⁵*But when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab. -- Ehud is the Judge the Lord used to deliver Israel in this picture the Lord was making for us. Obviously then Ehud represents our Lord at his return. Which is the time when the Lord would begin to deliver the Jewish people out from under the gentiles' power, as stated in **Luke 21:24**. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.*

¹⁶*But Ehud made him a dagger which had **two edges**, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right **thigh**. -- The dagger with two edges reminds us of: **Revelation 2:12** These things says he which has the sharp sword with **two edges**. And the location of the dagger on his right thigh reminds us of **Revelation 19:16** And he has on his thigh a name written, **King of Kings**, and **Lord of Lords**.*

¹⁷*And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. ¹⁸And when he had made an end to offer the **present**, he sent away the people that bare the present.-- Think of the **present** as the latter rain or truth given by the 7th messenger of the **Lord**. After the **present** (truth) is delivered, those who deliver it are told to leave: i.e. **Revelation 18:4 & 6** Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues... ⁶Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. -- We do this by trying to give them the truth which is a **present** of unspeakable value. Note also: **Revelation 14:6** And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.*

¹⁹*But he himself turned again from the **quarries** that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep **silence**. (for about the space of a **half hour Rev 8:1**). And all that stood by him went out from him.-- The quarries and silence remind us of the building of the temple, **1 Kings 6:7** so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron **heard** in the house, while it was in building. The quarries are where the stones were cut to build the temple, and reminds us of:*

Acts 15:14 *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.* Thus, the quarries represent the Gentiles. In other words, the Lord is indicating that the time for quarrying from the Gentiles was ending.

²⁰*And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a **summer** parlor, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he (Eglon) arose out of his seat. -- Ehud came represents our **Lord's Return**, and reminds us of the parable of his return connected with **summer: Matthew 24:32** *Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is nigh.**

²¹*And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:* ²²*And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. --* This reminds us of all the scriptures that refer to the destruction of the Gentile powers; smiting the image Daniel 2, blood coming out of the winepress Revelation 14, beast and false prophet Revelation 19...

²³*Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and **shut the doors** of the parlor upon him, and locked them.--* This reminds us of all the accounts of our Lord's return when he shuts the door... Parable of wise and foolish virgins, **Matthew 25:10***And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the **door was shut.*** 6th Church promise: **Revelation 3:7** *These things says he that opens, and no man **shuts**; and **shuts**, and no man opens.* And then in the 7th stage of the church we note that the door is shut: **Revelation 3:20***Behold, I stand at the **door**, and knock.* Indicating at the time of the Lord's return, the door to the general call is shut.

²⁴*When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlor were locked, they said, Surely he covers his feet (where the stone smites the image...) in his summer chamber.* ²⁵*And they tarried till they were **ashamed**: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlor; therefore, they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. --* There is **shame** in not recognizing what is going on at the time of the Lord's return: **Revelation 16:15** *Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his **shame**.*

²⁶*And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries (where the Church was quarried), and escaped unto Seirath.* ²⁷*And it came to pass, when he was come, that he **blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim**, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. --* Blowing the trumpet reminds us of: **Matthew 24:31** *And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.* Also, the Jericho account with the sounding of the trumpets going around the walls, and the trumpets of Revelation...

²⁸*And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the Lord hath delivered your enemies the Moabites (the Gentile powers over Israel) into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.* ²⁹*And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valor; and there escaped not a man.* ³⁰*So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest **fourscore years.** --* Representing the peaceable time of the kingdom for which we pray.

Revelation 8:2 **And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.**

It seems from the language here that John seems to be familiar with the 7 angels. This gives the thought that the 7 angels are the 7 messengers of the Lord that speak to the 7 Churches down through the Gospel age as spoken about in chapters 2 & 3. It is only from the standpoint of the 7th Seal-Church-Trumpet that we can see who historically has blown the 7 trumpets. Actually, not until the 7th trumpet is blown by the 7th messenger can we know who the trumpeters are. Maybe that

is again why there is silence for the ½ hour; not until after the 7th had sounded can one know that he was indeed the 7th.

Revelation 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of **all** saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Prayers of all saints: Note that “all” is not in the original text but it may still be the correct thought. **Psalm 145:10-14** *All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee. ¹¹They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; ¹²To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. ¹³Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endures throughout all generations. ¹⁴The LORD upholds all that fall, and raises up all those that be bowed down. **Psalm 149:5-9** Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. ⁶Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two edged sword (the bible) in their hand; ⁷To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; ⁸To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; ⁹To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise you the LORD.*

It is interesting to note that it states all saints. It states in **Revelation 10:7** *But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be **finished** (Church complete in number on this side of the veil), as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. The same thought is also given by what is stated to the 6th seal namely that the 144,000 seem to be sealed by the end of that stage of the Church, and prior to the loosing of the 4 winds which occurs during the 7th stage of the Church. Which winds blow furiously in WW1 and WW2... We also see the 144,000 standing on Mt Zion at the beginning of the harvest in Revelation 14 which we know is the beginning of the 7th stage of the Church. And again in **Acts 15:14-16** *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did **visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.** ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶**After this I will return,** and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:**

1 Sam 2:1-10 *And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoices in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. ²There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. ³Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. ⁴The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. ⁵They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: **so that the barren has born seven** (Sarah covenant born the 7 stages of the Church); and she that has many children is waxed feeble (Law covenant about to die). ⁶The LORD kills, and makes alive: he brings down to the grave, and brings up. ⁷The LORD makes poor, and makes rich: he brings low, and lifts up. ⁸He raises up the poor out of the dust, and lifts up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and he has set the world upon them. ⁹He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. ¹⁰The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.*

Isaiah 64:1-3 *Oh that you would rend the heavens, that you would come down, that the **mountains might flow down at thy presence** (melting the empires), ²As when the melting fire burns, the fire causes the waters to boil (making the people boiling mad at their leaders), **to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!** ³When you did terrible things **which we looked not for,** you came down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.*

Revelation 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

This shows that smoke that ascended before the Lord in the tabernacle was to represent the prayers of those in the holy. The 144,000 complete on this side of the veil of death.

This is in contrast to the prayers of those who have the mark of the beast. **Revelation 14:9-11** *And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receive the mark of his name.* This is the stench that rises to the Lord in the form of prayers due to their erroneous belief in hell fire and brimstone; the fear of eternal torment coming upon those that they love because they believe that the Bible teaches that they are going to be tormented by God for all eternity. But God has no intention of doing any such thing. They believe in Satan's original lie "*that you shall not surely die*".

Revelation 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

And the angel took the censer...: the angel is Jesus and is referred to in **Ezekiel 9 & 10** as the man with the writers inkhorn. **Ezekiel 10:2-3** *The LORD said to the man clothed in linen, "Go in among the wheels beneath the cherubim. Fill your hands with burning coals from among the cherubim and scatter them over the city." And as I watched, he went in.* ³*Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and a cloud filled the inner court.* This reminds us of **Revelation 15:6-8** *And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.* ⁷*And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who lives for ever and ever.* ⁸*And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.*

Psalm 18:13 The LORD also **thundered** in the heavens, and the Highest gave his **voice**; hail **stones** and **coals** of fire. **Psalm 97:1-5** *The LORD reigns; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.* ²*Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.* ³*A fire goes before him, and burns up his enemies round about.* ⁴*His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.* ⁵*The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.*

Note how similar this is to what happens at the last trumpet, and plague. The reason I bring the similarity up is because I believe it is evidence that the Lord is giving to us that all these **sevens** end up at the same time, at the end of the age. If they all end at the same time, it is not possible for the trumpets to follow the seals. But after the last seal is broken, then we can see who the trumpeters are.

Trumpet - **Revelation 11:19** *And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.*

Plague - **Revelation 16:18** *And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

This represents a judgment message from the Lord against the inhabitants of the *earth* (Christian World). This judgment message essentially gathered the so called Christian World to Armageddon beginning in 1914 i.e. WW1. Since then Trinity Christianity is being expelled from the rulership of this world i.e. coals of fiery judgment against the nominal Christian world. See also: Revelation 14:18-20

Revelation 8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

It is interesting that at the opening of the 7th seal, the Lord gives us the vision of the 7 trumpets. This I believe is the way he hid the meaning of the trumpets from most as a natural reading of it one would assume that the trumpets follow the opening of the seals historically. But I don't believe this is the case. The prayers of all the saints is found in **Isaiah 64:1-3** *Oh that you would rend the heavens, that you would come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,* ²*As when the melting fire burns, the fire causes the waters to boil* (making the people boiling mad at their leaders), **to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!** ³*When you did terrible things which we looked not for, you came down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.* In the sounding of the 7 trumpets he shows how he makes his name known to his adversaries, and that begins to take place at the beginning of the Gospel age, starting first with the Jewish Nation of Israel.

Putting it another way, at the breaking of the 7th Seal, John is about to see what was written inside the sealed book. The book has been here the whole Gospel Age, and if you begin to read the book, it would naturally start its history at the beginning of the Gospel Age.

The Sounding the Trumpets- Overview

One of the things that I have noted about the trumpets is that they sound very similar to the plagues of chapter 16. The question is: are they really bad or do they just sound bad, and who are they bad for or sound bad for? What is the purpose of the trumpet or plague? Note that **Revelation 9:20** states that the **trumpets are plagues**. I believe the purpose of the trumpets and plagues are to make his name known to his adversaries. **Isaiah 64:1-3** trumpets also signify alarm. How does he make his name known? By giving them the truth! What truth? The truth about the fact the Jesus is the son of God and that he is going to redeem **all** from the power of the grave and about your adversary the Devil. But how does the world who has the Devil as its god receive that truth? Do they receive it willingly? No it is painful! Giving up old ideas and accepting new ones is a painful process. And so that is what it sounds like in the sounding of the trumpet, sounds bad but the results are in reality good. The principle that God uses is found in **Luke 6:35** *But love you your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.* And **Romans 12:20-21** *Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: **for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head.*** ²¹*Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.* **2 Corinthians 2:14-16** *But thanks be unto God, who always leads us in triumph in Christ, and makes manifest through us the savor of his knowledge in every place.* ¹⁵*For we are a sweet savor of Christ unto God, in them that are saved, and in them that perish;* ¹⁶*to the one a savor from **death unto death**; to the other a savor from **life unto life**.* And who is sufficient for these things?

Also when I see the similarity between the trumpets and the plagues, and the fact that they are two sets of seven; it reminds me of Joshua going around the walls of Jericho. The first thing that the Lord had Israel do upon entering the Promised Land was to fight the battle of Jericho, as recorded in Joshua 6. But is not that the same thing that Jesus was telling the people spiritually? **Luke 19:12-14** *He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.* ¹³*And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, **Occupy till I come.*** ¹⁴*But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.--* Just so the trumpets and plagues of revelation are trumpeting the truth to the world, until finally the walls that the world has built up against the truth fall to the ground. (See: Appendix Return) Sometimes the Lord has to use force to get his point across.

One of the things that we try to do in our interpretation of both the 7 trumpets and 7 last plagues in revelation is to be consistent in our interpretation of its symbols, so I will endeavor to lay down what the symbol is and what I believe is meant by its usage:

Mountain Kingdom or Empire **Isaiah 11:9** *They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy **mountain**.*

- Island Colony or ethnic group or people, **subject** to but separate from another more powerful kingdom/Empire, i.e. Mountain.
- Blood the blood of Christ **Hebrews 10:29**
- Hail/Water Hail is made of frozen water i.e. Hard to grasp Truth or we could say Solid Truth. Water represents **knowledge** and **truth**: **Ephesians 5:26** *That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.* **Isaiah 11:9** *They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the **knowledge of the LORD**, as the **waters cover the sea.*** **Job 38:22-23** *Have thou entered into the **treasures of the snow**? or have you seen the **treasures of the hail**,* ²³*Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?* **Habakkuk 2:14.** **John 7:38-39** *He that believeth on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of **living water**.* ³⁹*But this spoke he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Spirit was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.* **John 16:13** *Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, **it will guide you into all truth**: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and **he will show you things to come.***
- Fire & 1/3 Represents God's **Judgment** which causes destruction of what is bad and purification of what is good. **Zechariah 13:9** *And I will bring the **third part through the fire**, and will **refine** them as silver is refined... and they shall say, The **LORD** is my God.* 1/3 is always the good part as 2/3 is always the bad part. Divide 2/3 and you get 666... the mark of the beast. **Malachi 3:2** *But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a **refiner's fire**, and like fullers' soap:* **Jeremiah 21:12** *O house of David, thus says the LORD; Execute **judgment** in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my **fury go out like fire**, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.* **Ezekiel 16:41** *And they shall burn thine houses with **fire**, and execute judgments upon you...* **Ezekiel 30:14** *And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set **fire** in Zoan, and will execute judgments.*
- Ezekiel 5:11-12** *Wherefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD; Surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish you; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.* ¹²*A **third** part of you shall **die with the pestilence**, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a **third** part shall **fall by the sword** round about you; and I will scatter a **third** part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.*
- Earth The earth represents a **stable society** or those which profess a faith in the Lord, as opposed to the Sea which is unstable *blown about by every wind of doctrine.* **Ephesians 4:14**
- Sea Represents unstable society, blown about by every wind of doctrine... **Ephesians 4:14** *That we henceforth be no more children, **tossed to and fro** (as in the sea), and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.* **Isaiah 27:1** *In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; (the devil) and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.* **Psalms 107:23-31** *They that go down to the **sea** in ships, that do business in **great waters**;* ²⁴*These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.* ²⁵*For he commands, and raises the stormy wind, which lift up the waves thereof.* ²⁶*They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.* ²⁷*They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.* ²⁸*Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he brings them out of their distresses.* ²⁹*He makes the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.* ³⁰*Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he brings them unto their*

desired haven. ³¹*Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!*

- Wind Doctrine & War. As in Winds of War. But wars are caused by doctrinal teachings. When they blow hard enough they cause war. **Ephesians 4:14** *That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro (as in the sea), and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.*
- Grass **Isaiah 40:7** *surely the people is grass. **Isaiah 37:27** Their people, drained of power, are dismayed and put to shame. They are like plants in the field, like tender green shoots, like grass sprouting on the roof, scorched before it grows up.*
- Trees **Psalm 1:1-3** *Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of the ungodly... ³he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water... **Daniel 4:20** The tree that you saw, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven... ²²**It is you, O king**, that art grown and become strong: for your greatness is grown, and reaches unto heaven, and your dominion to the end of the earth. A tree can also represent a nation as the **Fig tree** represents Israel and remember that Israel was a person called Jacob... **Hosea 9:10** *I found **Israel** like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the **fig tree** at her first time...**
- Died **Colossians 3:3** *For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. **Romans 7:9** For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.* The point of dying is that they change their position. They succumb to the plague by accepting the truth of it, and hence they die to their old condition.
- Heaven **Ephesians 2:6** *And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.* The Church here is said to be in heaven, so when one falls “from heaven” it means that they are no longer considered Christian by those that are ruling in the institutional “heavenly places”

With all this in mind, let us begin with the trumpet messages, given to the Churches and note the most significant Christian leaders that gave light to the true Church of God down through the age. Also special note that Frank Shallieu does an excellent job in his understanding of the trumpets and the symbolism used, although I cannot go along with his numeration of who the trumpeters are, though we are agreed as to the first and last four.

FIRST TRUMPET 33 -286 Apostle Paul

Revelation 8:7 *The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.*

I believe the sounding of the first trumpet was the message given by the Apostle Paul.

Hail: Hail is made of frozen water. Water represents knowledge and truth: **Isaiah 11:9** *They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. **Job 38:22-23** *Have thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or have thou seen the treasures of the hail, ²³Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?* **Hail** when it hits you hurts, so Paul’s message **to the Jewish Church in his day was very painful**. They were constantly trying to stop Paul from preaching.*

Fire: Represents **Judgment** which causes destruction. Note: **Jeremiah 21:12** *O house of David, thus says the LORD; Execute **judgment** in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my **fury go out like fire**, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of*

your doings. **Ezekiel 16:41** *And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee...* **Ezekiel 30:14** *And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.* Just so the message Paul gave was full of judgment against the Jewish nation which caused the Jewish Nation to burn i.e. be destroyed.

Blood: This is the blood of Christ **Hebrews 10:29** *Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden underfoot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite unto the Spirit of grace?*

Cast upon the earth: The earth represents a stable society or those which profess a faith in the Lord, as opposed to the sea which represents unstable society, blown about by every wind of doctrine... Therefore the earth at that time would be the Jewish society.

Third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up: Trees represent the leaders of society, and the green grass represents the common man which had spiritual life within that society. **Isaiah 40:7** *The grass withers, the flower fades: because the spirit of the LORD blows upon it: surely the people is grass.* Just so the Jewish society saw those that were converting to Christianity as dying to the Jewish Faith and hence losing their salvation. So it is that a portion 1/3 of the Jewish leaders converted, but as perceived by the Leaders of Israel, “all the green grass” – people those who were ripe-green were converting to Jesus by the preaching of Paul. **John 7:46-49** *The officers answered, Never man spoke like this man. ⁴⁷Then answered them the Pharisees, Are you also deceived? ⁴⁸Have any of the rulers (trees) or of the Pharisees believed on him? ⁴⁹But this people (grass) who know not the law are cursed.* **John 3:1-2** *There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus (a tree), a ruler of the Jews: ²The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that you do, except God be with him.*

First angel... cast upon the earth: **Genesis 1:1-5** *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. ²And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. ³And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ⁴And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. ⁵And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.* There seems to be a connection or pattern between the days of creation and the trumpets of Revelation. The first day of creation deals with the “Earth” as does the first trumpet.

SECOND TRUMPET 286-539 Arius

Revelation 8:8 *And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

Great Mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: In the scriptures mountains represent stable kingdoms or societies that are strong and powerful. Some have the thought that this mountain represents the kingdom of Israel, but I think not, as it was not a great kingdom in the time of the early Church. It was a country which had been subjugated to the Roman Empire making it scripturally speaking an island. It was the Roman Empire that was great, but because it was persecuting the Christians, it was now coming under God’s judgment: And so Rome was beginning to fall apart, and became unstable like water, hence the idea of the mountain being cast into the sea.

Jesus alluded to this in **Matthew 21:21** *Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If you have faith, and doubt not, you shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree (Israel), but also if you shall say unto this mountain (Rome which had subjugated Israel), Be you removed, and*

be you cast into the sea; it shall be done. This was an illusion as to what he was going to do to Rome in the time of the second trumpet.

Third part of the sea became blood; When Rome fell, it is interesting that what was left of the Roman Empire began to convert to Christianity in a big way hence they became converted to and by the blood of Christ. This represents Rome's fall and what was left of it becoming Christian.

Revelation 8:9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died: Those in the pagan world saw those that were converting to Christianity as dying. Another way of looking at it... **Colossians 3:3** *For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.* As stated by the apostle Paul: **Romans 7:9** *For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.*

Third part of the ships were destroyed: Rome was in the process of converting to Christianity which had no use for many of the pagan organizations or as they say "*ships of state*".

Sea: Genesis 1:6-8 *And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. ⁷And God made the firmament, and divided the **waters which were under the firmament**(Sea) from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. ⁸And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the **second** day.* In the second day of creation, the Lord made the Sea.

THIRD TRUMPET 539 – 1157 Jacobus Baradaeus

Revelation 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

great star from heaven: By the time the 3rd angel sounded, Christianity had become firmly entrenched in the affairs of the state. That is the Catholic Church was now the leading force in the Roman Christian world. So, when it says that a *great star fell from heaven*, we should look for someone in this time period that fell from the graces of the Roman Catholic Church as the Catholic Church was now ruling in the heavens: But this person would have a large influence for a purer form of Christianity than was taught by the Catholic Church, and his teachings would be circulated in the halls of learning i.e. fountains of waters. Note: this is the first time in the sounding of the trumpets that a *star falls from heaven*. This phrase is also found in: **Revelation 9:1** *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a **star fall from heaven** unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.*

Burning as it were a lamp: Was giving light to the blind. **Psalm 119:105** *Thy word is a **lamp** unto my feet, and a light unto my path.* This star is a *lamp* unto the true Church. **Matthew 25:1** *Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their **lamps**, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.* **Matthew 5:15-16** *Neither do men **light a candle**, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light unto all that are in the house. ¹⁶**Let your light so shine** before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

Rivers, and upon the fountains of waters: Rivers or teachers of the truth **John 7:38** *He that believeth on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow **rivers** of living water.* So many teachers were affected by this teacher that would be considered a heretic by the established Catholic Church.

Rivers: Genesis 1:9-13 *And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so... third day.* The process of gathering the waters into one place would have created rivers, and so it is that rivers were affected in the 3rd trumpet.

Revelation 8:11 **And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.**

Zechariah 13:9 *And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined... and they shall say, The LORD is my God.* 1/3 is always the good part as 2/3 is always the bad part. Divide 2/3 and you get 666... i.e. the mark of the beast. **Malachi 3:2** *But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap*

Waters, because they were made bitter: in Numbers 5:11-31 is the law of the **Trial of Jealousy** it concerns a man that feels a woman has betrayed him and had relations with another man. The woman was caused to drink “*bitter water*” and a curse was pronounced upon her that if she had relations then it would cause *her belly to swell, and her thigh to rot*: **Numbers 5:21-22** *Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell; ²²And this water that causes the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make your belly to swell, and your thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.* It was in 539AD that relations between Church and State had become finalized by Justinian the Emperor in Constantinople when he gave the title of Pontifex Maximus which means Chief Religious Ruler to the head of the Christian Church i.e. the Pope in Rome. Hence according to the Law the waters were made bitter because of the illicit relationship between Church and State. Justinian also outlawed the Pagan Religion which Rome was originally founded upon and made Christianity the only acceptable Religion of the state. It is because of this that we again feel that 539 is the proper date to begin the 3rd stage of the Church.

It was because of this Church State union that when one receives the proper understanding of the truth concerning Church State relations that it causes the truth to be bitter in the stomach. As the expression goes “*one can hardly stomach it*” **Revelation 10:9-10** *And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. ¹⁰And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.*

Ezekiel 32:2 *Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh King of Egypt (the Devil), and say unto him, You are like a young lion of the nations, and you are as a whale in the seas: and you came forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled the rivers.--* Here Pharaoh is a picture of the Devil, which takes the water of life, and makes it foul. But he calls the river his own; yet it is not! **Ezekiel 29:3** *Speak, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, which has said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself... From the Papacy's standpoint, they feel that they and they alone have the right to state what truth is, and they are the source of all knowledge. So when this messenger does not state things the way Papacy teaches, they feel that it is the messenger that is fouling the waters and making them bitter.*

Many men died of the waters: Died to their old self and ceased to be a Catholic Christian, and truly began to live in Christ. A Catholic person would view the person converting and following this leader to have died and is on his way to hell. Yet in reality the death they died was so that they could live in Christ. **Romans 6:8** *Now if we be **dead** with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with*

him: **2 Timothy 2:11** *It is a faithful saying: For if we be **dead** with him, we shall also live with him:* Again from the Papacy's standpoint those who follow the teachings of the messengers of the Lord are considered dead, and they teach others to not follow them. **Matthew 23:15** *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, you make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.* The modern day Scribes and Pharisees are the Catholics and the Protestants who have ceased to protest.

FOURTH TRUMPET 1157 – 1367 Peter Waldo

Revelation 8:12 **And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.**

Sun: Genesis 1:16-19 *And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. ¹⁹And the evening and the morning were the **fourth** day.* As the sun was affected on the 4th day, so in the days of creation the sun was made to shine or to be seen upon the earth on the 4th day. i.e. the atmosphere became clear enough on the 4th day to be able to see the Sun, Moon, and Stars from the surface of the earth where God planned to create man.

Third part of the sun was smitten...: One needs to be consistent throughout in one's interpretation. Earlier I talked about a star falling from heaven being a messenger of the Lord falling from the favor of the newly installed Catholic Church. The true sun is the Son of God; here the sun that is smitten is the sun that the world sees as Jesus representative, i.e. the Pope. The true moon is the Old Testament law, the moon that the world looked to during the dark ages was the Papal Law. The true stars of heaven are the Apostles and messengers of the Lord. The point is that the result of the message given by the fourth messenger is that in the sight of those that heard the message, Papacy, the **pope, the cardinals and bishops, and the papal law no longer seemed to shine so bright.** **Revelation 1:16** *And he had in his right hand **seven stars**: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the **sun** shining in its strength. **Revelation 12:1** *And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the **sun** (Jesus), and the **moon** (Mosaic Law) under her feet, and upon her head a crown of **twelve stars** (12 Apostles of Jesus):* The point is that just as the True Church has its Sun Moon and Stars, so also does the false Church have its counterfeit Sun, Moon and Stars. The false Church is depicted at the beginning of Revelation chapter 17.*

Revelation 8:13 **And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!**

This is a break in the narrative and does not apply to the sounding of the fourth angel. It is an announcement that says: if you think that the first four angels were bad, wait till you see what happens with the next three. During the first four angels, papacy had risen to power and had become firmly established in the ruling heavens. The result of the messages given by the next three angels will effectively remove that installation.

Angle flying: = Eagle as God's wisdom. Same as Matthew 24:28 = scriptures Old and New Testament or one of the four beasts that represent God as **Wisdom, Love, Power, and Justice.**

Also interesting of note: The plagues that came upon Egypt were 10. In Revelation 16 we see only 7 plagues. Noting the similarity between the trumpets and the plagues, it would seem the Lord is trying to tell us here that the last three trumpets are analogous to the first three plagues that came upon Egypt. So then in Revelation the 3 woes + the 7 last plagues equate to the 10 plagues on

Egypt. Note that the Lord made a distinction in the plagues of Egypt, between the first three and the last seven. Exodus **8:22** *And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end you may know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.* (Fourth plague) The first three plagues that came upon Egypt, came upon both Egypt and Goshen where the Lord's people dwelt. But the last 7 plagues came only upon the Egyptians. This signifies the same thing that the Lord was teaching in the parable of the wheat and the tares. **Matthew 13:30** *Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.* The last 7 plagues of Revelation occur during the harvest time of the Gospel Age.

This is the distinction that is being made when the trumpets talk about a third of this or that. The third that was affected was the true wheat class. When the true wheat hears the word, they accept it. It is not a plague to them; they receive it as the wonderful word of God. When we get to the plagues of Revelation 16 we note that all are affected by each of the messages delivered there, in the same way that the Exodus plagues only fell upon the Egyptians. The purpose of the plagues on Egypt was to get the Egyptians to let his people go. Satan's purpose for setting up **his** Church of Christ i.e. the Catholic Church was to keep the people from understanding the word of God. The messages that are given by the messengers gives the Lord's people that understanding, and it drives those of wrong understanding and heart condition crazy as they have no answers to the scriptures being cited. **Revelation 18:4** *And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers of her sins, and that you receive not of her plagues.* In other words the plagues that come upon them are the messages of truth from the Lord. If you receive the message as from the Lord, you will rejoice and come out of her. If you do not receive the message as from the Lord, the truths that are contained in the message will be a plague to you. **Isaiah 28:17-19** *Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place ¹⁸And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it. ¹⁹From the time that it goes forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation just to understand the report.*

In the same way when the Israelites were in the desert being bitten by serpents, it was the Lord that sent them into their midst because they had gone astray. So Moses stayed the plague by erecting a serpent on a pole. **Numbers 21:8** *And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looks upon it, shall live.* So today you can receive the truth in one of two ways, as a plague or as a blessing from the Lord. But the truth is never popular as long as Satan continues to be the God of this world. Truth is always fought against by those in power, while Satan continues to be the God of this world. The serpent that Moses put on a pole represented Jesus. Jesus' message was killing the Jewish established religion, and eventually it destroyed that nation because they refused to look upon Jesus as the Messiah. **John 3:14-15** *And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: ¹⁵That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.*

Matthew 5:13 *You are the salt of the earth: but if the salt has lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.* The point here is that salt is a preservative. Christianity was to have a preserving effect upon the political systems. But if Christianity itself corrupts and loses its preservative effect upon the world, the governments will throw it out and trample it down. I believe that is what we are seeing today. The government has thrown out Christianity because today's popular Christianity is no longer having a preserving effect upon the world. The institutional Churches are looking for money and people to fill their seats, which has lowered its standards to that of the world, and it has rejected the word of God as given by the messengers of God. The true Church of Christ has left the false, institutional

Church promulgated by Satan, and the false Church now has no salt left. The governments of the world seeing this are casting off the Churches' restraints, and as a result the governments themselves are now also rapidly corrupting.

FIFTH TRUMPET 1367 – 1517 John Wycliffe

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: Hear again the heavens at this point in time have long been in the control of the Papacy. The star, Wycliffe, was a Doctor of theology in that system, but because of his learning the true meaning of the scriptures, and the fact that he began teaching it, the Catholic Church labeled him a heretic. And so he fell from the graces of the established Church as a star falls from heaven.

Key of the bottomless pit. Another way of saying it in today's vernacular would be to say that Wycliffe began to look into the true meaning of the scriptures, and as a result opened up a can of worms. Many people feel that the Bible is so difficult to understand that we should leave the interpretation of it to the priesthood. So they go to Church to pay their fire insurance, but it was not difficult for Wycliffe to see that they were not being properly insured when he was given the key of understanding and began to preach the truth. But what is the truth? Everybody sees it differently; hence, the world sees it is a bottomless pit of trouble and confusion. In reality it is the *deep things of the Word of God* **1 Corinthians 2:10**. In **Revelation 20:1** Jesus has the key to the bottomless pit.

Revelation 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

The language here is similar to how Papacy viewed the teachings and effects of Wycliffe. Looking too closely into the scriptures will do and did nothing to extend the power and authority of the Catholic Church, but in fact it darkened the sun i.e. diminished the power and authority of the Pope. It resulted in a growing disgust by the populace for the abuses of clerical authority. The smoke also indicates the confusion, anxiety, and chagrin experienced by the orthodox clergy and its laity because of the exposure given by the searching rays of truth, as there are many fallacies in the time-honored and revered doctrines based upon the **traditions of men**.

Matthew 15:1-9 *Then some Pharisees and teachers of the law came to Jesus from Jerusalem and asked, ²"Why do your disciples break the **tradition** of the elders? They don't wash their hands before they eat!" ³Jesus replied, "And **why do you break the command of God for the sake of your tradition?** ⁴For God said, 'Honor your father and mother' and 'Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.' ⁵But you say that if a man says to his father or mother, 'Whatever help you might otherwise have received from me is a gift devoted to God,' ⁶he is not to 'honor his father' with it. Thus you nullify the word of God for the sake of your tradition. ⁷You hypocrites! Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you: ⁸'These people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. ⁹They worship me in vain; their teachings are but rules taught by men.'* Now that Christianity had become the installed religion of the state, it was doing the same thing that was done in Israel under the Jewish state run Religion. History truly repeats itself.

Revelation 9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

Papal bulls were issued against Wycliffe, but his fall from ecclesiastical favor merely resulted in the re-direction of his energies toward the enlightenment of the populace. Formerly his doctrinal treatises were addressed chiefly to the learned, often in Latin. The institutional Church saw

Wycliffe's unlocking of the pit much in the same light as the opening of Pandora's fabled hope chest: nothing but trouble came out. The reformer's teachings, which were considered heretical, spread throughout the land, disturbing and discomfiting the whole society.

The locusts represent those who espoused and advocated to others the doctrines associated with Wycliffe. Wycliffe's criticism of the established clergy and of the accepted doctrines had hitherto been mainly confined to the schools, but being labeled a heretic he determined to carry it down into the streets. And what was his heresy? That the Holy Scriptures are the supreme authority, not the Pope. As a result of the sounding of the 5th trumpet message, a smoke thus ensued was a most distressing spiritual irritant to the eyes and nostrils of the apostate clergy, who were confused and perplexed as to how to remedy the situation.

Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Here the command is from God to not hurt those who are spiritually alive. The truth does not hurt those who are in the way, it only hurts those who think they are in the way and are not: similar to the Jewish people when Jesus came at his first advent. Jesus words hurt the Pharisees and Sadducees, but it was life to those seeking after the truth.

One must note that it is a strange thing that is happening here: Locusts are commanded not to hurt any green thing! This is the opposite of what is normal. It is as if to tell you again not all things are as they seem. The locusts look bad! But are they? It is the Lord that is commanding them, and they only hurt those who are not sealed by God! Again this shows that what is happening is a good thing, it only appears bad if you are not in the way of the truth. This is depicting, as stated before, the spread of true Christianity.

Revelation 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he strikes a man.

Not kill them i.e. not convert them to the truth. Those who did not die to self were tormented by the message given by Wycliffe for 5 months i.e. 150 years (year for a day conversion) until the next messenger Luther arrived and nailed his 95 thesis on the door at Wittenberg. 1367 to 1517.

Revelation 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Many saw the abuses the Catholic Church being promulgated, but were helpless to change the system. So rather than fight it they continued with it. As a result death fled from them and they continued in their torments. This was the time when the Papacy was at its peak of power, and to go against its teachings was certain death. I believe it was at the end of this period that the "two witnesses" were killed. Yet the people were desiring to accept the message that Wycliffe was promulgating. It is why he is called the "morning star" of the reformation.

Revelation 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

horses prepared unto battle: Those who received the truths Wycliffe taught, were fired up and wanted to do battle for it. Those who sought death hailed them on but would not join in the battle. Therefore, they were seen as getting the victory over their flesh; as the new creature rides his flesh. Those who followed Wycliffe were considered as riding doctrinal hobby horses.

crowns like gold: **2 Timothy 4:8** *Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*

faces of men:, i.e. they had a loving spirit about them.

Revelation 9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

hair of women:They were both beautiful and considered dangerous. The doctrines they taught the people were considered beautiful, showing the love and mercy of God, but considered dangerous by the Papal Clergy.

teeth of lions: capable of eating the meat of the word i.e. *strong meat belongs to them that are of full age* – Hebrews 5:14

Revelation 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

Ephesians 6:14 *Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;***1 Thessalonians 5:8** *But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.* i.e. those that followed Wycliffe were strong as **iron** in their righteousness, faith and love.

the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots:**Ezekiel 3:13-14** *I heard also the noise of the **wings** of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the **wheels** over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.¹⁴ So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.* The point here is that this is meant to remind you of what happened to Ezekiel. These Locusts are from the Lord against the Antichrist system set up by the Devil.

Wings: or winged creatures **Genesis 1:20-23** *And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may **fly** above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.²¹ And God created great whales, and every living creature that moves, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every **winged** fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.²² And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.²³ And the evening and the morning were the **fifth day**.* The Genesis connection with the trumpets is the winged creatures. The point of the connection between the trumpets and the days of creation is to show that inherent in them is the fact that God is creating a new creation. **2 Corinthians 5:17** *Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation.* **Galatians 6:15** *Neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything; what counts is the new creation.*

Revelation 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

Isaiah 9:14-15 *Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.¹⁵ The ancient and honorable, he is the head; and the **prophet that teaches lies, he is the tail**.* Those who followed after the Papacy saw those who followed Wycliffe as false prophets, teachers of lies, but the message was painful as they saw some truth in what was being preached to them. One must again understand the view point of the prophecy. The prophecy's perspective is that of the Papacy and those installed in power within the antichrist system. Therefore the vision looks bad, but it is in fact good, and the locusts represent the faithful followers of the Lord, following Wycliffe as they saw Wycliffe following the Lord. As Paul said in **1 Corinthians 11:1** *Be you followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.*

hurt men five months: As stated before: Those who did not die to self were tormented by the message given by Wycliffe for 5 months i.e. 150 years (year for a day conversion) until the next messenger, Luther, arrived and nailed his 95 thesis on the door at Wittenberg.

Revelation 9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue has his name Apollyon.

Abaddon: means destroying angel. **Apollyon:** means destroyer. i.e. destroyer of all that is false... **2 Corinthians 10:4-5** *for the weapons of our warfare are not merely human, but they have divine power to **destroy** strongholds. We **destroy** arguments ⁵and every proud obstacle raised up against the knowledge of God, and we take every thought captive to obey Christ.*

Wycliffe was at the time the faithful follower of the lord. He was the Lord's anointed, but the unfaithful systems of the day saw him as the Champion of error. **2 Corinthians 2:15-17** *For we are a sweet savor of Christ unto God, in them that are saved, and in them that perish; ¹⁶to the one a savor from death unto death; to the other a savor from life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷For we are not as the many, corrupting the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.* In that Revelation is a history book written before the history happened, it sounds like those who were writing history at the time the controversies were occurring. The historians at that time had Papacy's perspective, and those who followed Wycliffe were looked upon as a plague. **2 Corinthians 6:3-10** *We give no offense in anything, that our ministry may not be blamed.⁴But in all things we commend ourselves as ministers of God: in much patience, in tribulations, in needs, in distresses,⁵in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in sleeplessness, in fastings;⁶by purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by sincere love,⁷by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,⁸by honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report; **as deceivers, and yet true;**⁹as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold we live; as chastened, and yet not killed;¹⁰as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; **as poor, yet making many rich;** as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. The Lollards who followed Wycliffe were the poor preachers making many rich. In contrast to those who were set up in the powerful worldly church; **1 Corinthians 4:8** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you.* As was the case for the clergy during the dark ages. It is as if the Apostle Paul was able to see the spirit of Antichrist at work within the Church even in his day. **2 Thessalonians 2:7** *For the mystery of iniquity (the anti-Christ spirit) doth already work: only he who now lets will let, until he (Pagan Rome) be taken out of the way.**

Revelation 9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

Wycliffe is considered the "morning star of the reformation", and was the beginning of the end for the Papal power over the people.

SIXTH TRUMPET 1517 – 1877 Martin Luther

Revelation 9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

Voice from the four horns of the golden altar: A message from the power (horns) of God speaks to Luther. The altar may also be an illusion to **Revelation 6:9-11** where we find the faithful souls slain under the altar crying out for vengeance. ⁹*And when he had opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? ¹¹And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a **little season** (360 years till 1878), until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. The sixth trumpet starts the beginning of the preparation for that vengeance to take place.*

Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

The key to understanding this is again given in the word of God. We must find in his word something bound in the River Euphrates. Searching the word of God what do we find? **Jeremiah 51:62-64** *Then shall you say, O LORD, you have spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever.* ⁶³ *And it shall be, when you have made an end of reading this **book**, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the **midst of Euphrates**:* ⁶⁴ *And you shall say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.* What was bound in the river of Euphrates was the word of God against Babylon. The word of God to that time had been suppressed in dead languages, and only the clergy had access to it. There was no effort being made by the Papacy to get the scriptures to the people. In fact the opposite was true. To have a Bible in one's possession without authorization could get you thrown into prison or even killed. So when Luther made his translation of the Bible into the popular vernacular of the people, Papacy saw it as the beginning of much strife that would do nothing but cause men to rebel against their authority. Of course this was correct, because they were using their authority in an adverse way, the same way that the Pharisees and Sadducees used their authority i.e. against the people and the Lord and for themselves.

Revelation 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

Luther finished the first draft of his translation of the Bible in 1522 and so the angels were loosed. Another way of putting it was "the word was out". Pandora's Box had been opened. It is the word of God that slays us. **Romans 7:10-12** *And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto **death**.* ¹¹ *For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it **slew** me.* ¹² *Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.* **Romans 6:4** *Therefore **we are buried with him by baptism into death.*** **Romans 6:8** *Now if we be **dead with Christ**, we believe that we shall also live with him:* **2 Timothy 2:11** *It is a faithful saying: For if we be **dead** with him, we shall also live with him:*

an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year: Daniel 11:35 *And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: **because it is yet for a time appointed**.* The time appointed was the end of the 1260 years, i.e. 1799. From the worldly churches standpoint letting the people get the Word of God in their hands would lead to a revolution in which they would be on the outs so to speak. And this is of course what actually did happen, it led to the French revolution and if the Lord had not intervened as is pictured in the chapter 10, the French revolution would have spread throughout the rest of Europe.

Revelation 9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

This is how Papacy saw the masses of people that followed Luther, in opposition to themselves. This may also refer to the number in **Daniel 7:10**. 200,000,000 was the population of the world around the time of the French Revolution. It would be like Papacy saying at the time of the French Revolution "the whole world is against us"...

Revelation 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

Breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: Isaiah 59:17 *For he put on **righteousness as a breastplate**, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.* **1 Thessalonians 5:8** *But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the **breastplate of faith and love**; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.* In the scripture, horses represent doctrines, the breastplate represents righteousness, faith, and love, and fire represents judgment. Therefore those that were preparing for war were learning doctrines of

righteous-faithful-loving judgments. Also that God is Faithful (Jacinth-Blue) but is also a God of Vengeance (Brimstone).

Revelation 9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

Third part of men killed: This means that a good portion of those that heard were converted to true Christianity by the teachings of Luther. But those that were faithful to the Catholic Church, saw those that followed Luther like they were being killed as they did not believe that salvation could be had outside of the Catholic Church. **Zechariah 13:9** *And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined... and they shall say, The LORD is my God.* 1/3 is always the good part as 2/3 is always the bad part. Divide 2/3 and you get 666... the mark of the beast. **Malachi 3:2** *But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.*

Fire, Smoke, Brimstone: Note - **Isaiah 30:27-33 (NIV)** ²⁷*See, the Name of the LORD comes from afar, with burning anger and dense clouds of smoke; his lips are full of wrath, and his tongue is a consuming fire...* ³³*Topheth has long been prepared; it has been made ready for the king. Its fire pit has been made deep and wide, with an abundance of fire and wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of burning sulfur (brimstone KJV), sets it ablaze.* The idea I believe is that the words spoken by those understanding and knowing the truth is one of Judgment (**fire**) against the doctrines of the institutional church systems of the day which cause **smoke i.e. confusion** to the enemies of the truth. When speaking with those in the institutional churches I have been told that they don't like talking about doctrines with me because all the scriptures that I cite to them just **confuse** them. This is because they love their traditions more than the word of God. The **brimstone/sulfur is information** that feeds the fire which burns against their traditions.

Frank Shallieu Keys of Revelation: **smoke** is more amenable to ready interpretation. It obscures, chokes, and confuses the individual enveloped therein. When new questions were directed to the traditional church membership, they could not answer with conviction and clarity—they were rattled by the power of the truth doctrines.

Revelation 9:19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

Isaiah 9:15 *The elder and the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teaches lies, he is the tail.* Those who followed Luther were not always of the best character. Many saw Luther as an opportunity to tear down the system only not for good, but for evil. This is the same thought that is found in **Daniel 11:32-35** *And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: **but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.*** ³³*And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.* ³⁴*Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help: **but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.*** ³⁵*And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.* Probably the largest portion of the 200,000,000 were those that cleaved to them with flatteries. i.e. they were in the battle for selfish reasons.

Revelation 9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: **Revelation 9:21** Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Those who did not follow the ideas given by Luther that the just shall live by faith, continued to be bound to their fleshly appetites and worldly goods. If one carefully analyzes the thought here, one should come to realize that those that were killed were the good ones that did repent...

6th day of creation connection **men and animals: Genesis 1:24-31** *And God said, Let the earth bring forth living creatures after its kind, cattle, and creeping things, and beast of the earth after its kind: and it was so. ²⁵And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. ²⁶And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth. ²⁷So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. ²⁸And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth. ²⁹And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. ³⁰And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to everything that creeps upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. ³¹And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.*

Revelation 10: The Lords Return?

The Lords return is something that Christians should look forward to. But most Christian churches make it out to be something terribly dreadful. As though he is going to destroy life itself off the planet. Here in pictorial language we have assurance that, the physical destruction of the world is not what he returns for. Consider: **Luke 9:54-56** *And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? ⁵⁵But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. ⁵⁶For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.* But in the context we have been brought to the time of the French revolution and at that time it seemed like “all hell and been loosed.” Referring back to **Revelation 9:14-15** *Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. ¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.*

Back in chapter 6 referring to the 6th seal which is another picture representing the same time period in history it said of the French revolution: **Revelation 6:15-17** *And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; ¹⁶And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: ¹⁷For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?* Continuing with that thought in chapter 7 is the same way it is being done here between chapter 9 and 10,

Revelation 7:1-3 *And after these things I saw **four angels**(note 9:15 the loosing of the 4 angels) standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. ²And I saw another angel **ascending from the east**, (this is another picture of our Lord returning the same as we have here in 10:1) *having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, ³Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.* Again let us remember that the parallels between the seals and trumpets are striking, enough to make us realize they are talking about the same periods of time, but using, graphically speaking, different pictures. Shall we say, history from different perspectives, depending on your standpoint.*

It is the latter end of the 6th trumpet that people began in earnest to look for the Lord's return. Chapter 10 deals with the **disappointment** of their expectations about his return. We can now look back and see

that it was the time of his preparation for his return as spoken of in: **Nahum 2:3** *The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken...* note the 6th Seal: **Revelation 6:13** *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree castes her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.*

Chapter 10 stands in the middle of the 6th trumpet section to draw special attention to the fulfilment of an important part of the prophecy of Daniel 12. In both chapters there are clear parallels:

DANIEL 12

REVELATION 10

The book sealed until the end time

The little book open because it is the end time

An angel over the river

An angel over the sea

- both hands raised

- right hand raised, book in other hand

- swears by Him...

- swears by Him...

- predicts 1260 years

- Notes that "Time is up"

These ingredients not only help us see the connection between Daniel and Revelation, but they help us Interpret Revelation 10.

Revelation 10:1 *And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:*

mighty angel come down from heaven: At first it appears as though this is the time of the Lords return as we know that Jesus is a mighty angel who is to come down from heaven, and that he would be in a cloud, with the everlasting covenant, and it is his face that shines as the sun... But we know from the context, i.e. verses 6 & 7, that it is not yet the time of the 7th trumpet, it just looks like it. This is the time of the French Revolution, the end of the 1260 years of Papal persecution, when people were thinking that God was visiting his judgments upon those in power as the rivers flowed with the blood of the rulers and priests of the people. Fulfilling **Daniel 12:7** *when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the (so called) holy people. i.e. the Catholic Rulers, Pope, Cardinals, and Bishops...*

The idea of the Lord's return, is the time when he begins to deal with the affairs of men i.e. unbelievers in a big way and also the time when he resurrects his Church. What we are seeing here, is the Lord beginning to deal with the world, but prior to the time of him resurrecting his Church. It is the time when he is about to cleans the sanctuary... **Daniel 8:13-14** *Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spoke, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? ¹⁴And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; **then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.*** This was due to take place in 1846.

feet as pillars of fire: We are his feet walking upon the earth and we are to be tried and tested in the fire... **Malachi 3:3** *And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.* This again has a similar thought as to the cleansing/purifying the sanctuary.

Often times we see Moses coming down from the mountain representing different aspects of the coming of our Lord. The one that fits here is found in: **Exodus 19:14-16** *And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.* (cleansing of the sanctuary due in 1846)¹⁵ *And he said unto the people, **Be ready against the third day**:* (representing his actual return about 30 years later) *come not at your wives (be wary of your churches). ¹⁶And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet (7th) exceeding loud; so*

that all the people that was in the camp **trembled**... for fear of those things coming upon the earth
Luke 21:26.

Revelation 10:2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, Revelation 10:3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

This is a throwback to **Daniel 12:5-9** *Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. ⁶And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that lives forever that it shall be for a **time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?⁹And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are **closed up and sealed** till the time of the end. This is the end of the **time, times, and a half** – 1799, the end of the French revolution. The power of the papacy (the so called “*holy people*”) has been put down, but the time of the kingdom and the Lords return is not yet. Note Daniel 12:9 “*closed*” and “*sealed*” hear in Revelation 10:2 is the same **book now pictured as “open”** as it is picturing the time of the end. After the French revolution, the book of Daniel was being looked into by many scholars and they were beginning to understand it, as was prophesied about it the book of Daniel itself.*

Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

There was a great awakening at the end of the 1260 years of Papal persecution, and part of this awakening seemed to indicate that the Lords return was eminent. William Miller a preacher that got wide acclaim wrote that the Lord would return in 1843 or 1844, and about ½ of all of Christendom followed this expectation, but when nothing happened, the people fell back asleep as in the parable of the Wise and Foolish virgins. **Matthew 25:1-7** *Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. ²And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. ³They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: ⁴But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. ⁵While the bridegroom **tarried**, they all slumbered and slept. ⁶And at midnight **there was a cry made**, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. ⁷Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.* Here in the parable of the virgins, there was a “**cry made**” this is the same cry spoken of here in Revelation. But just as in the parable we find out that he did not actually come at the time of the announcement, but later when the foolish virgins went to buy then he came. So we see here in Revelation is a similar scenario. The expectation of the Miller movement which eventually became known as the 7th day Adventists was 30 years early in their expectation as it was also at the first advent. But the 7th day Adventists still to this day feel that his coming is yet future because their *lamps have gone out*, and have no idea what to buy. **Matthew 25:8-10** *And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for **our lamps are gone out.** ⁹But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. ¹⁰And **while they went to buy, the bridegroom came**; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.* So we see here in revelation that we find reference to both the prophecies of Daniel and the parable of our Lord Jesus about his return. (see Appendix Return)

the seven thunders uttered..., and write them not: This should cause us to wonder what the seven thunders said. I believe this is to make us to realize that at the time when the Lord does return that then the seven thunders would sound again and then John would be allowed to write them down. I

believe he does, and we find those thunders written about in chapter 14 through 16, they are called the “*seven last plagues*” which occur at the Lords actual return, and they are written by the 7th messenger. But as the book of Daniel was being unsealed as expressed in “*the little book opened*” yet here the expression is “*Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered*” as there were still things that needed to not be understood at that time, but would be revealed by the 7th messenger. Note verse 7.

Revelation 10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hands to heaven, Revelation 10:6 And swore by him that lives forever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

lifted up his hands to heaven: Again this is a throwback to Daniel which we cited in verse 2 and he *held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.*

there should be time no longer: this does not mean that time will end, but the thought is that *the time is up* which is an expression of the thought of one giving a certain amount of time for something and that time has come to an end. Here the thought is of the end of the 1260 days-years referred to in Daniel as the “*time, times, and a half*”.

Revelation 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he has declared to his servants the prophets.

Again the same thought is expressed that it was too early to hear what the seven thunders said, and the thought is given that the 7th messenger would unseal what those thunders said. Note also that most translations indicate that the correct thought is that “*when the seventh angel is about to sound...*”

This shows the time is still taking place in the time of the 6th trumpet. But the Church (the mystery of God) is to be complete at the beginning of the sounding of the 7th trumpet. Note that this is the same thought that is given in the 6th Seal. At the end of the 6th Seal, but before the 7th Seal, is Revelation chapter 7 which talks about the Sealing of the 144,000. Therefore, giving us two witnesses’ that the number is complete at the **beginning** or even just **before** the sounding of the seventh trumpet. Actually there is a third found in **Acts 15:14-16** *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:*

Revelation 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spoke unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which stands upon the sea and upon the earth.

Although the time was too early for the whole revelation to be understood, yet the understanding of the basic plan of God was beginning to be opened up for our understanding specially the book of Daniel. There seems to be a reference here to Daniel in the opening of the book that was sealed in Daniel.

Revelation 10:9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

With the opening of the little book of Daniel and of understanding that was due at the end of the 1260 years of papal persecution, the new found truths were sweet in the mouth, but were still to

cause trouble in the world and continued persecution against those who would testify to these wonderful things.

Revelation 10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

Those who follow the instructions to eat the word of God especially of the book of Daniel find it to be very sweet in the mouth but when they shared the message, it continues to cause them bitter persecutions. **2 Timothy 3:12-14** *Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.*¹³ *But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.*¹⁴ *But continue you in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing of whom you have learned them.* Learn them from the Bible with the spirit of the Lord. But beware it is a bitter pill to swallow when you try to give people the beauties of the truth to replace the ashes they seem to so love, to have them reject you, and act like you are a deceiver. **Isaiah 61:3** *To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.* But the problem is that they do not **mourn**, they think that everything is just fine in their churches that promote the mark of the beast.

Also there was the bitter experience of expecting the Lord's return in 1843-44 and being disappointed caused bitter experiences as they became a laughing stock. This also poisoned the waters from ever looking to associate a date with the return of the Lord.

In another sense the book is the Bible itself as somewhat expressed in **Ezekiel 2:9-10** *And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;*¹⁰ *And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.* **Within and without** is the same thought we have about the bible in chapter 5:1. Ezekiel is told to eat the book, and he says: **Ezekiel 3:3** *Then he said to me, "Son of man, eat this scroll I am giving you and fill your stomach with it."* *So I ate it, and it tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth.* Then when Ezekiel was told to go, he *"went in bitterness and in the anger of my spirit, with the strong hand of the LORD on me."* **Ezekiel 3:14** Ezekiel must have been upset with how his people had ignored the word and ways of the Lord, just as we also should be upset with how those who call themselves Christian, so often take the Lord's name in vain...

Revelation 10:11 And he said unto me, you must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

you must prophesy again...: This was just a prelude to the sounding of the 7th trumpet which would be heard by *many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings*. The sounding of which would be a mere 30 years later, just as it was heard in the days of Mary and Joseph and again 30 years later. History has a way of repeating itself. What is interesting is that it repeats itself 1845 years later, the length of the Jewish and Christian ages being the same length; the Old Testament Bible calls it the **"Double"**. The Double is found in **Isaiah 40:2, 61:7, Jeremiah 16:18, 17:18, and Zechariah 9:12**. The Hebrew word *mishneh* Strong's Number: 4932 Strong's Hebrew Dictionary states: from H8138 (*shanah*); properly a *repetition*, i.e. a *duplicate* (*copy* of a document), or a *double* (in amount); by implication a *second* (in order, rank, age, quality or location) (see appendix Return)

After Ezekiel eats the book that is given to him, the Lord tells him to go and speak to the people saying: **Ezekiel 5:7-12** *Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Because you multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;*⁸ *Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against you, and will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations.*⁹ *And I will do in you that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all your abominations.*¹⁰ *Therefore the fathers*

shall eat the sons in the midst of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in you, and the whole remnant of you will I scatter into all the winds. ¹¹Wherefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD; Surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish you; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. ¹²A **third** part of you shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a **third** part shall fall by the sword round about you; and I will scatter a **third** part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

Revelation 11 Measure the Temple

Revelation 11 is part of that added information given between the 6th and 7th seal, 6th and 7th trumpet. And also note that it is done between the 6th and 7th plague. Chapter 10 dealt with an aspect of the Lords Return. **Malachi 3:1** Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, says the LORD of hosts. Therefore it seems fitting that the next chapter of Revelation deals with the temple that he comes to.

Revelation 11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

And there was given me a reed: This refers to the scripture we should think of it as the “Canon of Scripture” Note from McClintok of Strong’s on “Canon”: In classical Greek, the word ([Kanw>n](#), akin to [hn,q;](#), a “**reed**,”

We who are believers are the **temple of God.** **1 Corinthians 3:16** Know you not that you are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? **Revelation 3:12** Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of my God. The true Church/temple is made up of both Jews and **grafted in Gentiles:** **Romans 11:17** And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree...

So the word of God i.e. the Canon – Greek “reed” of Scripture is used to define what the temple of God is and is not.

Revelation 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

Those that are in the court represent those that are **called** to become the Lords Bride and **if they come in, they are grafted into the Olive tree and become Jews in deed.** It is in the court that they observe the sacrifices that are taking place by the bride class that are witnessing to them. You can think of the court of the tabernacle and those who are spiritually in it as being courted to become the “**bride of Christ**” But the “Gentiles” which are to be “left out” instead of supporting the true Church, have been deceived by the adversary and end up being opposed to going on unto full consecration. As Jesus said of the Pharisees **Matthew 23:13** But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for you neither go in (into the temple) yourselves, neither suffer you them that are entering to go in. But now at this point in history, it is the institutional Christian Church that has taken over the persecution that used to come from the Scribes and Pharisees.

As always in Revelation we use the day for a year principle as illustrated in the book of Daniel concerning the 70 week prophecy Daniel 9:24. The 42 months is 1260 days representing 1260 years from 539 AD to 1799 AD. This is the heyday of Catholicism generally called the Dark Ages because of how the Catholic Church fought against God’s word as contained in the Bible and testified by God’s Saints.

Revelation 11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

clothed in sackcloth:The two witnesses are the Old and New Testaments,which were humiliated by the Catholic Church by the fact that they would not let the common people read them, but kept them in the sackcloth of dead languages. The scriptures should have been promulgated by the Catholic Church, but instead theypersecuted people just for having a copy of it many times even unto death. Although translations were made by both the beast (Papal Rome) and its image (Protestant England), it does not mean that they were legal to use or to buy by the general public. Also the Papacy and England placed restrictions on how it could be interpreted, and if you did not see it their way, you could be executed. There was no real freedom of religion as long as there was union of Church and State.

Thesetwo scriptures (Revelation 11:2 &3) together prove that the 42 months is 1260 days giving us a 30 day prophetic month. When the scriptures speak of “Time, Times and a Half a time – 3½ Years or 42 months or 1260 days, they are always talking about the same time period i.e. 539-1799 the heyday of Catholicism with the Pope sitting as head of both Church and State. And the protestant Churches that formed during that time recognized the Pope as the antichrist. But today the Catholic Church through the spirit of ecumenicalism has convinced the general money hungry Protestant Churches that the antichrist is a single man to be revealed during a literal 3½ year period at the second half of the 7 year period of Daniels 70th week which they somehow foolishly cut off from the first 69 weeks, and stick it down here at the end of the age.

Probably the biggest prophecy in the Bible is about the Time Times and a Half a Time. This is the time during which the Man of Sin reigns supreme. It is the 1260 years of papal persecution of the Bible and the true Church we often called by Protestants the “*Dark Ages*” Catholics prefer to call it the Middle Ages. It is because of the testimony given by the scriptures that Jesus is the Son of God and not God himself that the Man of Sin must fight against the scriptures. It is similar to what happened with Elijah:**1 Kings 17:1** *And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these (3½) years, but according to my word. James 5:17* *Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of **three years and six months**. After Elijah gives his testimony he has to flee, just like the True Church has to flee into the wilderness for 1260 days/years. Revelation 12:14* *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time (3½years), from the face of the serpent. After the Papacy is set up in power.*

Revelation 11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

Again,this is referring to another figure of the Old and New Testaments in the word of God is found in:**Zechariah 4:1-14***And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, ²And said unto me, What do you see? And I said, I have looked, and behold a **candlestick** all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: ³And **two olive trees** by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. ⁴So I answered and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? ⁵Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, do you not know what these are? And I said, No, my lord. ⁶Then he answered and spoke unto me, saying, **This is the word of the LORD** unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts... ¹¹Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these **two olive trees** upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? ¹²And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? ¹³And he answered me and said, do you not know what these are? And I said, No, my lord. ¹⁴Then said he, **these are the two anointed ones** that stand by the LORD of the whole earth. i.e. the old and new testaments.*

Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceeds out of their mouth, and devours their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

Hebrews 3:16-19 For who, having heard, rebelled? Indeed, was it not all who came out of Egypt, led by Moses? ¹⁷Now with whom was He angry forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness? ¹⁸And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who did not obey? ¹⁹So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. **Hebrews 10:28-31** Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. ²⁹Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace? ³⁰For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The LORD will judge His people." ³¹It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. From these scriptures one should be able to see that the two anointed ones are Moses and Jesus i.e. Representing the Old and New Testament. **Revelation 15:3** And they sing the song of **Moses** the servant of God, and the song of the **Lamb**(Jesus) saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Revelation 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

This is a reminder of what **Moses** did when he turned the sea red, and plagued Egypt, and also what **Elijah** did when he prayed and it did not rain for **3½ years**. **Exodus 7:17** Thus says the LORD, In this you shall know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. **James 5:17** Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of **three years and six months**. The days of their prophesy is the 1260 days or 1260 years from 539 to 1799, so often spoken about in the scripture, the day when Papacy made war against the Church and prevailed, the day we now call the Dark Ages where the rulers warred against the true Church.

Revelation 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

When they shall have finished their testimony: This I believe refers to the completion of their testimony to the kings of the earth against Church State relations, similar to **Elijah's** testimony to **Ahab** against his illicit relation with **Jezebel** a **Baal** priestess. Also the same as **John the Baptist** preaching against **Harod** having his brother's wife and getting slain for it. **Elijah** testified to the **King of Israel** that there would be no rain except by his word **1 Kings 17:1**. And for **3½ years** there was none. When **Elijah** told **Ahab** there would be no rain... **Ahab** wanted to kill **Elijah**. At the point at which the kings (**Roman Emperors**) having stated that the **Christian Religion** was now to be the religion of the state they requested to know what exactly it was, and ordered it to be compiled and published i.e. "finished its testimony"; now we call it the complete **Canon of scripture**. As it was being compiled and published, **Rome** was in the process of falling apart and moving to **Constantinople**, leaving a vacuum in **Rome** which the **Pope** quickly filled. Eventually the empires power came back to **Rome** under the leadership of the **Pope** who knew that the **Bible** was very dangerous against himself in the hands of the people, therefore **Rome** under the **Pope** kept the **Bible** in dead languages and made laws against its dispersion to the people. Again the thought of the bible "clothed in sackcloth".

beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit is Rome coming back from its fall, back to power under the new leadership of the Pope.

This testimony also corresponds to Elijah speaking to Ahab **1 Kings 17:1** *And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel lives before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.* We find out in **James 5:17** That it was to be 3½ years of no rain. *Elijah was a man of like passions with us, and he prayed fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for three years and six months.*

Note that they finish their testimony i.e. the word of God the 66 books of the Bible becoming complete, **before** the beast ascends out of the bottomless pit. Part of their testimony is that the Church and State should be kept separate as it was in the Jewish system until the Church is complete beyond the veil of death. And because of not keeping it separate, there would be no blessing i.e. rain for 1260 years while Papacy Rules except by the word of Elijah who pictures the True Church in the wilderness.

shall overcome them, and kill them: I see two possibilities for the fulfillment of this thought:

1. I have heard but unable to confirm that there was a proclamation 3½ years before Luther nailed his 95 thesis at the door of the Church at Wittenberg that the heresy begun by Wycliffe had been stamped out, and as a result the people rejoiced. But it was short lived as all hell (*bottomless pit*) broke loose when Luther nailed his 95 thesis to the door. The reformation began, and the Old and New testaments came back to life having a new spokesman in Luther. The Catholic Church was tormented by the Bible, as it showed the people that the Catholic Church was the Harlot Woman of Revelation 17 that was riding the Beast, and was controlled by the Man of Sin, the Pope.

2. Tyndale translated and published through the use of the newly designed printing press the Word of God into English the common vernacular of the people. This at that time was against the law, and all but **two** (suggesting again the two witnesses) of his copies were confiscated by Rome's henchmen and burned. 3½ years later he was able to publish another addition, and the ministry of Luther began to help. There is an excellent article on the Web about this at <http://www.greatsite.com/timeline-english-Bible-history>

William Tyndale wanted to use the same 1516 Erasmus text as a source to translate and print the New Testament in English for the first time in history. Tyndale showed up on Luther's doorstep in Germany in 1525, and by year's end had translated the New Testament into English. Tyndale had been forced to flee England, because of the widespread rumor that his English New Testament project was underway, causing inquisitors and bounty hunters to be constantly on Tyndale's trail to arrest him and prevent his project. God foiled their plans, and in **1525-1526** the Tyndale New Testament became the first printed edition of the scripture in the English language.

They were burned as soon as the Bishop could confiscate them, but copies trickled through and actually ended up in the bedroom of King Henry VIII. The more the King and Bishop resisted its distribution, the more fascinated the public at large became. The church declared it contained thousands of errors as they torched hundreds of New Testaments confiscated by the clergy, while in fact, they burned them because they could find no errors at all. One risked death by burning if caught in mere possession of Tyndale's forbidden books.

Having God's Word available to the public in the language of the common man, English, would have meant disaster to the church. No longer would they control access to the scriptures. If people were able to read the Bible in their own tongue, the church's income and power would crumble. They could not possibly continue to get away with selling indulgences (the forgiveness of sins) or selling the release of loved ones from a church-manufactured "Purgatory". People would begin to challenge the church's authority if the church were exposed as frauds and thieves. The contradictions between what God's Word said, and what the priests taught, would open the public's eyes and the truth would set them free from the grip of fear that the institutional church held. Salvation through faith, not works or donations, would be understood. The need for priests would vanish through the priesthood of all believers. The veneration of church-canonized Saints and Mary would be called into question. The availability of the scriptures in English was the biggest threat imaginable to the wicked church. Neither side would give up without a fight.

Today, there are only **two** known copies left of Tyndale's 1525-26 First Edition. Any copies printed prior to 1570 are extremely valuable. Tyndale's flight was an inspiration to freedom-loving Englishmen who drew courage from

the 11 years that he was hunted. Books and Bibles flowed into England in bales of cotton and sacks of flour. Ironically, **Tyndale's biggest customer was the King's men, who would buy up every copy available to burn them...** and Tyndale used their money to print even more! In the end, Tyndale was caught: betrayed by an Englishman that he had befriended. Tyndale was incarcerated for 500 days before he was strangled and burned at the stake in **1536**. Tyndale's last words were, "*Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes*". This prayer would be answered just **three years later** in **1539**, when King Henry VIII finally allowed, and even funded, the printing of an English Bible known as the "Great Bible".

In **1539**, **Thomas Cranmer**, the Archbishop of Canterbury, hired Myles Coverdale at the bequest of **King Henry VIII** to publish the "Great Bible". It became the first English Bible authorized for public use, as it was distributed to every church, chained to the pulpit, and a reader was even provided so that the illiterate could hear the Word of God in plain English. It would seem that William Tyndale's last wish had been granted...just **three years** after his martyrdom. Cranmer's Bible, published by Coverdale, was known as the **Great Bible** due to its great size: a large pulpit folio measuring over 14 inches tall. Seven editions of this version were printed between April of **1539** and December of **1541**.

It was not that **King Henry VIII** had a change of conscience regarding publishing the Bible in English. His motives were more sinister... but the Lord sometimes uses the evil intentions of men to bring about His glory. King Henry VIII had in fact, requested that the Pope permit him to divorce his wife and marry his mistress. The Pope refused. King Henry responded by marrying his mistress anyway, (later having two of his many wives executed), and thumbing his nose at the Pope by renouncing Roman Catholicism, taking England out from under Rome's religious control, and declaring himself as the reigning head of State to also be the new head of the Church. This new branch of the Christian Church, neither Roman Catholic nor truly Protestant, became known as the Anglican Church or the Church of England. King Henry acted essentially as its "Pope". His first act was to further defy the wishes of Rome by funding the printing of the scriptures in English... the first legal English Bible... just for spite.

Revelation 11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

Sodom and Egypt were places that the truth was persecuted and hated, and the Lord made an example of. Jesus was not crucified in Sodom or Egypt, so I believe what the Lord is trying to get across is the fact that Rome had become the new Sodom and Egypt. Both are places that the Lord called his people out of. So also in chapter 18 we hear the call to "*come out of her my people...*"

where also our Lord was crucified: Should be "Where also *there* Lord was crucified."

Revelation 11:9 And they of the people and kindred's and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

Again as always in Revelation I use the day for a year principle as illustrated in the book of Daniel concerning the 70 week prophecy Daniel 9:24. This is a period of 3½ years which begins just prior to Luther nailing his 95 thesis to the door of the Church in Wittenberg. Another thought which I like better is Tyndale's English translation of the Bible was confiscated and burned in 1526 but 3½ years later he had another addition published in 1529. Or when Tyndale himself was burned at the stake while he prayed for the king to open his eyes, and 3 to 3½ years later King Henry the 8th ordered the bible to be published.

I have heard but unable to confirm that there was a proclamation 3½ years before Luther nailed his 95 thesis at the door of the Church at Wittenberg that the heresy begun by Wycliffe had been stamped out, and as a result the people rejoiced. But it was short lived as all hell (*bottomless pit*) broke loose when Luther nailed his 95 thesis to the door. The reformation began, and the Old and New testaments came back to life having a new spokesman in Luther. The Catholic Church was tormented by the Bible, as it showed the people that the Catholic Church was the Woman of Revelation that was riding the Beast, being controlled by the Man of Sin, i.e. the Pope.

Revelation 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

The people rejoiced that the inquisition was over... for 3½ years. Institutional Christendom was happy about the death because the two prophets (or two witnesses) had “tormented them.” In connection with the plagues of verse 6, the Word of God brought torment of conscience to many who would not yield to it. Such individuals not only hardened their consciences against truth but even became hostile toward it.

Or as it was when they had a party at the burning of Tyndale and his bibles...

Revelation 11:11 And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

On October 31, 1517 Luther nailed his 95 thesis to the door, and the Bible again came to life, and the reformation was on. Or Tyndale published another addition in 1529. Either way the time period is the same, i.e. 3½ years later new life was given to the scriptures. But it would be nice to have more historical data on these events. These are the best thoughts I have heard, but would really like to be able to verify them.

(Beginning of Frey's Revelation Notes) “three and an half days” (3-1/2 “prophetic” days--years), ended on October 31, 1517, when Martin Luther tacked his 95 theses to the church door at Wittenberg, and the Reformation was on! It is true, numerous attempts at reformation had previously been made; and the Bible had been translated into French (about A. D. 1160), and English (about A. D. 1380). Yet all of these had been more or less effectively thwarted by the Papacy, so that at the time of the Fifth Lateran Council, there were no “reclaimants.” Huss and Jerome of Prague, were among the many, who as proponents of the “Two Witnesses” had been silenced in death. (Dan 11:33) The proclamation at the time was: *“There is an end to resistance to Papal rule and religion; there is none to oppose. The whole body of Christendom is now subjected to its head, that is to thee, Leo X.”* (May 5th, 1514) But the time had now come for the “Spirit of life from God” to enter again into the Two Witnesses--proponents were beginning to arise (Dan 11:34), and Martin Luther became their champion; so much so that Leo's successor, Pope Adrian VI, in a communication to the Diet of Nuremberg (A. D. 1523) declared: *“The heretics, Huss and Jerome, seem now to be alive again in the person of Luther.”* Nevertheless, the warfare of Papacy against the Two Witnesses continued; nor did it really cease until about A. D. 1799 (the end of the 1260 days); but **never again** did the “beast” prevail to utterly overcome or suppress and silence them completely! The revitalization of these Two Witnesses is borne out by their many proponents since Oct. 31, 1517: Luther, Melancthon, Zwingli, Calvin, Farel, Reuchlen, Latimer, Ridley, Knox, etc.” (End of Frey's Revelation Notes)

According to Frank Shallieu this time frame of 3½ years is from November 1526 to May 1530. He cites: “In the latter part of 1526 Tyndale's New Testament had been condemned by the prelates and publicly burned at Paul's Cross, Cardinal Campeggio, writing from Rome in November 1526, states that he ‘has heard with pleasure of the burning of the translation of the Bible: *no holocaust could be more pleasing to God.*’” (William Tyndale, *The Obedience of a Christian Man*, Christian Classics Series, ed. Richard Lovett [Piccadilly, England: Religious Tract Society, n.d.], Vol. 5, pp.33–35 footnote.) Frank further states: It was during the 3½-year “dead” period that Tyndale re-edited, enlarged, and reprinted the Bible for circulation. By the time the Scriptures arrived back in England and were in circulation, 3½ years had expired. It is thus more reasonable to end the 1,260-day sackcloth era when the two witnesses actually became the people's Bible... in the days of the two contemporaries Luther and Tyndale.

Bibles Printed in that era included the Coverdale Bible (1535), Matthews Bible (1537), Taverners Bible (1539), The Great Bible (1539), The Geneva Bible (1560), The Bishops Bible (1568), Rheims New Testament (1582), Douay Old Testament (1609), and King James Version (1611).

Revelation 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Luther gave credence to the Bible that it did not previously have, and so it began to be given its rightful place by the people, especially now that the people were no longer respecting the domination that the Papacy had over them. Tyndale's last words were, "Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes". This prayer would be answered **just three years later** maybe 3½ years in **1539**, when King Henry VIII finally allowed, and even funded, the printing of an English Bible known as the "Great Bible". Hence the bible was now being protected and published by the State (heaven) to the chagrin of the Papacy (the bible's biggest enemy).

Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

The reformation started by Luther led the way to the French revolution, in which the faithful Catholics now took the brunt of the persecution. The truly faithful remnant gave glory to God for the justice being done in the French revolution i.e. France is 1/10 of the Papal Roman world. The 7,000 is a throwback to: **1 Kings 19:18** *Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which has not kissed him.* But here the faithful being spoken of are the Catholic faithful who do get slain (notice they are *slain of men* not of God), so that their blood runs in the streets of the French Revolution. This was retribution for the actions of the so called "*faithful Catholics*" against the truly faithful Christians.

The phrase "**and the same hour**" associates the "**great earthquake**" with the ascension of the Word up to heaven (verse 12). In other words, the "cloud" instrumental in the exaltation of Scripture was the effect of the French Revolution itself, for when the fetters of clericalism were broken, the Bible was propelled into great prominence in the ecclesiastical heavens.

Remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven: The remnant that were truly faithful to the Lord were thankful that the Lord was beginning to take vengeance upon the obviously very corrupt church.

Revelation 11:14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe comes quickly.

It is interesting to note that both the Seals and the Trumpets are divided into the first four and last three. The first four seals have corresponding 4 horses giving it a division of 4 and 3, whereas the last 3 trumpets are called woes, giving the trumpets as well a division of 4 and 3. Note also in both the seals and the trumpets, there is a large piece of added information given between the 6th and 7th seal, and the 6th and 7th trumpet. All this gives the writer further reason to believe that the time periods correspond. It is my belief that the time periods of the 7 Churches, 7 Seals, and 7 Trumpets all correspond to each other, whereas the 7 Plagues occur during the sounding of the 7th trumpet. Hence the **pattern** is the same as that of the **days of creation**, and of Israel going around the walls of **Jericho** before the walls fell as well as the **Jubilee** system.

SEVENTH TRUMPET 1877– ? Charles Russell

Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

The seventh angel sounded: This is the last trumpet note: **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed*⁵² *In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible,*

and we shall be changed. This is the *last trumpet* which was spoken of. **Matthew 24:31** *And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.* **Joshua 6:4-5** *And seven priests shall bear before the ark **seven trumpets** of rams' horns: and the **seventh day** you shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. ⁵And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the **trumpet**, all the people shall shout with a **great shout**; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.* This great shout has been going out since 1914 and the world has had great revolutions as a result. The stone has smitten the image, the Lord is setting up his Kingdom, and he is returning the Jewish people to their home land which also was the point of Jericho. He has begun his reign and the nations are angry at their leaders who have led them astray... and continue to do so.

great voices in heaven...: Charles Russel and many that followed him began to see that the Lord was beginning to take control of earth's affairs in a way that he had not done in the past. One of the biggest was that he had begun to return the Jewish people back to their land, an event that began in 1878. (see Appendix Return)

Revelation 11:16 *And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,*

The 24 elders represent the 24 writers of the Old Testament See Revelation 4:4. The 24 elders do this every time a major prophesied event spoken of by them in the Old Testament scriptures comes to pass. And 1874 and 1914 are a couple of the biggest. See Revelation 4 for a more in-depth thought on the 24 elders.

Revelation 11:17 *Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and was, and are to come; because you have taken to thee thy great power, and have reigned.*

In this case the major event that takes place is the time when the lord begins his reign. It is the "*last Day*". It is **not the last one thousand year day**, but the last day of the Church being here on the earth. It is the time, spoken of when we no longer have to sleep waiting for the Lord to return. It is the time when: **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, ⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the **last trump**: for the **trumpet** shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* Now, when a faithful Christian dies, he no longer has to wait for the Lord's return to be resurrected; because since the Lord, has returned, he is "*Changed in a moment in the twinkling of an eye*" The last trumpet is sounding... (see: Appendix Return)

you have taken to thee thy great power, and have reigned: The reign here spoken of is the time period of the Lord's return. It is at this time beginning in 1874 that he begins to deal with the nations differently than the way he dealt with them before. He began then to enlighten the world and educate the world in a way in which the old world would not allow. This enlightenment has today torn down many of the strong holds of superstition which enslaved the world that was pre-WW1.

Note that there appears to be two stages of his reign spoken of in: **Daniel 7:9-14** *I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the **Ancient of days did sit** (his return in 1874), whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. ¹⁰A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. ¹¹I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. (the flames began to burn in 1914 with WW1) ¹²As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. ¹³I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴And there was given him (this part*

takes place when the Church is complete beyond the veil.) *dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

Revelation 11:18 **And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that you should give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and should destroy them which destroy the earth.**

And the nations were angry: the Lord at his return causes the people to become intolerant of the mismanagement by those who ruled over them, causing revolutions i.e. earth quakes to take place. **Isaiah 64:1-3** *Oh that you would rend the heavens, that you would come down (return), that the mountains might flow down at thy presence, ²As when the melting fire burns, the fire causes the waters (people) to boil (boiling mad at their leaders), to make thy name known to thine adversaries (Ezekiel 39 still future), that the nations may tremble at thy presence! ³When you did terrible things which we looked not for, you came down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence (since 1914).*

Give reward unto thy servants... prophets... saints: At first glance you would think that the **prophets** being spoken of here represents the Old Testament prophets, but I do not believe that is the case note the following scriptures, and who is being referred to. **Revelation 16:6** *For they have shed the blood of saints and **prophets**, and thou have given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.* The time period being referred to here is the Gospel Age. **Revelation 18:20** *Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and you holy apostles and **prophets**; for God hath avenged you on her.* The “her” that is being referred to is the Papal Roman Catholic Church which did not exist during the lives of the Old Testament prophets. Also: **Ephesians 4:11** *And he gave some, apostles; and some, **prophets**; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.* Notice that the Lord has given to the Church “**prophets**” now I do not believe they are **prophets** in the sense of the writers of the Old Testament, but they are **prophets** in the sense of being public speakers of God’s Word.

1 Corinthians 15:52 *In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the **last trump**: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* This is the time of the last trumpet and the reward for faithfulness is beginning to be given. This is referring to the “**First Resurrection**”.

Should destroy them which destroy the earth: This is not referring to destroying them with second death which occurs at the end of the millennium but as: **James 5:1-8** *Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you!²Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.³Your gold and silver are corroded, and **their corrosion will be a witness against you and will eat your flesh like fire.** You have heaped up treasure in the last days.⁴Indeed the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, **which you kept back by fraud, cry out;** and the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of the Lord of Sabbath. ⁵You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury; you have fattened your hearts as in a day of slaughter.⁶You have condemned, you have murdered the just; he does not resist you.⁷Therefore be patient, brethren, **until the coming of the Lord.** See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain.*

Prior to the Lords return, the people had no voice or way of organizing against their leaders. But now, unions were beginning to form against those who took unfair advantage over their laborers. We are now living in the day when the rich and powerful are falling and the poor are rising up. Those who do not use their riches for the good of the people are being cut down. Have you not noticed how dramatically the world has changed in the last 130 years?

Note that they are to be **destroyed** not tormented...

Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

There was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant: I believe the thought here is that a better understanding of what the New Testament/Covenant is really about is better understood at this end of the age. The fact that God is calling out from among the Gentiles a people for his name to be used to help in the conversion of the world to the ways of righteousness.

The Church is the temple of God, and the major part of the Church has been raised, but there are those that **remain** and are yet to be caught up to meet the Lord in the Air. **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18** *But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope.¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus.¹⁵ For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that **we who are alive and remain** until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep.¹⁶ For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the **trumpet** of God. And the dead in Christ shall rise first.¹⁷ Then we who are alive and **remain** shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.* Put this together with **2 Corinthians 4:11** *For we which live are **always delivered unto death** for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.* The point here is that when the Lord returns the dead in Christ are raised first, and then we which are “alive and remain” are changed **when we die in a moment a twinkly of an eye**. One must also connect this with **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all **sleep**, but we shall all be changed,⁵² In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* (when we die) **Psalms 82:6-7** *I have said, You are gods; and all of you are children of the most High.⁷ But you shall **alldie like men**, and fall like one of the princes.* (Appendix Return)

Lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail: This occurs at the last Seal, Trumpet, and Plague, showing that all end at the same time. I do not believe that there are three different occurrences of this event, they are all one and the same event, although they are described in greater or less detail. **Lightnings** are flashes of light/understanding that individuals receive from the Lord. The individual talks about the understanding that he has received, and **voices** are heard speaking about it. This causes the ruling class in the heavens to reverberate with the controversy, i.e. **thunderings**. The earth, i.e. the common people, hear and you have an **earthquake** or revolution as the present heavens and earth are incapable of adjusting to the news flashes. As a result, the truth wreaks havoc upon society. **Great Hail**, i.e. frozen truth contained in the scripture but ignored by society for a long period, begins to hurt those who are not protected by the true Gospel of the really Good News.

Revelation 12-7 Headed 10 Horned Dragon - Overview

Probably the most interesting and also the most controversial subjects of the book of Revelation is the seven headed ten horned beasts of Revelation 12, 13 and 17. The fact that this beast opens its mouth in blasphemy against God, makes war against the saints, is given power over **all** kindred's, tongues and nations, and we are told that “*all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are **not written in the book of life***” should give us a desire to have an accurate understanding of this subject. Needless to say, most don't, which is why it is possible for these beasts to operate. But those who don't understand who and what these beasts are, will have a much greater faith and appreciation of the

intricacy and detail with which God foretold the events that were to occur between Jesus' first and second advents.

In seeking an understanding of this beastly subject, let us first remember that the Bible is written like a mystery novel, in which the answers to the mystery are explained at the end. But alas, if you read the conclusion to the novel before reading and understanding the entire novel, the conclusion itself becomes a mystery. So it is with Revelation. If you try to understand the beasts of Revelation from Revelation alone, then you are not going to understand this beastly mystery! So what I hope to do here is to point out where the keys to Revelation are found in other parts of the Bible, so that we might solve this beastly riddle.

The best place to begin is actually with Revelation 13:1-2 for it is quite apparent from these two verses, that the Lord is here pointing us back to Daniel the 7th chapter for the following reasons:

1. The body parts from the 4 beasts in Daniel go toward the makeup of the single beast of Revelation 13. In Daniel 7 we find a **Lion**, a **Bear**, a **Leopard**, and some strange beast, whose description, if you will, is that of a mythological **Dragon**. The Revelation 13 beast has the "*mouth of a Lion, the feet of a Bear, the body of a Leopard, and the Dragon gave him his seat, authority and power*".

2. The connection goes a step further when we realize that the total combined heads in Daniel's 4 beasts is **seven**. Note- the Lion has 1 head, the Bear, 1 head, the Leopard, 4 heads, and the Dragon, 1 head. Total: **seven heads in both cases**.

3. If that's not enough to secure the connection then let's count the number of horns between Daniel and Revelation. In John's Revelation, he sees ten horns. Now in Daniel's vision the Lion had no horns, the Bear no horns, and the Leopard no horns, but the Dragon has ten horns. Total: **10 horns in both cases**.

From this we can see that God took the strongest body parts of Daniel's vision such as its big mouth - petrifying roar of a Lion, the powerful feet of a bear, the speed and camouflage capability of a leopard, and the mystical power of a furious dragon. These animals were used to describe the military prowess of the associated countries they represented. I am not suggesting that the beast of Revelation 13 is a combination of the four beasts of Daniel, but is actually another description of the *horn that had the eyes of a man and a mouth speaking great things* that grew out of the head of the dragon, note: Daniel 7:8. Note that the life expectancy of the Horn explained in Daniel 7:25 was to be 1260 years and the Beast described in Revelation 13:5 was to continue 1260 years. Note that the scriptures are consistent regarding prophecies - that a day represents a year. This is well established by the 70 week prophecy of Daniel 9:24 being 490 years to Messiah (70 weeks times 7 days in a week = 490 obviously not days but years). What Daniel's 4th beast did and what the beasts of Revelation do are the same. What I am suggesting is that the Revelation beasts inherit the worldly military characteristics (i.e. body parts) from the beasts in Daniel and **is not** as it claims the "Kingdom of God" on Earth. With this in mind, let us turn to Daniel 7 to be sure that we understand what the beasts of Daniel represent, and perhaps we will realize some points that are made in Daniel that were hidden until the light of Revelation came.

Most all commentators are agreed as to what the four beasts of Daniel represent: the **Lion** represents Babylon, the **Bear** Persia; the **Leopard** is Greece, and the **Dragon** Rome. It is not my purpose to go into the reasons why they represent these empires, but one of the most convincing arguments given is that Daniel was concerned about his people (the Jews). The Lord was telling Daniel about the results of his anger toward the disobedient nation of Israel, which would begin the seven time's punishment towards them. This was foretold by Moses, in Lev 26:18-24, "*And if you will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins*".

In Leviticus 26, the 7 times are mentioned 4 times. I believe it is more than coincidence that there are 7 heads and 4 beasts in Daniel's vision. Note that in the Lev 26 context it is stated "*I will send **wild beasts***

among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate." Surely the wild beasts of Daniel are here being referred to, and are not to be understood as literal animals. With this in mind most commentators look for those nations that ruled over Israel to represent the beasts of Daniel's vision. Hence, the **Lion** represents Babylon, the **Bear** is Persia, the **Leopard** is Greece, and the **Dragon** is Rome. These were the empires that ruled over the people of Israel during their 7 times punishment that began with Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon (Daniel 1:1). Note this 7 times punishment also represents a length of time, as I mentioned a day for a year. 7 times is 7 years of 360 prophetic days each which figures to 2520 years and so it is that Israel was taken captive in 607 BC by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and 2520 years later brings us to 1914 the beginning of World War 1 which resulted in the Balfour declaration which stated that the land of Palestine (Israel) was to be considered the national homeland for the Jew which of course since that time in 1948 became a nation reborn fulfilling **Ezekiel 37**. Note that 1948 is 70 years after 1878 when the Jewish people were first permitted to buy land in Israel since their dispersion began.

Many feel that the reason the Lord used these particular "wild beasts" was to denote the military tactics used by these countries in overcoming their enemies. As the conquering nations overcame their enemies, Israel became part of the plunder. The heads of these beasts would logically represent the ruling cities, and the horns would represent separate powers that are in covenant relation to the head. The United States is a good example, i.e., 1 head 50 horns or should I say 13 horns corresponding to the first 13 colonies. I mention the 50 or 13 for the United States to illustrate that during the 1260 years of Papal reign **the number of horns that supported the Papacy fluctuated, but started with 10**. Note also in Daniel 7 three horns were plucked up by the roots by a new horn, leaving eight. So the question becomes how many horns are on the beast at any given time.

At this point I have stated that the beasts themselves represent **Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome**. So let us now turn our attention to the heads of these beasts. Three of the beast's heads are pretty simple, in that they have only one head. Babylon's capitol was the city of Babylon, Persia's Capitol was Shushan (Daniel 8:2), and Rome's Capitol was Rome. Greece however is a little more difficult in that it had 4 heads and therefore it is this point that needs further investigation. The Lord helped us out in our understanding of this Leopard with four heads by giving us Daniel 8 describing Greece from a slightly different perspective. In the 8th chapter we see two beasts and the Lord tells us what they represent. The Ram with two horns is the Persian Empire, and the Goat with the notable horn represents the Grecian Empire Daniel 8:20-21. What is interesting between these two chapters is the different ways in which the Lord describes the same countries with two different sets of animals. In the 7th chapter of Daniel, the Persian Empire is pictured as a Bear. But in the 8th chapter it is a 2-horned Ram. In the 7th chapter of Daniel, the Grecian Empire is pictured as a **4headedLeopard**, but in the 8th chapter it is a 1, 4, or 5-**hornedGoat** depending upon the time that is being described.

It is the dissimilarity between the heads and horns of these two chapters and a key given in Revelation that helps us to identify more closely what the real differences are between heads and horns. Briefly here is a list of the problems that need to be addressed between these two chapters.

1. Why does the Leopard (Greece) have 4 heads and no horns, whereas the Dragon-(Rome) has but one head and 10 horns? Why not give the dragon 10 heads and the Leopard 4 horns?
2. In chapter 8 the Ram (Persia) has one head and two horns. Why didn't the Lord put any horns or multiple heads on the Persian Bear?
3. In chapter 8 the Goat (Greece) has one head and depending on the timing, one, four, or five horns. In chapter 7 the Leopard (Greece) has 4 heads and no horns. Why heads in one illustration of Greece and horns in the other?

Obviously the Lord is trying to illustrate different things about the rise to power of these two countries. But what is he trying to illustrate and why did he do it the way he did. I would suggest the following. Chapter 7 is dealing primarily with those 4 beastly nations and the seven ruling cities that the Lord sent

in to punish Israel to fulfill the **7** times punishment spoken of in Leviticus 26. In chapter 8 he is dealing in greater detail with the Persian and Grecian Empires, using the animals that those countries themselves minted on their coins. This gives us clues as to what to look for in determining when and which horn on the Grecian Goat later becomes a head. By the way this is also exactly what Daniel the 11th chapter does. And is the reason why in Revelation the 17th chapter the Lord says, "**Here is the mind which has wisdom**" in other words this is not an easy subject but I am attempting to help make it a little easier as I have done the research for you. Daniel 7, 8, 11, 12, and Rev.12, 13, and 17 are all intricately woven together in a most wonderful way. To state it briefly, a head represents the governing city of a country. In Daniel 7 a head represents a city that was to rule and become **head** or government **over Israel**, whereas a horn represents merely a division of power in or attached to that government.

Everyone recognizes that the 4 beasts rule in succession one after the other, but it is a little more tricky to name the successive ruling cities, not historically, but from the graphical imagery given here. The problem graphically is that it looks like the cities rule in the following order. Babylon from Babylon, Persia from Shushan. The 4 divisions of Greece being Macedonia, Egypt, Syria, and Thrace, and last but certainly not least Rome. But what do we find historically? Babylon at Babylon starting in BC 607 (the 1st head) began their gentile **dominion over Israel**, Persia at Shushan in BC 536 (was the 2nd head), followed by Greece at Pella in Macedonia under Alexander the Great in BC 336 (the 3rd head) note Daniel 11:3-4. After Alexander dies, his kingdom is divided to his four Generals, and General Ptolemy Soter of Egypt begins to rule from Alexandria and **obtains Israel** in BC 323 (the 4th head) Note Daniel 11:5-9. There is civil war in Greece between the north and the south and the Syrian King Antiochus the King of the north **takes Israel** in BC 198 and Antioch capital of Syria becomes the 5th head. Note Daniel 11:10-15.

At this point in time, 3 of the 4 Grecian heads have successively ruled Israel, i.e. Pella in Macedonia, Alexandria in Egypt, and Antioch in Syria. There is but one Grecian head left, Thrace, the 4th division of the Grecian Empire. Therefore, you would think at first glance that the next country or power in line to take Israel would be Thrace a division of the Grecian Empire that had not yet ruled Israel. But the problem is as described in Daniel 11:16 "he that comes against him" (that is against the King of the North Syria) is not Grecian at all. "He that comes against him" is Roman (the 6th head) in BC 64. At this point many feel that maybe the four heads are only referring to the 4 divisions that Greece was divided into after Alexander, or maybe we missed the rule by Thrace. But let us not be too hasty, if this were the case there would be no difference between a head and a horn. Let's dig a little further. Maybe Revelation can shed a little light on this subject. Let's turn to Revelation 17 and read verses 9-10. "**And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space**". Wow!!, this must be the answer to our dilemma... "Five heads are fallen" at the time of John the Revelator; Babylon at Babylon 1st head, Persia at Shushan 2nd head, Greece at Pella 3rd head, Greece at Alexandria 4th head, Greece at Antioch 5th head. At the time Revelation was given to the Apostle John, Rome the 6th head was ruling. That leaves one head left, Greece at where??? But wait was there a Grecian kingdom left after Rome conquered? Yes and No. Most of the Grecian Empire was absorbed into or under the power of Rome, but as it is stated in Daniel 7:12 "*they had their dominion (over Israel) taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.*"

So back to our question, when did the Thracian portion of the Grecian empire rule over Israel as a Grecian power? And the answer is never. So are we to look to the future? No!!! The answer is held in Daniel 8:24 where it states that "*his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power:*" the idea being described here, is that of another country coming and setting up their seat of power in a foreign land. This is exactly what Rome did! So then this horn is not a Grecian power, it is a Roman power being exercised from a Grecian land. Daniel 8:9 is referring to the "little horn which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land". Note the "pleasant land" is Israel.

It is stated in Daniel 8:23 "in the **latter time of their kingdom**, when the transgressors are come to the full a king of fierce countenance, and **understanding dark sentences shall stand up**. And his **power shall be mighty, but not by his own power**." Well then whose power was it? It was a Roman power! When? In AD 330 Constantine moved his capitol to Constantinople in the Grecian land of **Thrace** and the kingdom began to be called the Greek Roman Empire or the Eastern Empire. Thus in AD 330 Constantinople in the Grecian land of Thrace became the 7th (and last) head or capital to Rule over Israel.

At this point I have dealt with a basic understanding of the 4 beasts and the 7 heads. The next item of concern is what are the 10 horns? Obviously the 10 horns are on the Dragon, which is Rome, so naturally we want to look at the structure of the Roman Empire. If we look at Rome at the time it conquered Israel through the time of the Apostles we find nothing that would be considered a division of the Empire into 10. This is why in Daniel 7:24 it states "**And the ten horns out of the kingdom are ten kingsthat shall arise**", giving the idea that they are **not there in the beginning**. Also note that the 10 kings arise before the Papal horn arises which makes void any interpretation that says that the 10 horns had not received there kingdom in the late 1800's. Revelation 17:12 confirms this thought as the Angel explains to John around AD 90 "**the ten horns, which you saw, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast**." I will deal with the reason it says "one hour" a little latter.

It was in AD 476, that Odoacer, king of the Heruli, conquered Rome and terminated the Western Roman Empire. In the wake of the fall of Rome, those who were under its dominion divided, creating 10 smaller kingdoms i.e.: **Heruli, Ostrogoths, Lombards, Allemanni, Anglo Saxons, Franks, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, and Vandals**. But the fall of the Roman Empire was not the end of Rome's role in history by a long shot. With the fall of the Pagan Roman Empire, the most powerful organization left in Rome was Papacy. In AD 539 the **Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Lombards** the three horns of Daniel 7:8 and 24, became incorporated into the Rome-dominated Kingdom of Italy. So the city of Rome had a new rise to power and eventually all the nations of Europe (the 10 horns) gave their strength and power to Papal Rome to fulfill Daniel 7:8 & 24.

The rise to power of these horns is **graphically** illustrated when contrasting the crowns on the Dragon's **heads** of Revelation Chapter 12 and the crowns on the beast's **horns** of Revelation Chapter 13. In Revelation 12:3 there are 7 crowns on the seven heads, but no crowns on the ten horns. I believe the **crowns denote having received their power**. The main thrust or time frame of Revelation 12 is basically describing Rome at a time when all 7 heads had received their power i.e. Rome moving to Constantinople which is the Grecian country of Thrace, and the 10 horns are just beginning to form, but **before** they had received power as **kings** which occurs **with the beast of Chapter 13**. The main thrust of Revelation 13 describes Rome after the time when the 10 horns have received their power as kings and they begin to give their strength unto the beast i.e. Papal Rome, hence the crowns on the horns. This same point is stated again in Revelation 17:12 when it says "the 10 horns have received no kingdom as yet (time of John the Revelator in AD 90) but receive power as kings **one hour** (actually **one time**) with the beast when the beast (Rome) comes back to power in AD 539.

At this point some object saying nay but an hour is a short period of time and we are talking about 1260 years or better. So I ask, is there some way to determine how long that hour is? Turn with me to **1 John 2:18** "**Little children, it is the last time** (same Greek word in revelation translated **hour**) **and as you have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time**(Greek hour)." Note that the use of the word time here is translated from the same word that is used by John in **Revelation 17:12**. Hence, it could just as well be translated "**Little children, it is the last hour: and as you have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last hour**." I ask you then, how long is this hour? Well, so far it is over 1900 years long. Again, Jesus said in John 5:28 and 29 "**Marvel not at this: for the hour**(time) **is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice and shall come forth**." Now how long is

this hour? I believe that hour is 1000 years in length. The use of the term *hour* in the scripture does not denote a short time but just a “period of time” without an implicit length other than what is implied from the context. If John had used anything else such as day we would think a year was meant. If he had used a year we would think that 360 years were meant... hence an hour is the only word that describes a time period that you arrive at from the context of the discussion. The discussion here is that of the **beast that was to continue 1260 years from the healing of its deadly wound**. We know this from what is stated in **Revelation 13:3** *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.* Why did they wonder after the beast? Because it's deadly wound was healed; it (Rome) seemed invincible so they began calling it the “Eternal City”. Kind of like Jesus being raised from the dead. Then as we are reading we get to: **Revelation 13:5** *And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.* Continue here has the thought of having a prior life with an interruption of that life i.e. the *deadly wound* is the interruption and then it is healed and continues on another 1260 years. This wound reminds us of the fact that there was a **war** in chapter 12 where Pagan Rome was cast out, but the Beast of chapter 13 is Papal Rome which looks a little different than Pagan Rome but has all the ear marks of Rome, having the same seven heads and 10 horns...

If we translate the word “**hour**” to “**time**” as it is often translated, I believe then you get more of the correct English thought, which is that the horns *receive power as kings one time with the beast*. Many today feel that the ten horns receive power 2 times with the beast, once during the dark ages, and will again in the future come together with a future antichrist with a second set of 10 horns not that the horns are different countries, but some reason, many propose that we are supposed to ignore the fact that there are crowns on the 10 horns in chapter 13 which indicates that at the time of the healing of the wounded head (pagan Rome becoming Papal Rome), the horns had received their kingdoms. This is also so stated in **Daniel 7:24** *And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them (Papacy); and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.* This shows that the 10 horns receive their kingdom **before** papacy is set up in power. Therefore, those that are looking for a future 10 horns to come to power according to scripture have not a leg to stand on.

Now that we have uncovered the mystery of the 7 heads and 10 horns of Daniel's 4 beasts, it is time to turn our attention back to the Apostle John's Revelation. I am sure some feel that there are many points that need to be explained in the light of what has been stated so far. We wish to deal with all the areas that some may feel are weak points in this interpretation and show that there really is not a single weak point, just some points hard to be understood due to the massive amount of historic detail given with so few words. I believe one can weigh interpretations by the number of connections that are made throughout the Bible. To my knowledge there is no other interpretation that even comes close to the number of connections that are being described here and it also fits perfectly both with the context and with the history we all know to be true.

Let us continue by stating what most Bible student viewpoints are agreed on and what this interpretation does not change. In the broadest sense all three Revelation beasts represent the Roman Empire from different vantagepoints. Starting in Revelation 12 the vision is that of the struggle between Christianity and Paganism in the Roman halls of power. Revelation 13's vision is that of the Papal Roman Empire the **war** between Christianity and Paganism (wounding the pagan head of Rome) is over. Pagan Rome has been struck with a deadly wound causing it to go down into the sea and be baptized Christian??? So called, in the sea, not a good baptism. The time is beginning AD 539 and Rome under Papacy heals the deadly wound and is to “continue” in this condition for another 1260 years. Chapter 17:1-6 introduces us to the woman i.e. the Roman Catholic Church, the false Jerusalem (v18) “eternal city” that rides the Roman Empire during the wilderness condition of the Church. In 17:7 the angel talks to John about the many pieces which make up the Roman Empire. Some feel that the angel is speaking to the John Class at the end of the age, which is how the Lord hid the true understanding of the beast. They say that until you get to the point where 5 are fallen and one is you cannot possibly understand this scripture, and

failing to make the Daniel connection with the heads, making all heads Rome there is no way to get the right perspective. The problem with this kind of reasoning is that it leads to the conclusion that if you don't understand it; it is because it is yet future. I would propose a more stable standpoint –i.e. the angel is Jesus and is speaking directly to the apostle John in AD 90.

Sometimes in Revelation understanding the viewpoint the vision is taking, is the biggest part of the battle to understand the vision. A key to this understanding is found in 2 Corinthians 2:15 and 16, where the Church's preaching of the Gospel is spoken of as being viewed from two standpoints. From God's standpoint the gospel is a sweet aroma of "life unto life". From the unbelievers standpoint it is a horrible smell of "death unto death." When the children of Israel were in the wilderness and were disobedient, the Lord sent in among them serpents. Moses was told to make a brazen serpent on a pole and to instruct the people if they were bitten, that they should look upon the brazen serpent, to be healed. Jesus said that he was the antitype of that brazen serpent see **John 3:14**. The meaning of all this is that if you have strayed from the ways of the Lord as the children of Israel had, then those who speak the truth to you will appear as deceivers i.e. serpents. And if you have strayed from the truth, the truth will bite you and be a plague to you. To be healed you must change your perspective and realize that maybe you are wrong. Look upon that truth and recognize that it hurts because it is the truth and you have indeed gone or been led astray in your understanding.

A good part of Revelation is written with graphical imagery from the standpoint of those that have erred from the truth. This is why so much of revelation sounds bad. Although in reality it is depicting the spread of the gospel by the messengers of the Lord. Let me give an illustration: in Revelation there are seven messengers to the seven stages of the Church. There are also seven trumpets that appear to cause death and havoc in the earth. In reality, the trumpeters are the seven messengers speaking the same thing but viewed from the standpoint of those that have erred from the truth so that the truth is destroying the error that the people so love.

Let us now begin to look at chapters 12, 13 and 17 from the standpoint of the foundation that I have been attempting to lay for you, i.e. that the seven heads and ten horns of these three beasts in Revelation are the same seven heads and ten horns as those in Daniel 7. Again I am not saying that this beast is all of those Daniel beast rolled together as one. Rather what I am saying is that the Papal Roman Empire inherited the way it thinks (heads) and acts (body parts) militarily from the empires that went before. Stated another way, there are not seven different forms of Roman government, but Rome uses the **combined Satanic wisdom** derived from those previous empires to subdue its enemies making it by far the most powerful of all. As it states in Revelation 17:11 "And the Beast that was and is not, even **he is the eighth** (comes after Constantinople the seventh), and is of the seven." It is the 6th head Rome that comes back to life and power after receiving its deadly wound from the Christian sword of truth. And yet it is also **of all seven** heads as stated before, having the **combined satanic wisdom** of the seven.

The next two pages show coins that were printed in the past that actually show what is being illustrated in Revelation.

THE PERSIAN RAM.

a ram which had two horns... they are the kings of Media and Persia Dan 8:3-4, 20



THE MACEDONIAN GOAT.

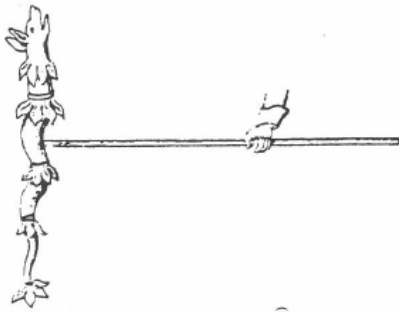
the goat had a notable horn between his eyes the rough he-goat is the king of Javan (Jouans, Greece) Dan 8:5, 21



there was no power in the ram to stand before [the goat] Dan 8:5-7

ROMAN IMPERIAL ENSIGN OF THE DRAGON

A great red dragon Rv 12:3



THE EMPEROR NERVA WITH THE IMPERIAL CROWN.

AD 96-98

E.g., and upon their heads as if were crowns (laurel wreaths) like unto gold Rv 9:7

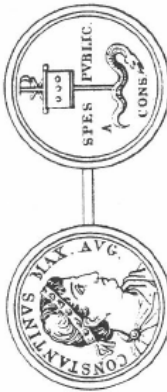


VAL P. 31.

From Montf.

THE CROSS ERECTED OVER THE FALLEN DRAGON, UNDER CONSTANTINE AND HIS SUCCESSORS.

AD 313-317



From Calvert

And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent... he was cast down to the earth Rv 12:9



Vol. 1 - P. 137.



A stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and break them in pieces.

A kingdom which shall break in pieces and shall consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

Dan 2:34, 44

IMPERIAL ROME SITTING ON THE SEVEN HILLS, HOLDING HER MILITARY SWORD OF EMPIRE.



From a Coin in the British Museum. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: Rv 17:9

THE EMPEROR VALENS WITH THE ROYAL DIAPHEM

AD 364-378



R.

seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems. Rv 12:3 (13:1, 19:12) [all the usages in Rv]

From Cousin

PAPAL ROME, MOTHER AND MISTRESS HOLDING OUT HER INTOXICATING CUP OF ANTI-CHRISTIAN APOSTASY.

The woman... having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations. Rv 17:4



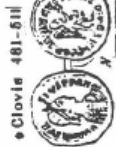
Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand that made all the earth drunken. Jer 51:7

A Papal Medal struck at Rome on occasion of a Jubilee

**Germanic Nations
Ancient Coins with Diadem**

And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,
having ten horns and seven heads,
and on its horns ten diadems R.13.1

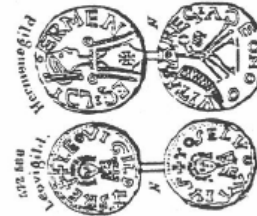
FRANKS



SUEVES



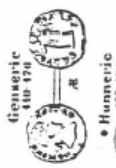
VISIGOTHS



BURGUNDIANS



VANDALS



HERULI

476-493
Conquered by Ostrogoths.
Djovaler



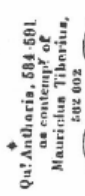
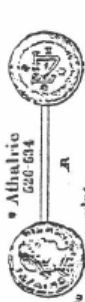
OSTROGOTHS



LOMBARDS

568 Lombard Kingdom established
in Italy under King Alboin.

ANGLO-SAXONS



Gemihert 688-700



* Diadem shown on head of contemporary Roman Emperor, rather than the Germanic king.

Revelation 12 – Verse by Verse

Revelation 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

The **woman** i.e. the early Church is pictured clothed with the purity or the sun (the gospel of Jesus) having the **moon** i.e. the Old Testament as her foundation and the 12 apostles as her **crowning** authority.

There is another viewpoint of the woman that is held by some; they see the woman as the Sarah covenant. Though this viewpoint has merit, I don't believe that it is what is being referred to here. One of the questions that are asked by those who favor the Sarah covenant as the woman is "if the woman is the Church, who then are her seed/children as mentioned in **Revelation 12:17** *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.* They want to say that we as individuals are the seed. But as stated earlier, the two women one here and one in chapter 17 are meant to be contrasted. The woman in chapter 17 also has children and they are called harlots. Those who feel that the woman here in chapter 12 is a covenant do not feel the woman of chapter 17 is a covenant they believe that it is Jezebel i.e. the Catholic Church thereby they fail to make the contrast. And so it is that we get the clue as to what the seed of the woman is. It is Christian Churches whatever they be called that believe in the separation of Church and state. This is in contrast to the seed/children of the great mother harlot which believe along with her children in the union of Church and State. That is why she is called the "Mother of Harlots." As we go through the verses, I will mention the points that I believe favor the woman representing the Church.

In **17:3** the false Church sits (is supported) by the beast, i.e. earthly government. She also sits, i.e. is supported by the seven heads in **17:9**, which gives the thought that she is supported by all the false religions that were held by those previous empires. An excellent book on this subject is *The Two Babylons* by Alexander Hislop. She also sits upon, i.e. is supported by, the waters, **17:15** which are defined as peoples, multitudes, nations and tongues. The true Church is not supported by any of these worldly powers, as Jesus said, "*think it not strange if the world hate you. If it hated me it will hate you*". It is the Moon, i.e. the Old Testament, which supports the true Church, and her authority "crown" comes from Jesus and the 12 Apostles. In **17:3** the false Church is clothed with sin and deception... The true is clothed with the purity of the gospel. In **17:18** the false is defined as "*that great city (Rome) that reigns over the kings of the earth.* The true church waits for the marriage of the lamb before it begins its reign as the *New Jerusalem* **21:2**. As the apostle Paul says of the false: "*and I would to God that you did reign that we might reign with you.*"

See Appendix: **Where are the Heavens?**

Revelation 12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

"**With child**", i.e. the "*mystery of iniquity*" **2 Thessalonians 2:7** was working within the early Church. And she (the Church) cried out (specially during the ten years of Diocletian's Christian persecutions, 303-313 when they were being fed to the lions in the arena), for deliverance from that persecution.

It is interesting to note that the normal gestation period of a woman's pregnancy is considered to be 280 days. As the Apostle Paul points out, the "*mystery of iniquity*" was already at work in the days of the apostles. Therefore I believe it is safe to assume that it began at the beginning of the Church in AD 33. Adding 280 years to AD 33 brings us to AD 313, which is the birth of the man child. The labor pains prior to the birth describe the 10 year Diocletian persecution and thus the severest of the labor pains. After 10 days of labor (note Revelation 2:10), 303 - 313, Constantine, the first Christian Emperor came to the throne and the persecution i.e. labor pains ended (at least from the Catholic Church's standpoint). This I believe marks the birth of the man child a "Christian Emperor" sitting

as head of the “Church”, the Antichrist system, the beginning of Church/State abominations. In Daniel it is the beginning of the Iron and Clay mixture of the Roman Empire. **Daniel 2:33-35** *its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.* ³⁴*You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.* ³⁵*Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.* **Daniel 2:43** “As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they (the church) will mingle with the seed of men (the kings); but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay” i.e. Church and State.

The Sara covenant viewpoint says that the child is Jesus and that she was in pain with his suffering. The problem with this viewpoint is found in **Isaiah 66:7** where it is says “*Before she (the Sarah Covenant) travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.*” This is in stark contrast to the Revelation picture. When we find things that are in conflict, as this is, then I believe we must adjust our viewpoint. Here the revelator is looking at history from the nominal standpoint that of Christianity under the “Christian Emperor” the “manchild” was coming to power. And the “Christian world” even uses this to support their viewpoint that they are the kingdom of Christ which was set up back there on earth. But from God’s standpoint they are still the kingdoms of this world and the Devil is still there leader.

Some may want to say that Isaiah 66:7 does not refer to the Sarah covenant but consider: **Isaiah 54:1** *Sing, O barren, you who did not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you whodid not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, says the LORD.* The apostle Paul cites this in **Galatians 4:25-29** *For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answers to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.* ²⁶*But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.* ²⁷*For it is written, Rejoice, you barren that did not bear; break forth and cry, you whodid not travail: for the desolate has many more children than she which hath an husband.* ²⁸*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.* ²⁹*But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.* Just prior to the statement in Isaiah 66:7 we read: **Isaiah 66:5** *Hear the word of the LORD, you that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.* This is an illusion to Joseph that was cast out by his brethren, and by extension to all those who know the truth, and are persecuted for it, the most notable being Jesus himself, and the apostles, and the Church as is similarly stated as a promise in **Revelation 3:9** *Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.*

Also note that travailing in birth is connected with sin note: **Genesis 3:16** *Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply your pain and your conception; in pain you shalt bring forth children; and your desire shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over thee.* Jesus had no sin and therefore there was no pain-travail involved in his birth. This is why it is says in **Isaiah 66:7** “*Before she (the Sarah Covenant) travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.*” Her (the Sarah Covenant) pain came in the process of delivering us who are not without sin. When we are fully delivered then will come to pass what is written in: **Micah 5:2-3** *But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of you will he (Jesus) come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting (being the First Born of all creation).* ³*Therefore will he give them (the Natural Jew) up, until the time that she which travails (the Sarah Covenant) has brought forth (the Church’s real birth in 1878): then the remnant of his brethren (the natural Jew) shall return (beginning in 1878) unto the children of Israel.* This shows emphatically that the Sarah Covenant is in labor with us (the Church), but not with Jesus!

Thoughts from Frank Shallieu: It is also difficult to see how a covenant could *flee*(?) into the wilderness (Rev.12:6,14). The Church, not a covenant, fled for safety and sought to *hide* from the *wrath* of the dragon (Rev. 12:13,17). It is equally challenging to understand how a covenant could be *fed*(?) there(Rev. 12:6,14). Rather, it is the covenant or the Word of God that would impart strength and nourishment to the woman (the true Church)—not the reverse.

Revelation 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

seven crowns upon his heads:The main thrust of this vision begins around the time that Constantine comes to power and moves the seat of the Roman Empire to Constantinople. This is why we see **seven crowns on the seven heads** at this point the **seventh head Constantinople** is now coming to power and the Roman Empire is just beginning to divide into separate kingdoms. Later when the beast of Revelation 13:1 rises in (AD 539), the dragon's authority or power as symbolized by the crowns appearing to be moved from the heads to the horns. Again, also giving the idea that the horns had received their kingships graphically illustrating what is stated in the discussion about the horns in **Revelation 17:12** *And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet (John's day, not our day); but receive power as kings one hour(time) with the beast.* i.e. that is the beast of chapter 13 and 17. The horns were just forming at the time chapter 12 is describing, but they are in power during the 1260 years.

Revelation 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

The tail i.e. the end of the Pagan Roman Empire, true to its historical ways was becoming willing to absorb and make legal this new religion (Christianity) so that it might control it. Satan's reaction to the Church is if you can't beat them join them, i.e., absorb them. This was done by Constantine when he had a so called "Conversion to Christianity" and in 313 issued the edict of Milan, which mandated toleration of Christians in the Roman Empire. As guardian of Constantine's now favored religion, the Church was then given legal rights and large financial donations. By so doing a portion (third of the stars) of the true believers began running for "earthly" instead of "heavenly" honors thus they were "cast to the earth".

Note also **Isaiah 9:14** *Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.* ¹⁵*The ancient and honorable, he is the head; and the prophet that teaches lies, he is the tail.* ¹⁶*For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.*

Revelation 12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

The birth of this manchild is really the birth of the "Man of Sin", the beginning of Church State relations, beginning with Constantine the first so called "Christian" emperor. The thought here is that of being caught up to the God of this world (Pontifex Maximus) and his throne (Rome). This was a process that took place from AD 313-539 (227 years). Eventually the power of the Pope was such that **it crowned and uncrowned Kings for a thousand years.** This took place from 799-1799, resulting in a thousand years of papal supremacy and their claiming the right to "**rule all nations with a rod of iron**" an illusion as to the position that Jesus and the Church will be given during the true millennial reign of The Christ. But be not deceived this is but the imitation stone wrapped around the iron in the Daniel 2 image.

Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

After the pope in Rome receives the title Pontifex Maximus in AD 539 the war in heaven ends, and the true Church then has to flee into the wilderness for 1260 years, i.e. does not participate in, but

speaks against the illicit union of Church and State. Elijah a type of the Church went into the wilderness and spoke against the union of Ahab and Jezebel for 1260 days. John the Baptist also spoke against the illicit union of Herod and Herodias and lost his life for his testimony against them during the three and a half years (1260 days) of Jesus ministry. Prior to the war ending between Pagan and Papal emperors, the True Church was considered by the pagan emperors as a friend; one who is not your enemy is your friend. But after the war ends, the Church speaking against this union has no ally and therefore must flee for her life. **2 Thessalonians 2:7** *For the mystery of lawlessness (the man of sin) is already at work; only he who now restrains it (the Pagan Roman Emperors) will do so until he is taken out of the way.* Making way for Papal Rome.

woman fled into the wilderness: Matthew 24:15-16 *When you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso reads, let him understand:)* ¹⁶*Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains.* Jesus is here telling his Church to flee into the wilderness when you see the anti-Christ system exulted to the throne. Then begins the period of “*Great Tribulation*”. Jesus instructed us to “**goye** therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit” **Matthew 28:19**. Allowing the illicit relationship in the so called Christian world caused the spread of a truer Christianity into the non-Christian world i.e. the “*wilderness*”.

Revelation 12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Verses 1 through 6 describes a block of time from 314-539. We must make a break somewhere in the scenario due to the fact that two points in this chapter describe the same event, i.e. the woman going into the wilderness i.e. verse 6 and verse 14. Therefore I believe that verse 7 goes back to the time of the birth of the manchild in 314 under Constantine. It would seem here that the verse is describing the manner in which the antichrist (Michael, meaning “*who as God*” i.e. the Pope sits “*as God*” in the Christian world) comes to sit on the dragons throne, Rome. Between 314 and 539 the Roman Emperors vacillated between Pagan and Christian. **2 Thessalonians 2:3-4** *Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that **man of sin** be revealed, the **son of perdition**; ⁴*Who opposes and exaltshimself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.* Temple = Catholic Church, head of the Catholic Church is supposed to be Christ but instead we have the Pope sitting as its head!*

Revelation 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

But after 539 all kings had to profess Christianity, and Satan’s pagan religion was cast out of the empire.

Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceives the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

From the Papacy’s view point the dragon and his religion were expelled from the empire, Christianity having dealt a deadly blow to paganism, “Satan’s religion”. Of course, from God’s standpoint Papacy merely adopted paganism and called it Christianity.

It is interesting to see the coins that the papacy made during this time. It pictures a woman sitting on seven hills offering a cup in one hand and a staff in the other with the dragon (serpent) at the bottom of the staff. Previously Rome had minted coins with the dragon on the top of the staff. Note Revelation 17:4 that’s the picture you see on Papacies coins! Coin pictures are shown two pages before **12:1**.

Dragon; serpent; Devil; Satan: Satan's perversion of God's attributes i.e. Dragon corruption of Power, Serpent corruption of Wisdom, Devil corruption of Justice, and Satan the corruption of Love i.e. Hate.

Revelation 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

And I heard the Papacy - Pope proclaiming with a loud voice saying "Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night." One can see from this that the perspective is not from the true Church's standpoint due to the fact that, after this occurs, the dragon is not bound as it is in chapter 20 but is still trying to destroy the woman. When "salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ" really does come, then Satan will be bound as per Revelation 20. This "loud voice" comes from the "mouth speaking great things." Daniel 7:8 and Revelation 13:5 "mouth speaking great things and blasphemies." Of course, from this one can again see that the horn of Daniel's vision and the Revelation 13 beast of John's vision are describing exactly the same thing from slightly different perspectives or word pictures.

Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

And they (the true Church) *overcame him* (the Dragon-Pagan Rome) *because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.*" This seems to be a direct reference to what the apostle Paul said in Romans 16:20 "And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly". But obviously there is something wrong here. The battle between Christ (Michael) and Satan is over (Satan cast out) but when Satan is really cast out, does the true Church, pictured by the woman, have to flee into the wilderness??? This would not be the case if "accuser of our brethren was actually cast down" and had really occurred! But it does coincide with Papacy's claims and the way history was written! In fact this is Papacy claiming that the Church had gotten the victory over Satan by the blood of the true Church, which literally gave up their lives unto death; and now the Pope is reigning in the authority of the Lamb of God. In reality the real bruising of Satan will be his destruction. It is evident here that the Devil did not die as a result of this war. Wounded, yes, but certainly not destroyed. This is the reason the Lord pictures the beast in **13:1** coming up out of the water having a wound in its head, but note, the deadly wound was healed. Yes, it was the true followers of Christ that overcame Rome and Rome fell but Papacy healed the wound. From another standpoint, I think it fair to say that the Dragon had Rome baptized (Christian?) in the sea. If you can't beat them join them as the old saying goes. Yes, I am sorry, Papal Rome, but just because we have seen the fall of the Pagan Roman Empire (the fourth beast of Daniel), this does not mean that you are the fifth "universal" empire, i.e. kingdom of God. Indeed, from God's perspective you have merely healed the wound and are continuing in the way of the Devil himself. You are the Clay of Daniel 2.

The deceptive voice and message of verse 10 through 12 are in harmony with the first nine verses of Chapter 12. This presents the history of the Christian Church **as seen in the eyes of orthodoxy** as a wonderful thing, especially the victory of Michael i.e. the Pope over the awesome power of the Dragon. Papacy is here seen acknowledging the Emperor Justinian's declaration in AD 539 that the Roman Prelate henceforth was to be considered the supreme universal bishop of the realm.

Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, you heavens, and you that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has but a short time.

Again one can see that there is really something wrong with the perspective here, unless you are a believer in hell fire... From the Pope's perspective it makes great sense. He is set up in power and is

rewarding his so-called Christian followers with positions of earthly honor. As he would say, we are now inheriting the earth. The short time that is being referred to, from his perspective, is the time it is taking to convert the rest of the world to Catholicism. If the Papacy did not like the teachings that some were teaching about God and his plans, it would inform the King that so and so was a heretic and needed to be punished. The authorities, under the king's control, would then use any means necessary to get the heretic to confess or convert including burning them alive at the stake. The Papacy would then try to play the merciful by saying to the heretic; I can do nothing for you until you recant and convert. If you don't confess and convert you will die at the hand of the King the Dragons power!

Revelation 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

When the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, (in AD 539) he in the form of the Pope persecuted the woman (the true Church that objected to the Church State Union) at the prompting of the Papal power. Now that Rome was "Christian", the Dragon was actually more successful in its persecutions against the true Church as also illustrated by the horn on the dragon in: **Daniel 7:21-22** *was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailed against them,*²² *until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.*

Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

The woman was given two wings (the old and New Testament) that she might fly into the wilderness (to hide from the wrath of the dragon and manchild i.e. the "man of sin" the Pope who now sits in the temple), into her place, where she is nourished for a time, times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent." The time, times and a half is 3½ prophetic years, i.e. a day for a year is 1260 years, from 539-1799. This is the time period when the Bible was codified-canonized and bound together as the 66 books of the Bible. Rome was forced to do this as its basis for its new professed Christian religion. As a result the true Church was both helped and hurt by Rome becoming Christian.

Exodus 19:4 *Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.*

Revelation 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

And the serpent cast out of his mouth water: Truth with error mixed in, note: **Ezekiel 29:3-5** as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. There is controversy as to whether this flood is cast out beginning in 539 or 1799. My personal preference is 539, but can see how it could be 1799 also. I believe the flood is the very promulgating of Christianity by the government. This is a much greater fulfillment of what Paul said in 2 Corinthians 11:14 "And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works". The Apostle Paul is here saying that Satan has always used truth in a deceptive way. In the early Church Satan sent his ministers into the Church to muddy the truth with the hope that new converts would not be able to grow past the milk of the word, and would eventually wither and die. Christianity did not die so here we see Satan taking a new tactic. After AD 539 Satan was not just sending ministers into the Church to speak, he was now admitting from his throne (Rome) the truth that Jesus was the Christ but he went beyond that to the extreme of saying that Jesus was in fact God himself. By so doing he was giving himself legitimacy for aspiring to *be like the most high*. **Isaiah 14:12-14** *How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how are you cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*¹³ *For you have said in thine heart, I will*

*ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: ¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.** Also he was hoping that the Church would lose sight of the high calling of God in favor of his calling them to public office.*

Some have the viewpoint that the flood cast out of the Dragon's mouth takes place at the end of the 1260 years. One thing that makes me give credit to the flood-taking place at the end of the 1260 years is that it seems to have an illusion to the storm that occurs at the end of Elijah's 1260-day experience. The thing that needs to be tied in is the "War" that Satan goes to wage. There are only two wars that are waged by Satan in the book of Revelation; the one here seems to refer to the war in Daniel 7: and then there is one at the end of the 1000 years of Christ's reign, Revelation 20...

2 Thessalonians 2:9-12 *The coming of the lawless one is apparent in the working of Satan, who uses all power, signs, lying wonders, ¹⁰and every kind of wicked deception (flood) for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. ¹¹For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion, leading them to believe what is false (earth swallowing the water), ¹²so that all who have not believed the truth but took pleasure in unrighteousness will be judged.*

Revelation 12:16 **And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.**

And the earth helped the woman: *and the earth (which was dry and starved for truth) opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon poured out of his mouth.* Satan here is promoting his version of Christianity from his throne Rome. He probably was figuring the typical case of government versus the people, i.e., that if the government says you should believe one thing; the people would believe something else. But this did not occur. Instead of having the desired effect of choking out the true wheat as in the parable of the wheat and tares, it caused the gospel to be more acceptable to the people and in this way it helped the woman. She was also helped from the standpoint that now the government had to begin publishing the word of God, the two wings of the eagle. It was at this time that the Codex Vaticanus, The Codex Sinaiticus, and the Codex Alexandrinus Bibles were written and became the accepted and authorized Books of the Bible. Satan of course did not like to do this but was rather forced into it by the fact that if the kingdom was to accept Christianity it therefore had to know what Christianity was. So he had it written in the priestly language with the idea that it would only be taught to the priesthood who would then reduce it to a formula for the people. This then fulfills the thought of Elijah during his 1260 days being fed by the Ravens representing the Catholic priesthood.

As the apostle Paul states: **Philippians 1:15-18** *Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: ¹⁶The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: ¹⁷But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the gospel. ¹⁸What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretense, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.*

Revelation 12:17 **And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

Satan did not like having to publish the scriptures and preach Christianity, and so he went with a vengeance to persecute any that did not confess the "orthodox view" that Jesus was God. Note the connection here that Satan went to "make war"; this is the same war spoken of in Chapters 13:7, 17:14, 11:7, Daniel 7:21, and Daniel 8:24,-25. These all refer to the **same war** waged against the saints during the 1260 years. "The remnant of her seed" are the faithful offspring of the early Church while at the same time giving the idea that there would be few in number that would not fall by the wayside as a result of this warfare. This war "wore out the saints of the most high" (Daniel 7:25), so that in speaking of this period during the Wycliffe stage of the Church, the thought is expressed in

Revelation 3:4 “*Thou have a few name even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments*”. This is the period that Papacy felt most successful in its *war* against the saints and even proclaimed that all heresy had been wiped out on May 5th, 1514. Just three and a half years before Luther nailed his 95 thesis to the door at the Church at Wittenberg and the reformation began fulfilling Revelation 11:8-9 the 3½ years of the Bible lying dead in the streets. Another possibility of this was in 1525 when Six thousand copies of William Tyndale’s English translation of the New Testament were printed in Cologne, Germany, and smuggled into England and then burned by the English Church. Three and one half years later he was able to get another addition out.

Again one should note here that chapter 12 ends with the dragon going to “*make war with the remnant of her seed*” i.e. against the saints. Chapter 13 begins by talking about another 7 headed 10 horned beast that “*makes war against the saints*” v.7. This supports the idea that chapter 12 and 13 are by in large sequential but with overlapping periods, and that the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth is not the time of the French revolution. Chapter 13 is a description of how the dragon wars against the saints, and further shows how the dragon, as a result of the Gospel, changed his colors so to speak.

Revelation 13- 7 Headed 10 Horned Wounded Dragon/Beast

Note: If you have not read the overview to Revelation 12, it would be a good idea to do so prior to trying to understand what I am trying to get across here.

Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

This is a picture of the Papal Roman government rising out of the unstable social conditions (*sea*) after the fall of the Western Pagan Roman Empire in AD 476. This beast has all the characteristics of the four Empires that were before it, only now since AD 476 the ten nations begin their reign in the wake of Rome’s fall. All successive Gentile governments that ruled over Israel during the Gentile times claimed the Divine Right of Kings. Note that it says it has 7 heads and at the same time it says it has the head (singular) of a lion, i.e., that is the head then ruling. It does not state what the other heads looked like. I believe a lion’s head is used to denote Babylon, as this beast in chapter 17 is being ridden by a harlot which is called “*Babylon the Great*”.

The seven heads, from which this beast *inherits its wisdom* from, are: (1) Babylon at Babylon in BC 607, (2) Persia at Shushan in BC 536, (3) Greece at Pella in Macedonia under Alexander the Great in BC 336 (Daniel, 11:3-4). After Alexander dies, his kingdom is divided to his four Generals. The General (Ptolemy Soter) in charge of Egypt rules from (4) Alexandria and obtains Israel in BC 323 (note Daniel 11:5-9). There is civil war in Greece between the north and the south and the Syrian King Antiochus the King (5) of the north takes Israel in BC 198 (note Daniel 11:10-15). At this point 3 of the 4 Grecian heads have successively ruled over Israel, i.e. the capitals of Macedonia, Egypt, and Syria. There is but one Grecian head left, Thrace, the 4th division of the Grecian Empire. But the problem is “*he that comes against him*” (against the King of the North Syria Daniel 11:16) is not Grecian at all. “*He that comes against him*” is Roman (the 6th head) in BC 64. Note Revelation 17:9-10 “*And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space.*” At the time Revelation was given to the Apostle John, Rome was ruling. That only leaves one head left, Greece in Thrace from the city of (7) Constantinople, starting in AD 330 when Constantine moved his capitol to Constantinople which is in Thrace and the kingdom began to be called the Greek Roman Empire or the Eastern Empire. It ruled for a “*short space*” from around 330 together with Rome until 476 at the fall of Western

Empire to 539 the setting up of this beast as the 8th chronological head and resulted in the healing of the 6th head Pagan Rome to become the 8th head Papal Rome.

The rise to power of these horns is graphically illustrated when contrasting Revelation 12, 13, & 17. Note that in Revelation 12:3 there are 7 crowns on the seven heads but no crowns on the horns. This denotes that the time of the vision is when all 7 heads had come to power but at a time when the 10 horns were only beginning to form. Here in Revelation 13:1 the crowns are now appearing on the horns, showing that the time of this vision is when the **10 horns had received their power**. This same point is stated with words in Revelation 17:12 when it says "the 10 horns have received **no** kingdom as yet (must be speaking to John the Revelator) but receive power as kings one ~~hour~~time with the beast", Papal Rome.

Ten horns: Heruli, Ostrogoths, Lombards, Allemanni, Anglo Saxons, Franks, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, and Vandals.

Revelation 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Leopard, bear, lion, dragon: The Lord indicating if you want to understand this vision you need to also understand Daniel 7. (see chapter 12 Overview)

After the dragon (civil Rome under Justinian in Constantinople AD 539) gave the beast (religious Papal Rome) "*his seat*" Rome itself, and "*its authority*", the title Pontifex Maximus, the 10 horns then began to support Papacy with their military power. i.e. Power from the Dragon; note - Revelation 17:12 - 13. The resultant Papal Empire acquired and used all the strongest military and psychological powers of all the previous empires described in Daniel the 7th chapter, rolled into one. And who was its prime enemy number one? The saints of the most high!

Revelation 13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

The head that was wounded was Pagan Rome at its fall in AD 476 wounded by the war that was described between Michael and the Dragon. It came back to life as Papal Rome in 539, after the short time of the 7th head spoken of in Revelation 17:10. The world wondered after the beast because Rome had been a great power and had fallen. And yet here Rome has come back and was becoming great again. Previous great empires had risen to power and fallen, never to rise again as a great power. Now if the world is here **wondering** because of Rome's return to power after 63 years, how great shall or **should**, their wondering be when they see Israel return to greatness after 2000 years?

Note that the wounding unto death and being healed is the same exact thought that is expressed in Revelation 17:8 "*the beast that was and is not (when Rome falls) and yet is*" better translated "*the beast that was and shall be not and yet shall be*" (when Papal Rome rises). Note the connection with the world *wondering* after the beast. The *wondering* is in the "*shall be*" or risen condition. Revelation 17:8 "*The beast that you saw was, and shall be not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit (as Papal Rome) and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will wonder, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and shall be not, and yet shall be (again).*" If you look up the Greek word Strong's 2076 where it is used in the scriptures you will find a number of places where if you substitute "shall be" for how the King James renders it "be" or "is" you will find "shall be" at times gives a more accurate thought.

Revelation 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

After the Dragon conferred its power upon the beast in 539 from Constantinople, the Dragon began exercising its power through the 10 kings, which the people also worshipped.

Revelation 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

This is seen as a direct connection to Daniel 7:8. “Behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.” And verse 25, “And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand” for 1260 years.

Note that some think this wounding takes place in 1799, and that the healing is yet future, but it can be easily seen that there is a real problem with this. It says that it was to “continue for 1260 years”. One must ask, continue from when? If you read carefully understanding the graphical imagery, the answer becomes obvious. It is from the time the wound is healed. Therefore, if you make the healing of the wound, future, then so is the 1260 years. Note that when it rises out of the sea, it states that it’s deadly wound was healed. It was wounded by Michael in chapter 12:7.

Revelation 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

blasphemy against God: Misrepresenting God himself.

blaspheme his name: Misrepresenting his God’s character as something evil.

and his tabernacle: Misrepresenting the way to God...

them that dwell in heaven: Misrepresenting all who follow God as fools...

The idea behind blasphemy is to misrepresent the character of God. One way this is done, is by preaching that God is going to torment/torture for all eternity all those that do not confess that Jesus is God and the Son of himself i.e. God is beside himself. Satan hates God and wants to make him look like a demon and beside himself; desirous of torturing the vast majority of mankind for not believing in Jesus. Here we have Satan going about as a *lion seeking whom he may devour* having the whole world under his control, and, in this short lifetime and with all odds and forces stacked against them, people are supposed to confess Jesus even when they have not heard of him or anything reasonable about him: And if you don’t accept these doctrines/blasphemies, you are going to burn while you are immortally alive for the rest of eternity! Sorry, but that is Blasphemy! And those who see it that way have the mark of the beast.

Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred’s, and tongues, and nations.

This is the Roman Empire having come back from destruction, being revitalized by the Papacy to new heights of power and her chief enemy was and is the saints of the most high along with the word of God.

Revelation 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Those who follow the teachings of this beast as opposed to the Word of God are rejected by God as having any part with him in his kingdom for which we pray. If they do it ignorantly, they will come back in the 2nd resurrection to be judged by Christ and his Church.

Revelation 13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear. Revelation 13:10 He that leads into captivity shall go into captivity: he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

This shows the Justice of God as also spoken in **Exodus 21:24-25** *Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.* An illustration of

this is found in Jacob when he deceived his father into thinking that he was Esau. As a result, his father in law deceived him when he thought he was marrying Rachel, and he got Leah instead.

Matthew 26:52 *Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. The patience of the saints is to let them kill you and you will be like Jesus! **Matthew 10:28** And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.*

The Two Horned Beast of Revelation 13- Overview

The **two-horned beast** of Revelation 13 which gives life to the **image of the beast** and is later called the **False Prophet** seems to fulfill many prophetic scriptures which talk about persecuting and killing the saints. Note: **Daniel 7:21 & 25** *I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them... ²⁵And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. It is the Seed of the serpent which make war, note: **Genesis 3:14-15** And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon your belly shall you go, and dust shall you eat all the days of your life: ¹⁵And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; it shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.*

These things are graphically illustrated in a real-life drama that took place in **Daniel 3** *Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits. Note the Nebuchadnezzar's image even has the numbers to correspond to the infamous number of 666 in Revelation. the height of Nebuchadnezzar's image being 60 cubits and width of 6 cubits (two of the 3 sixes. Now if you read the story, you will note that those that did not worship Nebuchadnezzar's image were killed – actually Burned alive as was done by the inquisition... This is the same thought as is stated about the image of the beast in **Revelation 13:15** And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.*

Our Lord prophesied of this in **Matthew 7:15** *Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Which reminds us of Revelation 13:11 "two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon." i.e. wolves in sheep's clothing. Again in: **Matthew 24:9-11** Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. ¹⁰And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. ¹¹And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. Note also that the two-horned beast creates the image of the beast, and together they are called the "false prophet" in chapter 16:13.*

The apostle Paul seeing what was ahead also spoke of these things in **2 Thessalonians 2:3-10** *Let no one deceive you in any way; for that day will not come until the rebellion comes first and the lawless one is revealed, the one destined for destruction. ⁴He opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, declaring himself to be God. ⁵Do you not remember that I told you these things when I was still with you? ⁶And you know what is now restraining him, so that he may be revealed when his time comes. ⁷For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work, but only until the one who now restrains it (Pagan Rome) is removed. ⁸And then the lawless one (Papal Rome) will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will destroy with the breath of his mouth, annihilating him by the manifestation of his presence. ⁹The presence of the lawless one will be apparent in the working of Satan, who uses all power, signs, lying wonders, ¹⁰and every kind of wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. Note, the*

power, signs, and lying wonders seems to be directly connect with the two horned, image and false prophet, **not** the 7 headed 10 horned beast.

One thought that I believe has a lot of merit is that the two-horned beast represents the workings of the Catholic ChurchState with its **own lands** as its state. The Catholic Church together with the Lands that it owns, together make the two horns, and created the **office of inquisition**. The **purpose** of Nebuchadnezzar's image was to test the loyalty of the citizens of Babylon. The office of inquisition was created to test the loyalty of the citizens of Christendom which the Lord spiritually calls Babylon.

Wikipedia View of the Inquisition

Highlighted items are the authors. The **Inquisition** was a group of institutions within the government system of the Catholic Church whose aim was to combat heresy. It started in 12th-century France to combat religious sectarianism, in particular the Cathars and the Waldensians. Other groups investigated later included the Spiritual Franciscans, the Hussites (followers of Jan Hus) and Beguines. Beginning in the 1250s, inquisitors were generally chosen from members of the Dominican Order, **replacing the earlier practice of using local clergy as judges**. The term Medieval Inquisition covers these courts up to mid-15th century.

During the Late Middle Ages and early Renaissance, the concept and scope of the Inquisition significantly expanded in response to the Protestant Reformation and the Catholic Counter Reformation. It expanded to other European countries, resulting in the Spanish Inquisition and Portuguese Inquisition. The Spanish and Portuguese operated inquisitorial courts throughout their empires in Africa, Asia, and the Americas (resulting in the Peruvian Inquisition and Mexican Inquisition). The Spanish and Portuguese inquisitions focused particularly on the issue of Jewish anusim and Muslim converts to Catholicism, partly because these minority groups were more numerous in Spain and Portugal than in many other parts of Europe, and partly because they were often considered suspect due to the assumption that they had secretly reverted to their previous religions.

Except within the **Papal States**, the institution of the Inquisition was abolished in the early 19th century, after the Napoleonic Wars in Europe and after the Spanish American wars of independence in the Americas. The institution survived as part of the Roman Curia, but in 1908 was given the new name of "**Supreme Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office**". In 1965 it became the Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith.

Ending of the Inquisition in the 19th and 20th centuries

The wars of independence of the former Spanish colonies in the Americas concluded with the abolition of the Inquisition in every quarter of Hispanic America between 1813 and 1825. In Portugal, in the wake of the Liberal Revolution of 1820, the "General Extraordinary and Constituent Courts of the Portuguese Nation" abolished the Portuguese inquisition in 1821.

The last execution of the Inquisition was in Spain in 1826. This was the execution by garroting (choking to death) of the school teacher Cayetano Ripoll for purportedly teaching Deism in his school. In Spain, the practices of the Inquisition were finally outlawed in 1834.

In Italy, after the restoration of the Pope as the ruler of the Papal States in 1814, the activity of the Papal States Inquisition continued on until the mid-19th century, notably in the well-publicized Mortara Affair (1858-1870). In 1908 the name of the Inquisition Congregation became "**The Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office**", which in 1965 further changed to "**Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith**", as retained to the present day.

Statistics: Numbers Killed

Beginning in the 19th century, historians have gradually compiled statistics drawn from the **surviving** court records, from which estimates have been calculated by **adjusting** the recorded number of convictions by the average rate of document loss for each time period. Gustav Henningsen and Jaime Contreras studied the records of the Spanish Inquisition, which list 44,674 cases of which 826 resulted in executions in person and 778 in effigy (i.e. a straw dummy was burned in place of the person). William Monter estimated there were 1000 executions between 1530-1630 and 250 between 1630-1730. Jean-Pierre Dedieu studied the records of Toledo's tribunal, which put 12,000 people on trial. For the period prior to 1530, Henry Kamen estimated there were about 2,000 executions in all of Spain's tribunals. Italian Renaissance history professor and Inquisition expert Carlo Ginzburg had his doubts about using statistics to reach a judgment about the period. "In many cases, we don't have the evidence, the evidence has been lost," said Ginzburg. End Wikipedia.

Note the numbers here are probably being white washed to help make the Catholic church not look so bad. As stated and highlighted above "**surviving** court records", and **adjusting**... Note the numbers given by the Cyclopedia Of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature are much larger.

I find it interesting that the name of the "office of inquisition" name is changed to "Supreme Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office" could it be that is the reason why the Lord in writing the book of Revelation changes the name from the image of the beast to the False Prophet in **Revelation 16:13**?

Cyclopedia Of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature:

(INQUISITIO HERETIC, *Sanctum Officium*) is the name given to a tribunal of the Roman Catholic Church, whose function is to seek out and punish heretics and unbelievers. It is a degenerated and perverse form of the old Church discipline, originally in the hands of the rural bishops, on whom devolved the duty of checking false doctrines, and who, for the purpose of spying out rising heresies, made frequent visits to the churches of their diocese. Upon such heretics, when discovered, they inflicted several punishments, the severest of which, however, was only excommunication. Another punishment frequently resorted to was banishment; but capital punishment on account of one's faith was not inflicted by Christians until the **4th century**.

in 1206 Peter of Castelnau and Raoul, as papal legates to France, to *assist* the bishops and the civil authorities in punishing all heretics with the utmost rigor. But, to efface forever the last vestige of heresy, **Innocent III determined to make a permanent institution of the Inquisition**, "the most formidable of all the formidable engines devised by popery to subdue the souls and bodies, the reason and the consciences of men, to its sovereign will." Accordingly, the fourth Lateran Council (1215) made the **persecution of heretics the chief business of synodal courts**, in the form that every archbishop or bishop should visit, either personally, or through the archdeacon, or some other suitable person, the parish in which, according to rumor (*in qua fama fuerit*), there were heretics, and put under oath two or three of the inhabitants of irreproachable character, or, if necessary, all the inhabitants, to point out those who were known as heretics or those who held secret meetings, or departed from the faithful in their walk and conduct. The refusal to take oath justified the suspicion of heresy.

In 1229 the Council of Toulouse confirmed this decision of the fourth Lateran Council, and published forty-five decrees to complete the institution of episcopal inquisition. It was decided that each bishop should appoint in each district one priest and two or three laymen in good standing, who should devote themselves exclusively to ferreting out heretics, and then deliver them up to the archbishops, bishops, or other authorities for punishment. Everyone guilty of concealing a heretic forfeited thereby his land possessions or offices; the house in which a heretic was found was to be torn down.

So much eagerness did they display in hunting up and prosecuting heretics, that a popular pun changed the name of Dominicans into *Domini canes* (the dogs of the Lord). **To preserve the Church, however, from the charge of blood-guiltiness, the civil authorities were made the executioners of its judgments**, and orders to that effect were caused to be issued in 1228 by Louis IX of France, in 1233 by

Raymond of Toulouse, and in 1234 by Frederick II, the emperor of Germany. According to the regulations, the **suspicion of heresy was sufficient cause for imprisonment**; accomplices and culprits were deemed competent witnesses; the accused was never informed of his accusers, nor confronted with them; **confession was extorted by torture**, which, applied at first by the civil authorities, was afterwards, for the sake of secrecy, entrusted to the inquisitors themselves. To enlarge also the sphere, and last, but hardly least, to increase the pecuniary income of the Inquisition, a very wide meaning was given to the word *heresy*. It was not confined to views which departed from the dogmas of the Church, or to sectarian tendencies, but was made to include usury, fortune telling by the hands, signs: lots, etc., insulting the cross, despising the clergy, pretended connection with the leprous, with Jews, demons and the devil, demonolatry, and witchcraft.

The punishments were of three kinds: Upon those who recanted, besides penance in the severest form which the court might enact, was frequently inflicted even the deprivation of all civil and ecclesiastical rights and privileges, and the sequestration of goods; upon those not absolutely convicted, imprisonment for life; upon the obstinate or the relapsed, the penalty of death-death at the stake, death by the secular arm. The Inquisition with specious hypocrisy, while it prepared and dressed up the victim for the burning, looked on with calm and approving satisfaction, as it had left the sin of lighting the fire to pollute other hands. As if these horrible treatments of fellow-beings were not bad enough, pope Innocent IV in a bull (*De extirpanda*) in the year 1252, ordained that accused persons should be *tortured*, not merely to induce them to confess their own heresy, but also to compel them to accuse others. Such was the organization of the Inquisition in the 13th century.

Judas-like betrayal of the dearest and most familiar friend, of the kinsman. the parent, the child ... No falsehood was too false, no craft too crafty, no trick too base for this calm, systematic moral torture, which was to wring further confession against the heretic, denunciation against others. If the rack, the pulleys, the thumbscrew, and the boots were not yet invented or applied, it was not in mercy. Nothing that the sternest or most passionate historian has revealed, nothing that the most impressive romance-writer could have imagined, can surpass the cold, systematic treachery and cruelty of these so-called judicial formularies. The excessive cruelties, however, of the inquisitors, their knavery even in accusing the innocent and robbing them of their possessions, exasperated the people.

To justify their harsh dealings as executors of the Romish dicta, and to hide their iniquitous work behind the screen of devotion to the cause of Christ, they published a code called "Hexenhammer" (*Malleus maleficorum*), in accordance with which the prosecution was to be carried on. In this way they proceeded to condemn and execute a large number of persons. The Reformation at last completely overthrew the power of the Inquisition in Germany, and the attempts to reestablish it, made mostly by the Jesuits, with an endeavor to check the progress of evangelical truth, as in Austria, Bohemia, and Bavaria (where a tribunal of the Inquisition was formally established in 1599), proved ineffectual, and of short duration.

In *Italy* the Inquisition was introduced under the direction of the Dominicans in 1224, but it was not until 1235 that it was firmly established as a tribunal by pope Gregory IX. But while the inquisitors were to extirpate heresy and punish heretics, the vicar of Christ reserved for himself the graces of reconciliation and absolution. In the arrogance which Rome has ever manifested, the power which belonged to the judge was withdrawn, and the power of life and death over the subjects of the different governments of the world asserted to belong to the papal see. Of course, the new cardinal inquisitors made full use of their powers, and soon became the terror not only of Rome and Italy, but of all the countries over which they could possibly exert any influence. The Inquisition was especially severe against the press. Books were destroyed, and many more disfigured; **printers were forbidden to carry on their business without licenses from the Holy Office.**

Inflamed with a passion for extirpating heresy, and persuading themselves that the end sanctified the means, they not only acted upon, but formally laid down, as a rule for their conduct, maxims founded on the grossest deceit and artifice, according to which they sought in every way to ensnare their victims, and by means of false statements, delusory promises, and a convoluted course of examination, to betray them into confessions which proved fatal to their lives and fortunes. To this mental torture was

soon after added the use of bodily tortures, together with the concealment of the names of witnesses. The arm of persecution was directed with special severity, in the 13th and 14th centuries, against the Albigenses, who, from the proximity and political relations of Aragon and Province, had become numerous in the former kingdom. Indeed, the persecutions appear to have been chiefly confined to this unfortunate sect. By the middle of the 15th century the Albigensian heresy had become nearly extirpated by the Inquisition of Aragon.

After the union of Spain under one kingdom, governed by Ferdinand and Isabella, towards the close of the 15th century, the Inquisition became general. It was at this time that the inquisitorial tribunal underwent "what its friends have honored with the name of a *reform*; in consequence of which it became a more terrible engine of persecution than before. **The inquisitor general possessed an authority scarcely inferior to that of the king or the pope; by joining with either of them, he proved an overmatch for the other; and when supported by both, his power was irresistible.** The ancient Inquisition was a powerful engine for harassing and rooting out a small body of dissidents; the modern Inquisition stretched its iron arms over a whole nation, upon which it lay like a monstrous incubus, paralyzing its exertions, crushing its energies, and extinguishing every other feeling but a sense of weakness and terror.

From the details of the proceedings of the inquisitorial tribunal which we have just enumerated, it clearly follows that the Inquisition possessed powers which **enabled it effectually to arrest the progress of knowledge**, and to crush every attempt which might be made for the reformation of religion and the Church. The terrors which Torquemada's tribunal spread by imprisonment, tortures, etc., not only called forth complaints from the Cortes, but even provoked rebellions, followed by assassinations of the inquisitors but it still prosecuted its bloody work. The suspicion of belonging to Judaism or Islamism, of protecting Jews or Moors, of practicing soothsaying, magic, and blasphemy, caused an endless number of trials. Upon the inquisitor general's advice, all Jews who would not become Christians were compelled (in 1492) to emigrate; a similar fate befell the Moors (in 1501). The number of victims, as stated by Llorente, the popular historian of the Inquisition, is positively appalling. He affirms that during the sixteen years of Torquemada's tenure of office (1483-1498) nearly 9000 were condemned to the flames, 6500 were burned in effigy, and more than 90,000 were subjected to various penalties, besides a still larger number who were *reconciled*; a term which must not be misunderstood by the reader to signify anything like a pardon or amnesty, but only the commutation of a capital sentence for inferior penalties, as fines, civil incapacity, very generally total confiscation of property, and not infrequently imprisonment for life.

Even Roman Catholics must acknowledge that the working of the Inquisition in Spain, and in its dependencies in the *New World* too, involves an amount of cruelty which it is impossible to contemplate without horror. But, in spite of the terrors which it spread, voices were repeatedly heard in Spain to pronounce against it, especially when it developed all its power to crush out evangelical doctrines during the great Reformation of the 16th century.

Llorente calculates that from the time of its introduction into Spain (1481) to that date (1808), the Inquisition had condemned in Spain alone 341,021 persons. Of these, **31,912 persons were burnt alive**, 17,659 in effigy, and 291,456 others punished severely. When Ferdinand VII regained the throne of Spain in 1814, one of his first acts was the reestablishment of the Inquisition, but also one of the first acts of the Revolution of 1820 was the destruction of the palace of the Inquisition by the people, and the institution was suppressed by the Cortes. Yet, after the restoration, the apostolical party continued to demand its re-establishment; an inquisitorial junta was organized in 1825, and the old tribunal finally restored in 1826. **The law of July 15, 1834, again suspended the Inquisition, after sequestering all-its possessions, and the Constitution of 1855 expressly declares that no one shall be made to suffer for his faith.** Yet in 1857 the Inquisition showed itself still very vigorous in persecuting all persons suspected of Protestantism, and all books containing their doctrines. Such as were found with heretical books in their possession, or had read them, were severely punished. The great political changes which the last few years have wrought on all the civilized world have not been without marked effects on Spain, and have removed not only in a measure, but, we hope, altogether, the deplorable effects of the Romish spirit of unmitigated intolerance, which has ever been praised, preached, and imperatively enjoined as one of

the highest of Christian virtues by the **antichristian** see of Rome. Indeed, the Inquisition, not only in Rome, but in every land, the papacy considered its masterpiece, "the firmest and most solid support of its power, both spiritual and temporal. Hence it put all things under the feet of its tribunal in the countries subject to its authority. There the most extravagant maxims were held to be incontestable, and the most unfounded pretensions established beyond dispute. Thus the infallibility of the popes, their superiority to general councils, their dominion over the possessions of all the churches in the world, the power to dispose of them as they pleased, their pretended authority over the temporal concerns of sovereigns, the right which they claim of deposing them, of absolving their subjects from the oath of allegiance, and giving away their dominions, are maxims which none dared to doubt in the countries of the Inquisition, much less to contest them, lest they should expose themselves to all the horrors of that detestable tribunal. No wonder that the popes, in return, so warmly supported all its pretensions, and earnestly and incessantly labored to procure for it so extensive an authority, that it at length became formidable to the very princes by whom it was adopted.

Inquisition chose to be independent of Rome: (Life of its own)

It is true, some of the popes protested against the establishment of the Inquisition *as a state tribunal*, but it must be remembered that the opposition was directed against it (as in Italy, above) not so much on account of its cruel measures, but because **it chose to be independent of Rome**. Indeed, the popes, feeling their power insufficient to enforce obedience, found themselves compelled, from motives of prudence, to tolerate what they were powerless to suppress; i.e. **unable to establish the Inquisition under their own immediate control**, with the benefits accruing there from all flowing into their own treasury they yielded to a state tribunal, that gave them at least a part in the proceedings, as well as a part of the spoils.

From Spain, the Inquisition was also introduced into the Netherlands as early as the 13th century, and from this time forward exerted in this country, next to Spain, her authority most unscrupulously. Especially active was its tribunal during the Reformation. After a severe edict by Charles V at Worms against the heretics (May 8, 1521), he appointed as inquisitors to the Netherlands his councilor, Franz von der Hulst, and the Carmelite Nicolas of Egmont. They at once set out to do their task, and to inflict the usual penalties on their victims-banishment, etc. and found especial helpmeets in the regent of the Netherlands, Margaret of Austria, in connection with the bishop of Arras, Granvella. The printing, sale, and possession of heretical books were strictly forbidden, and the magistrates were required, under penalty of loss of office, to be active in discovering heretics, and send a quarterly report of their labors to the regent; the informers to receive a considerable reward for any proof (Raumer's *Briefe*, 1, 164 sq.). Nevertheless, the Reformation spread, and the Inquisition was not even able to prevent the rise of fanatical sects, as the Anabaptists (q.v.), etc. But Charles, determined to uproot the Reformation, issued a new mandate for the organization of the Inquisition after the Spanish form (April 20, 1550) But this attempt, like the former one, also failed. Maria, the widowed queen of Hungary, who in secret inclined to the Reformation, was now regent. Deputations of the citizens made her aware of the dangers which threatened her on that account; she went immediately to Germany to Charles, and was successful in effecting a change of the mandate in so far that in a new form of it (issued September 25, 1550) the words "Inquisition" and "inquisitors" were omitted. But it was still opposed, and could only be published in Antwerp on the condition of the municipal rights being preserved. That the Inquisition was very active up to this time in the Netherlands is certain; but the accounts that, under Charles V, 50,000, or even 100,000 persons lost their lives by it in that country. When the Netherlands were placed under the government of Philip II a more severe policy was initiated, determined, if possible, not to modify the existing heresies, but to extinguish them altogether. The Inquisition was at once set in full motion, and a zeal was manifested by its tribunal worthy of a better cause. But the cruelties which followed a people determined to worship their God in the manner which seemed to them a plain duty could excite no fear. but rather added new fuel to the flame already confined to too narrow limits, and it at last burst forth in all its maddened fury. At first the cities Louvain, Brussels, Antwerp, and Herzogenbusch united in demanding the abolition of the Inquisition. Their example was imitated, and in February, 1556, a league of the nobility, called the Compromise, was formed, which energetically but humbly made the same request. After some delay this was accomplished in 1567. Shortly after, however, the terrible Alba was dispatched to the Netherlands with unlimited power. Margaret was forced to resign the regency, and he

now proceeded with unheard-of cruelty against those who had become suspected, or whose riches attracted him. Upon the 16th of February, 1568, by a sentence of the holy office, *all the inhabitants* of the Netherlands were condemned *to death* as heretics. "From this universal doom only a few persons especially named were excepted. A proclamation of the king, dated ten days later, confirmed this decree of the Inquisition, *and ordered it to be carried into instant execution*. Three millions of people, men, women, and children, were sentenced to the scaffold in three lines. But even with these measures they failed in uprooting the Reformation as a dangerous heresy, and in 1573, when the provinces had almost become a waste, and depopulated by the emigration of hundreds of thousands and the execution of thousands of its most valuable citizens, Philip saw himself under the necessity of recalling the duke. The lesson that had been taught Spain was, however, insufficient to incline her to moderation. Philip now, as much as ever, was determined to uproot heresy by force, and these further attempts resulted finally in the independence of the northern provinces of the Netherlands, by a formidable union which they formed at Utrecht in 1579, and which the peace of Westphalia guaranteed to them.

End: Cyclopedia Of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature

The foregoing citations I believe fulfil what the Lord said the image of the beast would do. It is what the Inquisition did, that cause many historians to call that time period of human history the "Dark Ages". Today because there are so many Catholics, it is more politically correct to call it the "Middle Ages". Catholic historians try hard to white wash history.

Verse by Verse the two-horned beast...

Revelation 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.

It appears that the Lord is here referring to another government that is on the rise but its rise is out of the earth as opposed to out of the sea as was the case of the first beast which we learned was the Papal Roman Empire. In other words, this beast is arising out of more stable conditions than the first beast. Historically what we should then look for is a government that has two powers attached to it. I believe that the Powers of the Church and State work quite well in this regard. And of course, it reminds us of **Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.** The thought of the Lamb and dragon correspond to the sheep and wolves; i.e. trying to come across peaceful, but having the wrong spirit.

THE TWO HORNS OF THE PAPACY

The Two Keys of Papacy

Coat of Arms of the Holy See

Coat of Arms of the Vatican City State



The Coat of Arms of Vatican See has two keys, one gold, one silver, with gold over silver, while the Vatican City flag has the keys reversed, Silver over Gold.

The two keys represent civil and ecclesiastical powers of the Roman Catholic Church.

Note that the ecclesiastical coat of arms is the only one with the golden tie holding the two keys together, illustrating the supremacy of the Pope.

Revelation 13:12 And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

This new beast/government/agency whatever it is appears to be from **within** the Papal Roman Empire as it states that it “*exercises all the power of the first beast*”. But its **purpose is** to “*causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast*”

According to Cyclopaedia Of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature under: *The Papacy of the Middle Ages*. — In the 7th and 8th centuries, a series of important events added to the **ecclesiastical ascendancy** of the popes a high and influential position among the **secular governments** of the world. In proportion as the Byzantine emperors lost their hold of Italy, and especially the city of Rome, the actual power in the latter passed over into the hands of the pope the head of an aristocratic municipal government.

Charlemagne confirmed and enlarged the donation which his father had made, and on Dec. 25, 800, laid the deed of the enlarged donation on the tomb of St. Peter. SEE TEMPORAL POWER. Thus, the popes became secular princes.

Soon after the establishment of the **temporal power** the popes availed themselves of the weakness of the Carolingian emperors **to emancipate themselves from their authority**; and, in order to efface the recollection that the secular power of the popes was the gift of the German princes, the story was started that Constantine the Great had given Rome and Italy to pope Sylvester, and that this was the reason why the imperial capital had been removed to Constantinople. The actual power of the popes was, however, for several centuries not commensurate with their claims and aspirations. When the imperial dignity passed from the weak Carolingians of France to the energetic rulers of Germany, the emperors in many cases: asserted and enforced the right to depose and appoint popes, to prescribe laws for the Church, and to govern it according to their own views rather than those of the popes. These imperial rights were carried out by strong emperors in spite of the powerful support which the papal claims received theoretically from the famous collection of forged documents, known under the name of the Isidorian or pseudo-Isidorian decretals.

In 1073 Hildebrand, after being for about twenty-five years the guide of the papal policy, ascended himself the papal chair under the name of Gregory VII. He is commonly regarded as the greatest pope of all times. He clearly and boldly set forth the theory of a theocratic rule of the pope over all nations of the world. The priesthood was regarded by him as the only power directly instituted by God, the power of secular rulers as the product of human agencies. The pope, as **vicar of God** (666), was to stand in times of violence between princes and their people, enforcing the law of divine right by his spiritual power, and able either to humble the people or to depose princes. The **papacy he represented as the sun** from whom all secular authority, also the empire, derived their light like the **moon**. He sternly enforced the law of priestly celibacy, in order that all priests, by renouncing the delights and cares of domestic life, might devote their exclusive labors to promoting the cause of the Church. To the claims which his predecessors had based upon the Isidorian decretals, Gregory added the doctrine of the **infallibility and sanctity of the pope**, and his right to depose princes and absolve subjects from the oath of loyalty. The period from Gregory VII to Innocent III and Innocent IV is an almost continuous conflict between the popes and the secular governments, during which the former, with an iron firmness, endeavored at first to destroy the direct influence of princes upon the government and offices of the Church, and secondly to subject all secular governments to the pope and the Church.

Revelation 13:13 And he does great wonders, so that he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men

Probably the best scriptural illustration or example of what is meant by this is found in **2 Kings 1:9-15** *Then the king(Ahaziah) sent unto him(Elijah) a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spoke unto him, Thou, man of God, the king hath said, Come down. ¹⁰And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. ¹¹Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. ¹²And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. ¹³And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. ¹⁴Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore, let my life now be precious in thy sight. ¹⁵And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.* This illustrates well the power that the inquisition wielded over the people. If you did not go along with what the inquisition was looking for, you were killed...

down from heaven: Not literal heaven where God dwells, but the earthly ruling heaven where the Pope resides.

After lasting about fifty years, the controversy regarding the investiture of bishops was ended by the Concordat of Worms (1122), by which emperor Henry V, after the precedence of the governments of England and France, surrendered "to God, to St. Peter and Paul, and to the Catholic Church, all right of investiture by ring and crosier," and granted that elections and ordinations in all churches should take place freely in accordance with ecclesiastical laws. These provisions were confirmed as valid for the entire Church by the first General Council of Lateran, and **completed the emancipation of the Church from secular governments**. The struggle now following for the supremacy of the popes over secular governments was chiefly carried on by the popes Alexander III, Innocent III, and Innocent IV against the emperors of the house of Hohenstaufen. In the progress of this conflict the papacy obtained grand triumphs the extinction of the house of Hohenstaufen, the penance of Henry II of England at the tomb of Becket, the oath of homage taken by John Lackland and a number of petty princes, the foundation of the Latin empire at Constantinople.

Revelation 13:14 And deceives them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Through deception and power exercised by the Pope, the people acquiesced, not that they liked it, but they had little choice.

make an image: Create an office of inquisition with rules and standard methods with which to deal with heretics in a prescribed way. This was the idea behind Nebuchadnezzar when he set up his image. It was an image of himself, as described by Daniel in chapter 2. By setting up the image of himself, all knew to whom they were bowing. Since Daniel had stated that it was the God of Heaven that had given him the kingdom... So here, the Papacy was setting up standards of beliefs that needed to be confessed, *otherwise you die*... The Papacy saw itself as the Kingdom of God on earth.

Revelation 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

This reminds us of what was stated in *Cyclopedia of Biblical, Theological, And Ecclesiastical Literature* above: It is true, some of the popes protested against the establishment of the Inquisition *as a state tribunal*, but it must be remembered that the opposition was directed against it (as in Italy, above) not so much on account of its cruel measures, but because **it chose to be independent of Rome**. Indeed, the popes, feeling their power insufficient to enforce obedience, found themselves compelled, from motives of prudence, to tolerate what they were powerless to suppress; i.e. **unable to establish the Inquisition under their own immediate control**, with the benefits accruing there from all flowing into their own treasury they yielded to a **state tribunal**, that gave them at least a part in the proceedings, as well as a part of the spoils.

Revelation 13:16 And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

The Lord writes upon us: **Revelation 3:12** *I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem...* Just as this is not literal, so the mark here is not literal either. The point that is being made is that the beast and its image require that, at the least you go along with the system i.e. *in the hand* giving it support, or be in mental agreement with the system i.e. *in the foreheads*. And it did not matter your status or rank in society. Since those who were instrumental in carrying out the edicts of the inquisition, were thieves, they preferred to find rich heretics...

Revelation 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

The buying and selling had to do with one's beliefs. Your beliefs had to correspond with what was taught by the Papacy now being delineated by the office of inquisition. As the saying goes "*I'll buy that*" referring to ideas. Even the purchasing of literature that was considered heretical could get you into trouble.

Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred and sixty-six.

the number of a man: This is referring to the **Man of Sin** i.e. **2 Thessalonians 2:3** *Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.* i.e. the seed of the Serpent **Genesis 3:15** *And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; it shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.*

**Titles of the Roman Catholic Church
that add up to 666**

ITALIKA EKKLÉSIA (Latin: Italian church)
10 300 1 30 10 20 1 5 20 20 30 8 200 10 1

VICARIUS FILII DEI (Latin: vicar of God's Son)
5 1 100 0 0 1 5 0 0 1 50 1 1 500 0 1

DUX CLERI (Latin: head of clergy)
500 5 10 100 50 0 0 1

HÉLATINÉ BASILEIA (Greek: Latin Kingdom)
0 8 30 1 300 10 50 8 2 1 200 10 30 5 10 1

LATEINOS (Greek: Latin-speaking man)
30 1 300 5 10 50 70 200

The Two Horned Image of the Beast 2nd View Point

There are two completely different ways of viewing the two horned Image of the Beast. Both have merit, but as I have progressed in my thinking and my understanding of history, I have become persuaded of the previous viewpoint which I have presented. I believe it has more merit than what I present in the following. Never the less, what follows is more in line with how most Bible Students view of the Two Horned image of the Beast, and it does have some merit. Whether or not it is the correct interpretation of the two horned beast or not, it fits very well with the John the Baptist picture.

Revelation 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.

beast coming up out of the earth: this would represent a government rising in power coming up in times of peace and stability. Contrast the first beast rising out of the sea, referring to instability and war. When earth and sea are in the context, I believe the *earth* represents those that are trying to follow the Lord as opposed to the *sea* representing those who have no religious restraint.

two horns like a lamb: I see two possibilities here. One thought is that this refers to England and Scotland. Another is that it refers to the government of England with its House of Lords, and House of Commons. It is interesting that the House of Lords, and House of Commons are in one building at opposite ends like some lambs horns. Either way that you look at it, the description historically fits England as the great power which eventually ruled half the Christian world fulfilling what Herod offered Salome, Herodias's daughter.

Just as Israel is to be used to teach us what to do and what not to do, as the typical kingdom of God also stated by Paul: **Hebrews 8:5** *Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, says he, that you make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount.* The time came that Israel was divided after Solomon died into two kingdoms, two tribes Judah and Benjamin generally called Judah became the 2 tribe kingdom, and the rest of the 10 tribes was called Israel sometimes called Ephraim. So also Christendom became divided into two as is being prophesied here. England and Scotland separate from the Catholic Church and become a great power in times of relative peace.

This was illustrated in the death of John the Baptist when he spoke against the union of Herod and Herodias. **Mark 6:17-29** *For Herod himself had sent and laid hold of John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. Picture Herod representing the Kings of the earth. Think of Philip, Herod's brother as Jesus. Philips wife as the Catholic Church who is supposed to be married to Philip i.e. Jesus, but is now illicitly attached to Herod representing the Kings of the earth. At this point in history think of the king Harod as King Henry the 8th of England.¹⁸ Because John representing the Saints during the 1260 years had said to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." The true Church speaks out against the Union of Church and State¹⁹ Therefore Herodias held it against him and wanted to kill him, but she could not;²⁰ for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and he protected him. Those who are in power do not generally fight against the just but are at times forced into it by unseen evil forces. And when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.²¹ Then an opportune day came when Herod on his birthday gave a feast for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee.²² And when Herodias' daughter The Church of England herself came in and danced, and pleased Herod and those who sat with him, the king said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you."²³ He also swore to her, "Whatever you ask me, I will give you, up to half my kingdom." It is interesting that England after its separation from Papacy ended up ruling half the Christian world, as it has been said "the sun never set on the English Empire"²⁴ So she went out and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" like mother like daughter" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist!"²⁵ Immediately she came in with haste to the king and asked, saying, "I want you to give me at once the head of John the Baptist on a platter." The daughter the English Church just as her Mother the Catholic Church sought the death of the saints who spoke against their illicit union²⁶ And the king was exceedingly sorry; yet, because of the oaths and because of those who sat with him, he did not want to refuse her.²⁷ Immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought. And he went and beheaded him in prison,²⁸ brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl; and the girl gave it to her mother. **Revelation 17:5-6** This title was written on her forehead: MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ⁶ I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus. When I saw her, I was greatly astonished.*

Revelation 13:12 And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

England followed Rome's lead from the time Rome came under the Roman Pontiff until the fifteen hundred's when they separated from Rome. Even at the beginning of King Henry VIII rule he still caused all to worship the Roman Papal Powered beast. But Henry the eighth had a problem with producing a son which resulted in the desire for another wife which Rome would not allow, therefore he separated from Rome and claimed himself head of the Church of England. Hence the Church of England became the **first** "Prostitute" born of her mother the Catholic Church (Revelation 17:5) Catholic Church which is called the "Mother of Prostitutes"

Causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast: before the separation from England, the English empire gave its support to Rome.

Whose deadly wound was healed: note that at the time of king Henry the 8th that the deadly wound must have already been wounded and healed.

Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, **Revelation 13:14** And deceives them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

In the fifteen hundred's especially under King Henry the VIII, England had great power and it was a *miracle* that he was able to separate from the Catholic Church and to make his own Church State system. The English Church became the first of the Harlots begotten by the Catholic Church.

fire come down from heaven: Reminds us of Elijah calling fire to come down from heaven in front of the Baal worshipers: **1 Kings 18:25-40**. So, King Henry was able to separate from the Catholic Church-State Beast in front of all its priests, in fact it incorporated Papacies priests to itself. England then came to rule half of the Christian world. Also, reminds us of: **2 Thessalonians 2:9-11** *Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. ¹¹And for this cause, God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:*

Revelation 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

When England and Scotland under England's control, separated from the Papacy, they became very much like the Catholic Church, persecuting all that did not go along with their views of Christianity.

Revelation 13:16 And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

The mark represents confessions of faith required to be considered a Christian by the Church in authority. If one did not receive the mark, they were often killed. In the early stage of the separation from England, many were killed for not accepting him (Henry the 8th) as the head of the Anglican Church. The difference between the forehead and the hand is the attitude one has in the acknowledgement of the confession. If one really believed it, it would be considered in the forehead. If one just went along with it, it would be considered by the authorities as OK hence in the hand.

The Lord marks us Revelation 3:12, & Revelation 14:1. He writes upon us his name in our **forehead** note only acceptable in the head, not the hand. Just going along with him, is not acceptable to our Lord. And those that are marked by him do not receive the mark of the beast at all.

Revelation 20:4 *And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, **neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands;** and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

Revelation 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Later after the separation of the English Church from the Papal Church became more secure, the deadly persecutions, slowed, and the killings were done more subtly with bullying those who sell not to allow sales of certain ideas. Only if one agrees with the doctrinal teachings of the beast will they be allowed to teach their views during the reign of the beast or its image. If you sell books, you are not allowed to sell books that were not authorized. Today this has come to an end since 1914 although in Christian book stores it is still true a "*Christian*" book store will not sell your material if it does not accept the concept of the trinity (see Appendix Trinity) and also believe in the concept of a **living** hell fire and brimstone.

Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that has understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

The one doctrine that is most sacred to both the Catholics and the Protestant Daughters, is the doctrine of the trinity (See Appendix Trinity). Their understanding of the trinity is such that it

makes Jesus God himself, and somehow the God of himself and the Holy Spirit another individual in the trinity so that it is taught that God is beside himself. This, as they say, is the great mystery of God which we must all believe even though one cannot comprehend it. They themselves will tell you that you will go mad trying to figure it out so just accept it and continue on.

Part of their doctrine of the trinity says that Jesus like the Father had no beginning and is **Co-Equal and Co-Eternal** with the Father, yet the scriptures are very plainly opposed to this concept. It is for this cause that the Bible was a forbidden book throughout the reign of the Papacy during the Dark Ages. As the Papacy knew that the scriptures do not support this concept. Probably the best way to describe their concept of the trinity is to say that the father, son and Holy Spirit are all like numbers of equal value all contained in one number. And the number is that of a man not quite perfect i.e. 6 as opposed to the number 7 which is perfect hence the number is 666.

The following scriptures are diametrically opposed to the concept of the trinity as held by the strictest definitions of the trinity as taught by the clergy:

John 14:28 *You have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If you loved me, you would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the **Father**: for **my Father is greater than I**.* Why would Jesus state that "my father is greater than I" if he was equal to the father. **Revelation 3:14** *And unto the angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the **beginning of the creation of God**;* This shows that Jesus is a creation of God not God himself and that he had a beginning, in fact he is the very first creation of God. Along the same line speaking of Wisdom, (Jesus is the wisdom of God according to **1 Corinthians 1:24**) Note: **Proverbs 8:22** *Speaking of wisdom states "The **LORD created me** at the beginning of his work, the **first of his acts** of old.* (Revised Standard Version). **1 Corinthians 11:3** *But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the **head of Christ is God**.* If the relationship between God and Christ is the same as that of Man and Woman, then Jesus is not coequal with the father. Again the same thought is expressed in **1 Corinthians 15:24-28** *Then comes the end, when He (Jesus) delivers the kingdom to God the Father, when He (Jesus) puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.²⁵ For He (Jesus) must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.²⁶ The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.²⁷ For "He (God) has put all things under His (Jesus) feet." But when He (God) says "all things are put under Him," it is evident that He (God) who put all things under Him (Jesus) is **excepted**.²⁸ Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the **Son Himself will also be subject to Him** who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.*

Trinitarians would have us believe that we should worship Jesus. But Jesus himself says *see you do it not*. Note that if you follow the context of who is speaking you must come to the conclusion that it is Jesus. **Revelation 22:6-13** *And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.⁷ Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this book.⁸ And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.* (note that it was the angel that said "Behold I come quickly) *Then he (Jesus) said to me, "**See that you do not do that**. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. **Worship God**."¹⁰ And he said to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand.¹¹ He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still." (Again note that the angel is still speaking)¹² *And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to everyone according to his work.¹³ I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last."* Trinitarians will tell you that since both Jesus and his father are called the first and the last that means that they are one and the same. This is a great fallacy as the thought behind the first and the last is simply that they are a one of a kind. First & Last is an idiom which means one of a*

kind both the beginning and end of something. And Jesus and God are both one of a kind but not one and the same kind. If they were the same kind they would not be first & last because they would then be two of a kind! Also adding the Holy Spirit there would be 3 of a kind! Such foolishness!

Philippians 2:5-9 American Standard Version*Have this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: ⁶who, existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, ⁷but (instead not like Satan) emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men; ⁸and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient (even) unto death, yea, the death of the cross. ⁹Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every name; Note that the King James Version of the Bible and those based on it are the only versions of the Bible that translates this scripture incorrectly; as the translators at that time were feverishly trying to find a place that they could get their belief that Jesus was equal with God stated in the scripture. King James Version:**Philippians 2:6***Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: KJV Note that they took the “not” and moved it in a way to make it say something opposite to the rest of the context. The rest of the context begs the question: are we supposed to have the desire to be equal with God? I think not! This in fact was what Satan desired and through the mistranslation he was trying to legitimize his desire. Speaking of Satan in **Isaiah 14:13-15***For you have said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: ¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.** ¹⁵Yet you shall be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.***

Speaking of Jesus **Col 1:15-19***Who is the **image of the invisible God**, the firstborn of every creature: (God himself was not born, as he had no beginning) ¹⁶For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: ¹⁷And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. ¹⁸And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the **firstborn from the dead**(Note; God Can Not Die but Jesus Did); that in all things he might have the preeminence. ¹⁹For it pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell.*

Romans 8:29*For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the **image of his Son**, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Note the similarity of the language between Col 1:15 and Romans 8:29 Jesus is the **image** of God. We are being conformed/transformed into the **image** of Jesus. If we are to take the idea of the trinity as taught by the main line churches today, literally, then we must conclude that we will become God in the resurrection; but of course that is an absurdity. The idea behind the word **image** is something similar and in some way resembling the original but not the original itself. This is the same thought that Trinitarians use to say that Jesus is God found in **John 10:30***I and my Father are one.* But does this mean as Trinitarians would have you to believe, that they are one and the same? If that were true then what should we do with **John 17:11***And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom you have given me that **they may be one, as we are.*** Are we going to be one and the same as the Father too? Such foolishness is unbelievable! Or does it simply mean as all must realize; we should all be of the same spirit; or one in spirit! **Romans 12:2***And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the **renewing of your mind**, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.* The idea then is that we are to be conformed or transformed to the **image** of God's son Jesus whom we have seen in our minds eye through the scriptures; so that we all become one in spirit with our heavenly father just as Jesus was and is now. **Ephesians 5:31-32***For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. ³²This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning **Christ and the Church.** Again this does not say that we are going to be Christ himself, but one in spirit with Jesus, just as Jesus is one in spirit with God and we are to be one in spirit with Jesus.**

The number of the beast for it is the number of a man: it is the number of the “*man of sin*” 2 **Thessalonians 2:3**. Since according to the prophecy this mystical number is the number of a man, the suggestion is that the number is to be derived from the name or title of some particular symbolic man. The most plausible explanation, noted by others, is a certain Latin title the pope has taken to himself and allowed others to apply to him. The title is “Vicarious Filii Dei” that is, “Vicar Son of God.” Vicar, meaning “instead of” or “substitute,” describes the pope acting as God’s representative on earth. Jesus death on the Cross is sometimes spoken of as a vicarious sacrifice, meaning a substitutionary sacrifice, namely, a man’s life for a man’s life. The letters of this title, which the Latin people/language used as numerals, add up as follows:

V=5	F=0	D=500
I=1	I=1	E=0
C=100	L=50	<u>I=1</u>
A=0	I=1	666
R=0	I=1	
I=1		Adding up the numbers = 666
V=5		
S=0		

There is a direct comparison to be made between the golden image of the Book of Daniel and the image of the beast in Revelation.

Image of the Beast Revelation 13:18	Image of Gold Daniel 3:1
600 (Six Hundred)	Height 60 cubits
60 (Threescore)	Breadth 6 cubits
6 (Six)	

In both instances the numbers are multiples of six. Both refer to images that are set up. Both have to do with religious worship, and in each case the penalty for failure to do so is death.

In the type the three Hebrews were delivered miraculously; not even the smell of smoke was on their clothing. Besides the men who cast them into the furnace, the only thing destroyed was the rope or cords which bound them. With their survival the king was “*astonied*” (as stone, frozen with astonishment). In the antitype, however, the Lord’s people are delivered according to the spirit, not the flesh. It is the cords offlesh that are burned or destroyed. Whereas the Hebrew children were physically delivered in connection with standing by their convictions and honoring God, the members of the body of Christ are delivered only as new creatures; their cords of flesh are burned and they go beyond the veil of human experience. It will be in the resurrection that the kings and priesthood that burned them will be “*astonied*” when they learn that those they burned were the Lord’s chosen people. Then it will be as spoken of in **Revelation 3:9** *Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.*

Revelation 14 the Lords Return (Overview)

The location of the chapter break has been a point of consternation for Bible students for quite some time. There were and are no chapter breaks in the original text. As a result one must consider that on the one hand it would seem that it takes place at the end and is tied to chapter 13. On the other hand it seems to be tied to the time of the Lords return and the beginning of the harvest. The problem stems from many feeling that the mark of the beast is yet a future thing, whereas if you have studied and

accept the ideas that I have been giving in this treatise on the subject of the image being the two horned beast of England and Scotland, or England's House of Lords and House of Commons, or as I have come to more recently believe the Church state of Papacy, you will see that in reality this is talking about the Lords return and how he begins to deal with the destruction of the Church State Roman beast, its image and its daughters, the first of which is the Church State system of England. Today all can see that the power Rome and England once had, has come to an end. What we are about to see here at this stage of the book of Revelation is how the Lord has accomplished that fact.

Here just as in Revelation 7 this is the number of the sealed ones becoming complete. Not on the other side of the veil, but on this side. Here they are **standing** on Mt Zion. And this reminds us of the scripture **1 Corinthians 10:12** *Wherefore let him that thinks he **stand** take heed lest he fall; Because many have fallen into the great company. And again in **Hebrews 12:22** but **You are come unto mount Zion**, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable hosts of angels. Here it shows the full number 144,000 of the Church as having come to mount Zion. **Romans 11:19-21** you will say then, *Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.* ²⁰*Well; because of their unbelief they were broken off, and you **stand** by thy faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: ²¹for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he spare you.* -- Note they **stand** on mount Zion but can still fall or be broken off. (see Appendix Return)*

This is the same thought is found in **Acts 15:14-17** *Simon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to **take out of them a people for his name.*** ¹⁵*And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶**After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:*** ¹⁷*That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, says the Lord, who does all these things.* The fascinating thing that is stated here is the order of events which most apparently miss. The first event to take place, is for the Lord to "take out from among the Gentiles a people for his name" (that is his Church-Bride). And after that he "**returns**" to "*build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down*". It seems from this then, that the purpose for the rebuilding of Israel and the tabernacle of David, is so that the rest of the world will seek after the Lord. But wait; are not the "*ruins*" of Israel being rebuilt? Does the scripture not state that he "*returns*" for the purpose of rebuilding the "*tabernacle of David*", i.e. Israel and its ruins? If that be the case how can we say that he has not returned? Simon Peter was quoting from **Amos 9:11** let us continue with **Amos 9:14-15** *And I will bring again the captivity of **my people of Israel**, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.* ¹⁵*And I will plant them upon their land, and **they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them**, says the LORD thy God.* I am sorry but there just does not seem to be any way to spiritualize this to the Christian Church. Also note that Amos makes no mention of the tabernacle. And **we should all agree that this has happened** and is continuing to this day! Anyone who knows anything about history concerning the Jewish People knows that this has taken place. It is constantly in the news. How can one possibly think that the Israel of today is not the fulfillment of this? A nation goes out of existence for over 1800 years and is reborn just as the scriptures state would happen; can we just ignore this huge event? No but most misunderstand it, and being deceived by the Devil who is still the "God of this world", they don't understand what it means as to the time in which we live. Actually this scripture **Acts 15:14-16** is one of the most positive scriptures that we have that the Lord has returned, and that the number is complete. It is the answer to the question as to whether Chapter 14:1 is past or future.

It also reminds us of the Mount of Transfiguration. **Mark 9:1-13** *And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There are some here of them that stand by, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they **see** the kingdom of God come with power.* ²*And **after six days** (i.e. at the 7th stage of the Church) **Jesus takes with him Peter, and James, and John** (not all the apostles), and brings them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them; ³*and his garments became glistering, exceeding white,**

so as no fuller on earth can whiten them. ⁴And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵And Peter answers and says to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. ⁶For he knew not what to answer; for they became sore afraid. ⁷And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came a voice out of the cloud, This is my beloved Son: hear him. ⁸And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves. ⁹And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of man should have risen again from the dead. ¹⁰And they kept the saying, **questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean.** ¹¹And they asked him, saying, How is it that the scribes say that Elijah must first come? ¹²And he said unto them, Elijah indeed comes first, and restores all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer many things and be set at naught?¹³But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they would, even as it is written of him.

Revelation at this point is giving you the antitype of the Mount of Transfiguration. Just like back then in the mount, the faithful, Moses and Elijah are depicted as with him, but the faithful still living Peter, James and John, are still walking with Jesus on the earth. So it is now. I now, see the 144,000 with the Lord, the number is complete, it is a vision of what is to be... but some are on this side of the veil, and some are with him on the other. We must yet wait for the number to be complete beyond the veil of death before the vision will be understood by the rest as Jesus instructed “*he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of man should have risen again from the dead*”. Today the instruction is to tell no worldlyman until the Church is fully raised from the dead. Only those that are closest to the Lord are able to understand this. This is one of the things that Paul was trying to tell us in **Hebrews 5:12-14** *For when for the time you ought to be teachers, you have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. ¹³For every one that uses milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. ¹⁴But strong meat belongs to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.*

This is the something spoken of by **Jude 14-15** *And to these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, **the Lord comes with ten thousands of his holy ones,** ¹⁵to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.* This is speaking of the beginning of the judgment for the misdeeds that have been promulgated by those in Christian authority. This is the same parallel time that came upon the Jewish Church which did not recognize the *time of their visitation*. Neither does the Christian Church today recognize the *time of their visitation*, and just as he destroyed the unfaithful Jewish Church, he is now in process of destroying the unfaithful Christian Church from participating in government affairs for all the blasphemies that they speak about him resulting from their not recognizing the time of their visitation. **Luke 19:44** *And shall lay you even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in you one stone upon another; because you know not the time of your visitation.* (Appendix Return)

There is another scripture in the Old Testament that assures us we are on the right track to not put this into the future; it refers to the return of the natural Jewish people to their homeland: **Zechariah 14:1-7** *Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. ²For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity (this occurred in 1948), and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. ³Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle (anyone not able to see this happening is quiet blind). ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it*

toward the south. ⁵And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains (Jewish people fleeing to Israel); for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the **LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.** ⁶And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: ⁷But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

There is another curious thing that is of interest in chapter 14; first it is interesting to note that the Lord enumerates the first three angels that start in verse 5, and I would assume that he wants us to **count** the angels that are presented to us. Note that there are three angels then Jesus and then three more angels. This reminds us of Ezekiel 9 where we find six men with slaughter weapons, and one in the *midst* with a **writers inkhorn**, i.e. three men on either side of our Lord who: **Revelation 3:12** *Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and **I will write upon him** the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and **I will write upon him** my new name.* Also note that Ezekiel 10 and Revelation 15 both have a cloud filling the temple... this is no coincidence; the Lord is telling us there is a relationship between Ezekiel 9 & 10 and Revelation 14 - 16.

Next it is of interest to note that the last 3 angels come out of the temple, and I believe just as the Lord wanted us to continue counting the angels, he is inferring that the first 3 and our Lord come out of the temple also so that when we get to chapter 15 and see seven angels coming out of the temple, I believe we are to understand that there is a relationship between chapters (14) and (15 & 16).

Revelation 14 the Lords Return(by verse)

Revelation 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood upon mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

Mount Zion with an hundred forty and four thousand: This is similar to **Jude 14-15** *And to these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, **the Lord comes with ten thousands of his saints,** ¹⁵to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.--* This is referring to our Lords return, and resurrecting the sleeping saints, so that they can be with him when he begins to execute his judgments.

Father's name written in their foreheads: I am sure that this is meant to be held in contrast to the mark of the beast. When the Lord marks us, he is not interested in us if we just go along with him i.e. the mark in the hand by the beast. No it must be in the head only i.e. total mental acceptance to his authority and his alone. Not your church leaders... **2 Corinthians 1:21-22** *Now he which establishes us with you in Christ, and has **anointed** us, is God; ²²Who has also **sealed** us (in the forehead), and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.*

Hundred forty and four thousand: This is the full number spoken about in **Romans 11:25** *I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the **full number** of the Gentiles has come in.* This number is found many places in the scripture; it is the number of the true Church. It is that which the Lord is looking for to build his Church with. When that number is complete beyond the veil, everything will change and the permission of evil will come to an end. Historically the time frame shown here, the number is complete on this side of the veil. When the number is complete on the other side of the veil, Israel will be converted from Judaism to true Christianity. But the number complete on this side of the veil begins the time in which the Lord begins to return the Jewish people back to their land...

This is the same thought given in **Revelation 7:4** *And I heard the number of those who were sealed. one hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed* (apportioned a crown) but this occurs **before** the opening of the 7th Seal i.e. 7th Church and Trumpet. As also stated in **Revelation 10:7** *But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall **begin to sound**, the **mystery of God should be finished**, as he has declared to his servants the prophets.*

Jude 1:24 *Now unto him that is able to **keep you from falling**, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy...*

Luke 20:37-38 *Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he calls the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. ³⁸For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. In the same way, God sees the future things as though they are...*

Revelation 14:2 *And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

Voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters: The thought here is that God's voice is heard through the voice of the people. Which voice is now shaking the heavens resulting in the people clamoring for their rights.

Voice of many waters: Revelation 17:15 *And he says unto me, The **waters** which you saw, where the whore sits, **are** peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.* In the past the waters supported the institutional Christian Church, now at the Lords return they are rejecting their support of the Churches connection to government and are beginning to support the Lords overthrow of that reign of unrighteousness.

Voice of harpers harping with their harps: The truth played on the Bible; God's harp, is beginning to be heard above the sound of the beast and false prophet.

Revelation 14:3 *And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.*

And they sung as it were a new song: There are two times in the book of Revelation where we read about a new song. One is found in **Revelation 5:9** *And they **sung a new song**, saying, you are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.* -- This new song in 5:9 was the song about his first advent which was a prophecy that came to pass at the time of the first advent. The other one is our text here. It again is signaling an advent, but this time **it signals his second advent.**

Just as the Jewish people were not able to understand beforehand what the coming of Messiah would bring and how differently the Lord would deal with the faithful, likewise until the Second Advent came, none could know what changes he would bring with him. This "new song" was not able to be understood or known before the time of our Lords 2nd advent. Also the fact that he has returned is only to be understood by the 144,000 and to a lesser degree those that fall into the "Great Company" spoken of in Revelation 7. It is the advent subject that separates the **wheat from the tares**. Likewise at the first advent, it was the **advent subject** that separated the **wheat from the chaff**. **Matthew 3:12** (first advent) *Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his **wheat** into the garner; but he will burn up the **chaff** with unquenchable **fire**.* i.e. destroy the nation of Israel with judgments against it. And **Matthew 13:30** (2nd advent) *Let both grow together **until the harvest**: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather you together first the **tares**, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the **wheat** into my barn... and shall cast the tares into*

a furnace of **fire**. In both these cases the doctrine that does the separating work is the doctrine about the **coming** or **advent** of our Lord Jesus.

Only the 144,000 are capable of singing this “*new song*” it is hidden to the rest. To learn the truth and to be proficient in explaining it to others is one thing, but it is God who will determine whether or not one can truly sing the song correctly. Some may know all the notes and all the words, but if, from the divine standpoint, they are not fully in harmony with Him—if He has not recognized such in this full sense—then they are off-key. The 144,000 will be those who sing this song acceptably as far as the Father is concerned.

Revelation 14:4 **These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goes. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.**

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. The scriptures often talk about the allurements of the flesh; but is that what is being spoken of here? I believe there are two levels of allurements. One is the flesh of Man toward Women and the other is both male and female members of the Church being allured by the wine of the nominal churches which have gone whoring after the rulership of governments. **Revelation 17:2** *With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.* The true Church is not in league with this woman or any women/Churches, instead they follow the truth, the Lamb wherever he leads. The true Church is non-denominational. They are outside the bundles of “*tares*”.

Again the fact that it states they are virgins seems to suggest that it is not the natural lust of women that is being spoken of here, because we know that Apostles are to be of the 144,000, and some of them were married, and as a result of that marriage they were not virgins in the physical sense. But in the sense being referred to here, they are virgins. The Catholic Church not being spiritually minded took this literal, and created a priesthood of celibates. This was a huge error. Even the scriptures state; **1 Timothy 4:1-3** *Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;² Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;³ Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God has created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.*

These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. Many Churches teach that the 144,000 are natural Jews which are converted to Jesus at the end of the age after the “rapture” takes place. This is not the correct thought, as the scriptures are very clear that the true Church is called the **Firstfruits** and is made up mostly of Gentiles; **Romans 8:23** *Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit.* Note that if the 144,000 were after the rapture, they would not be **firstfruits** but after fruits. **Romans 11:15-16** *If the part of the dough offered as firstfruits is holy, then the whole batch is holy; if the root is holy, so are the branches. 1 Corinthians 15:23* *But each in his own turn: Christ, the firstfruits; then, when he comes, those who belong to him. of all he created.* Note that Paul was talking to the **Corinthians**, not the Jews, although those that become the *firstfruits* do become Jews in deed as do we here at this end of the age. **James 1:18** *He chose to give us birth through the word of truth that we might be a kind of firstfruits.*

Ephesians 5:26-27 *That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,²⁷ That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

Revelation 14:5 **And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.**

James 3:2For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. **Psalm 32:2**Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD does not impute iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no **guile**.

~~before the throne of God.~~ Is not in the original text.

Seven Angels Again

One of the things that we should note here is that **what follows is a series of seven angels**. There are three angels, and then we see Jesus and then three more angels. I believe this refers us back to Ezekiel the 9th chapter where it speaks about a man clothed in linen with a writer's inkhorn, which is in the midst/middle of 6 men with slaughter weapons. **Ezekiel 9:1-6**Then I heard him call out in a loud voice, "Bring the guards of the city here, each with a weapon in his hand." ²And I saw **six men** coming from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with a deadly weapon in his hand. **With them was a man clothed in linen who had a writers' inkhorn at his side.**(this is a 7th) They came in and stood beside the bronze altar. ³Now the glory of the God of Israel went up from above the cherubim, where it had been, and moved to the threshold of the temple. Then the LORD called to the man clothed in linen who had the **writers inkhorn** at his side ⁴and said to him, "Go throughout the city of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of those who grieve and lament over all the detestable things that are done in it." ⁵As I listened, he said to the others,(the other six) "Follow him through the city and kill, without showing pity or compassion. ⁶Slaughter old men, young men and maidens, women and children, but do not touch anyone who has the mark. Begin at my sanctuary." So, they began with the **elders** who were in front of the temple. This I believe, is the same vision as about to be expressed here in the book of Revelation. **Ezekiel 10:2-3** And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. ³Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the **cloud filled** the inner court. This further solidifies the connection between Ezekiel's chapters 9 and 10 with revelation 14 through 16, in chapter 15 we see the **cloud** filling the court.

I believe there is a pattern that should be noted before we go on with the individual verses. We see here that there are a series of angels giving messages in the remaining part of chapter 14. I believe the pattern is similar to the relationship between the messages to the Churches and the trumpets. Just as the message to the Churches was that which was trumpeted, so also here the messages by these angels of which there are seven, are the **messages/plagues** contained in the vials poured out in chapter 16. To say it another way, the Revelation trumpets are messages that are a plague to the institutional Church. If you want to read what the message is that plagued them during the Gospel Age, read the message given to the corresponding stage of the Church. So also, the plagues are messages that plague the institutional Church at the end of the age, and if you want to know what the message of the plague is, then read the corresponding message given by the angels of chapter 14. The first message is that the gospel is now going out to every nation kindred tongue and people as promised would happen by the time of the end. Or shall we say since the message has gone out to all the nations, the *Time of the End* has come **Matthew 24:14**And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; **and then shall the end come**. Along with that is stated that the hour of his judgment has come. This statement of our Lord has become a sore point to the Churches today because it is obvious that the gospel has been preached throughout the world. They are looking for the wrong thing at the right time, just as the Jewish people were looking for the wrong thing at the right time. They can't see it because they are blind leaders of the blind. As stated by **Isaiah 56:10-12** His watchmen are **blind**: they are all **ignorant**, they are all **dumb dogs**, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yea, they are **greedy dogs** which can never have enough, and they are **shepherds that cannot understand**: they all look to their own way, everyone for his **gain**, from his quarter. ¹²Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

One should also note that if the faithful of the Lord were resurrected in 1878 as I believe, 6 of the 7 messengers to the 7 churches were then resurrected at that time. Could that be why we see 6 angels and Jesus?

Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people

I saw another angel: This is the first of 3 angels, Jesus, and 3 more angels making a total of 7 angels reminding us of Ezekiel 9 & 10 the man with the writers inkhorn account. Also, it would seem that these are the same 7 angels that come out of the temple in chapter 15 and probably the same ones that gave messages to the first 6 churches.

This begins the Judgment of God corresponding to the time of his return as stated in **Jude 14-15** *And to these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of his holy ones, ¹⁵to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.* He begins by telling them the good news of the gospel, just as he did at the first advent. But here it is the time of the second advent of our Lord.

Effectively this angel is saying: **Matthew 24:14** *And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.* The time of the end has come. Who in their right mind can say that the gospel has not been preached in all the nations?

Revelation 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

The first message is that there is now one that is preaching to the entire world a witness as to what the true gospel really is. The first message is that the time of his judgment has come. **1 Peter 4:17** *For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begins at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?* The inference here is that most of mankind is worshiping idols and not the true God. This message and what the true gospel is, is contained in volume 1 of studies in the scriptures by Charles Russell.

Also, thinking that here we have the first messenger to the Church, Apostle Paul, in his spiritual body helping to get across the idea of what the true gospel is to the last messenger Charles Russell. This also fulfills the idea of the Jericho picture of the trumpeters going around the walls of the city on the 7th day.

Revelation 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

The second message is that the time has come that the Lord has had it with Mystic Babylon the great the mother of harlots. This message is contained in the 2nd volume of Studies in the scriptures. There it shows that the time of her fall from favor is the date 1878. Just a note Russell had no idea at the time he was writing that he was the one giving these messages.

This message also nicely connects to the 2nd stage of the church, where in the 2nd seal it states that peace was taken from the earth and that they would start killing each other. Hence the beginning of Babylon i.e. confusion in the church and the **beginning of the wrath of her fornication.**

is fallen, is fallen: I have wrestled much with this trying to figure out why the Lord would use the idea of *fallentwice* here. It may just be a point of reference and in disgust, as when a person looks down, shakes his head then states doubly an exclamation that it's over, it's over... There are two other places where this double fallen occurs in the scripture...

Revelation 18:2-5 *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. ³For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. ⁴And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. ⁵For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*

Isaiah 21:6-9 *For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he sees. ⁷And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed: ⁸And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights: ⁹And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.*

I believe both these scriptures **Revelation 18:2-5** and **Isaiah 21:6-9** give the thought of first recognizing that there is a problem in Christendom and the Lord calls those that are his to come out of that condition or state so that they will not be a part of the destructive process. Is not the city's fall from favor implied? The city had outlived its usefulness. The Lord's message (i.e., forewarning) was an appeal to the faithful living in exile to forsake Babylon when they would see the impending siege (Jer. 50:8; 51:6). The faithful left the seeming security and prosperity of the city and removed to the countryside.

wrath of her fornication: We note that she has “wrath of her fornication” and as a result the Lord gives unto her “the wrath of God” in verse 19 & 20. The “wrath of her fornication” refers to those she killed because she joined herself to the Kings (Church State Union which started in the 2nd stage of the church) instead of being a “Chaste Virgin” and joining herself to the Lord as she was supposed to. This relationship began when Constantine the first so called Christian Emperor sat as head of the Church council in the city of Arles in 314 AD. It was then that the Donatists were a Christian sect opposed to Constantine sitting as head of the Church just because he was head of state. The Donatists because of their beliefs were excommunicated and killed because of being opposed to Constantine sitting as head of both the Church & State. It is because of this wrongful relationship that today in America we have laws forbidding Church State relationships. And because that Union caused the death of God's children, justice calls for the death of her and her children which is why we have scriptures like the following: **Revelation 2:23** *And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.* **Revelation 18:8** *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judges her.*

Revelation 14:9 *And the **third** angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, ^{14:10}The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:*

Note: It was the beginning of the 3rd stage of the Church that the **Beast** was formed, coming to power and sitting on seat of the Dragon as stated in “where Satan seat is”. I believe that the two most blasphemous doctrines that are taught and required by the institutional Church are here being referred to in the mark of the beast. Number one is the doctrine of the trinity (the mark 666) (see Appendix Trinity) which states that Jesus is somehow the father of himself and somehow the Holy Spirit is a person and the 3rd part of a trinity of individuals which somehow or other is not just one in spirit but one and the same. And number two is the doctrine of hell fire and brimstone which states that all who do not believe the doctrine of the trinity are going to be sent to hell to be tormented

without end for all eternity without any hope of it ever ending. And this they say; that God in his *love* requires this to be done. This is what Devil himself would like us to believe about our *Loving Heavenly Father*. He hates God, and wishes to make him out to be a horrible monster; he certainly has done his job well. The Father on the other hand seeks only those that are willing to worship him in spirit and in truth. He has used Satan to help weed out and cause a testing of character for those who desire to be part of the Lambs Wife.

he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone: So then those who have the mark believe in hell fire and brimstone and they are *tormented* by their belief in it, especially when they look at all the good people they know and love, leaving the Churches and becoming agnostic or atheistic. And why are they leaving? Because they refuse to believe that God is that horrible and have become disgusted with the hypocrisy that is in the Churches! It is well said by Jesus and applies to their leaders: **Matthew 23:15** *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, you make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.* The Bible does speak of hell-gehenna but the proper thought is that going there results in their destruction not their torment. Gehenna is God's garbage dump in the same way that it was Jerusalem's literal garbage dump. Things that go there were destroyed not tormented. There is no immortality of the soul as taught by the Churches, for it is stated: **1 Timothy 6:15-16** *Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; ¹⁶Who only has immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man has seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen.* If God is the only one who has immortality then how is it that some say that we all have immortal souls? Such foolishness is unbelievable. There is no immortality of the soul: **Ezekiel 18:4 & 20** *The soul that sins, it shall die.* **Matthew 10:28** *And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell-Gehenna.*

Revelation 14:11 *And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name.*

The smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: Smoke that ascends up is supposed to represent prayers as a sweet savor: this is pictured in the tabernacle: **Leviticus 16:12-13** *And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: ¹³And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the **cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat** that is upon the testimony, that he die not;* Compare this to **Leviticus 10:1-2** *And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered **strange fire** before the LORD, which he commanded them not. ²And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.*

Genesis 8:20-22 *And Noah built an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹And the LORD smelled a sweet savor; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. ²²While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.* In contrast to that here we have a stench smell i.e. "smoke". The true Christian knowing the plans of God to save the whole world through Christ prays a sweet smell: "I thank you lord that the time is coming soon when the words of Isaiah will come to pass: **Isaiah 45:23** *I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.* Also cited in **Romans 14:11** and **Philippians 2:11**. By contrast those who have the mark of the beast blaspheme the lord with their "*corruption of the word of God* pray thus:" Lord please: Satan has deceived those who do not believe, like my child and others that I love, but they have been

deceived by the adversary and have left your word. They are good people, they just don't understand. Please be merciful to them as they are helplessly ensnared by the Devil in this evil day in which we live. Please don't torment them for all eternity... do you feel the **torment** of those who pray thus? It is a stench in God's nostrils as he has no intention of doing so, for he is "*kind to the unthankful and the evil*". Those that are being tormented are the ones who have received the mark of the beast, and have been taught to **blaspheme** God and his character. Not that they intend to do so but are deceived into doing so, part of that *strong delusion* that God sent them because they have not received the love of the truth. **2 Thessalonians 2:11** Those who have the right heart condition by contrast will be Joyful to receive the understanding contained here. Contrast the prayers of the saints; **Revelation 8:4** *And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

They have no rest day nor night: The idea here is that those who receive the mark of the beast do not enter into the Lord's "rest". What that rest is, was spoken of by the Apostle Paul in **Hebrews 4:1-12** *Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it.² For indeed the gospel was preached to us as well as to them; but the word which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it.³ For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: So I swore in My wrath, "They shall not enter My rest," although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.⁴ For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works";⁵ and again in this place: "They shall not enter My rest."⁶ Since therefore it remains that some must enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience,⁷ again He designates a certain day, saying in David, "Today," after such a long time, as it has been said: "Today, if you will hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts."⁸ For if Joshua had given them rest, then He would not afterward have spoken of another day.⁹ There remains therefore a rest for the people of God.¹⁰ For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His.¹¹ The Word Discovers Our Condition Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience.* But how that lack of rest works out today in the churches is explained by the 7th messenger in the 3rd volume cited below.

The feeling of uneasiness and insecurity, if not bound by the chains of some sect, is general. It is begotten of the false idea, first promulgated by Papacy that membership in an earthly organization is essential, pleasing to the Lord and necessary to everlasting life. These earthly, humanly organized systems, so different from the simple, unfettered **associations** of the days of the apostles, are viewed involuntarily and almost unconsciously by Christian people as so many Heaven Insurance Companies, to **some one of which** money, time, respect, etc., must be paid regularly, to secure heavenly rest and peace after death. Acting on this false idea, people are almost as nervously anxious to be bound by another sect, if they step out of one, as if their policy of insurance had expired, needing to have it renewed in some respectable company. But no earthly organization can grant a passport to heavenly glory. The most bigoted sectarian (aside from the Romanist) will not claim, even, that membership in his sect will secure heavenly glory. All are forced to admit that the true Church is the one whose record is kept in heaven, and not on earth. They deceive the people by claiming that it is **needful** to come to Christ through them--**needful** to become members of some sectarian body in order to become members of "*the body of Christ*," the true Church. On the contrary, the Lord, while he has not refused any who came to him through sectarianism, and has turned no true seeker away empty, tells us that we need no such hindrances, but could much better have come to him direct. He cries, "*Come unto me*"; "*take my yoke upon you, and learn of me*"; "*my yoke is easy and my burden is light, and you shall find rest for your souls.*" Would that we had given heed to his voice sooner. We would have avoided many of the heavy burdens of sectarianism, many of its bogs of despair, many of its doubting castles, its vanity fairs, its lions of worldly-mindedness, etc.

Revelation 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

The point of this is that the saints have faith that Jesus and the complete Church glorified together **after the marriage is complete will convert the world**. Whereas those that have the mark of the beast believe that they must convert the world now in this life, otherwise those not converted will be tormented for all eternity because they did not get to them in time. Even while Satan has so much more power than they against them. Therefore, they have no rest which worship the beast and its image. The saints also have faith that those who receive the mark of the beast will also come to believe and understand when the kingdom of Christ is set up and Satan is bound so that he cannot deceive them **Revelation 20:3**. But now God is selecting a Bride for his son which will be used to convert the world. And Satan is on the prowl now to test them as to their fidelity to the Lord.

Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow with them.

Today many Christians in the churches feel that when the Lord returns those that are “*dead in Christ*” will be raised, and those that are living will in the *moments* that follow be raised to be with the lord in the air. Those that believe this do so because they have not looked at **all** the scriptures on the subject of the rapture. The scriptures that must be harmonized on this subject which are normally ignored are the following: This is one of the scriptures that show that is not the case, here it is again stated they must still die “**which die in the Lord from henceforth**” (Appendix Return)

1 Thessalonians 4:15-17 *For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord, shall in no wise **precede** them that are fallen asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first ¹⁷Then we which are alive and **remain** shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* Unless a deeper meaning is implied, it would be difficult to account for the peculiar stress the Apostle lays upon the fact that the living saints will by no means—shall in no wise—**precede**, but will follow in resurrection change those previously having fallen asleep. This Paul additionally declares to be “*the word of the Lord.*” The emphatic distinction would be strange indeed if the resurrection changes of the sleeping saints and the living membership were to occur simultaneously—**or nearly so**. However, if an appreciable interval of time was to separate the two events, then surely it can be understood why the Apostle would wish to accentuate such particularity. Paul knew such an occurrence would be a surprising development, most unanticipated, and those for whom it was intended would require special reassurance that this was truly the Word of the Lord. Thus the saints living at this critical point in time are specifically instructed in no uncertain terms.

1 Corinthians 15:51-52 *Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all **sleep**, but we shall all be changed, ⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* This scripture is the one most used by those that promote the thought that you really don’t have to watch for him, because we are all going to be instantaneously raised to be with him in the air the instant he returns. But just as the sounding of the first 6 trumpets occurred over time i.e. 1800 years, so does the last trumpet sound for a time. The scripture they fail to recognize is both our text scripture and the one that follows.

2 Corinthians 4:11 *For we which live are **always delivered unto death** for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest **in our mortal flesh**.* The point here is that every member of the Church must **die** a physical death, as it states *that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh*.

So then **Blessed are the dead**(in Christ)**which die**(the physical death)**in the Lord from henceforth**:(From the time of the Lords Return)**Yea, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors**;(No longer having to labor in the flesh)**and their works do follow them**(beyond the veil of death) as they are now with the Lord in the air, their life and works continue on. This occurs

throughout the sounding of the seventh trumpet. Now (today) when a saint dies, he is “**changed in a moment in the twinkling of an eye**” because the 7th and last trump **is** sounding.

Isaiah 57:1-2 *The righteous perish, and no man lays it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. ²He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.*

Revelation 14:14 **And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.**

All these statements are word pictures in chapter 14 appear to be referring to the time of our Lords return in or around the year 1874 to 1878. Note that this is a word picture worth a thousand words telling us about Jesus return. Ask yourself if you were standing under the cloud would you then see Jesus? Your answer should be no because he is on top of the cloud and you are under it. It is our understanding of his return that must be raised up to a higher level than what is commonly taught by Church leaders in order for you to see him. At the first advent the Jewish leaders could not recognize Jesus because of their misunderstanding of the scriptures, so now the Christian leaders are in the same boat because of their misunderstanding of the scriptures referring to his return. And thus is fulfilled the statement **1 Corinthians 10:11-12** *Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.*¹² **Wherefore let him that thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.** (see Appendix Return)

2 Peter 3:4-5 *Where is the promise of his coming (Greek “Presence”)? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.*⁵ *For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:* This is not a statement by non-believers, this is a statement that the Church leaders use against the idea that Jesus has returned. What they are “*willingly ignorant*” of is the time of 120 years that was given to Noah to build the Ark. Jesus is now building his Ark i.e. the Church his bride, and when the marriage is complete, things will change even more dramatically than they have in the past 100 years. **Then the permission of evil will end.**

Revelation 14:15 **And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**

Counting the angels is suggested by the Lord in the fact that he counts for you the first three angels. The question is how do you count? Do you count Jesus as one of them? Is this angel the 4th or the 5th Angel? Again, I would suggest that this is a reference to the picture the Lord draws for us in Ezekiel 9 & 10 of the man with *the writer’s ink horn* in the midst of 6 men *with slaughter weapons*. I believe the slaughter weapons to be the volumes of Studies in the Scriptures written by Charles Russel. In the midst of them is the Lord who is the one who marks us “*I will write upon him my new name*” **Rev 3:12**. The volumes of Studies in the Scriptures slaughter all the prevalent errors that the world seems to so love, taught by the Devil himself. In another sense, it is not so clear how to tie in the last 3 or 4 angels to the messages to the churches. Maybe that is another reason why he stops counting at 3.

Verse 15 is a word picture tying the time of the Lords return with the time of the harvest. I find it amazing that so many churches today do recognize that we are living at the end of the age in the time of the harvest spoken of in Matthew 13:39. But still don’t recognize his return is connected with that event! This scripture ties the two ideas together. We are either in the harvest at the time of the Lords return or the Lord has not returned and we are not in the time of the harvest, and we are not living at the end of the age. It really is that simple. (Appendix Return)

The idea given in this word picture is that of the Lord returning having a message-sickle that will be used to divide the wheat from the tares. This understanding was obtained by Pastor Russell the

7th messenger when he studied the meaning of the temple and tabernacle which is why it stated that the angel came out of the temple.

another angel came out of the temple: The word another I believe is intended to give the thought that all these seven angels are being seen as coming out of the temple and is so referred to in chapter 15. It is as though chapter 15 begins with what he had just seen in chapter 14 and is a new, i.e. second vision of the same thing he saw in chapter 14.

Revelation 14:16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

It seems the thought here is that the harvest of the Church comes before the harvest of the “vine of the earth” v18. But is this reality? What do we do with **Matthew 13:30** *Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather you together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.* I believe the idea is that the tares are bound by their denominational ties which cause them to not be able to listen to fresh new ideas and solutions to the doctrinal inconsistencies taught by their denominations and the Doctors of Divinity i.e. D.D. which really stands for **Dumb Dogs** Note: **Isaiah 56:10-12** *His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all **dumb dogs**, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yea, **they are greedy dogs which can never have enough**, (as they are always passing the basket for the offering...) and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his **gain**, from his quarter. ¹²Come you, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.* Therefore when the real solutions are presented, they are rejected by all who do not have *an ear to hear*. In the case of those taught by the schools of so called higher learning they cannot hear as God has made foolish the wisdom of this world. The denominational ties were made tighter by the presentation of the truth taught by Pastor Russell in his day as the fight against him was severe and yet he was syndicated in most major newspaper in his day. In 1878 he began to preach that 1914 would be the beginning of Armageddon, so that when 1914 came and World War I broke out, many thought it to be Armageddon. And it was the beginning of it! His date was not incorrect as many preachers today teach. His only mistake was that he did not know how long Armageddon was to continue. It is still going on! It has changed the world dramatically! All historians see the change but do not know what or who to attribute it to. It is our Lord's return. He has done it. All part of the great chain of events which will be used to bind Satan... Revelation 20.

Revelation 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Understanding what the temple is, is the key to the solution that is unknown by Christianity in general. The world is waiting for the Church which *is the temple* to be completed. And then the rest of the unbelieving world will be converted to Christ and be saved not from eternal torment, but from Adamic death. So here the understanding of the harvest is represented by one getting the proper understanding of what the temple is. The first book Brother Russell wrote was *Tabernacle Shadows*. It was out of his understanding of the tabernacle/temple that he went on to understand what the harvest was about. This is the antitype of Solomon's temple at the time of its dedication, just before it was filled with a cloud. **1 Kings 8:10-11** *And it came to pass, when the **priests were come out of the holy place**, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, ¹¹So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.*

another angel came out of the temple: This is the same action as spoken of in Chapter 15 only there it is all 7 angels coming out of the temple... but I believe the timing is the same. **Revelation 15:5-6** *And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: ⁶And the **seven angels came out of the temple**, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.*

Revelation 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

The altar is an article outside the temple it is where the sacrificing takes place, representing the consuming of our lives in service to the Lord. I believe the elusion here is to **Revelation 6:9-10** *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?* The idea here is that there are those whose blood requires vengeance for what was done unto them by a wicked system that has been claiming to be the kingdom of God on earth, but in fact is the kingdom of the “God of this world - Satan” on earth. It is his kingdom that must go down and be destroyed so that God’s kingdom can be set up. Since 1914 those kingdoms have been toppling and are in the process of being ground to powder. **Daniel 2:34-35** *You saw till that a stone (the Church) was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. ³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the **chaff** of the summer threshing floors; and the **wind** (WW1 & WW2) carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone (the democratic Kingdom of God) that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. **Daniel 2:44-45** *And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a (democratic) kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵Forasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.**

Revelation 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

The angel is requiring that the nations that are called by the name of Jesus be consistent within their own teachings and this is the very thing that binds them together to be burned. **Psalms 2:1-6** *Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a **vain** thing? ²The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, ³Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their **cords** from us. ⁴He that sits in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in **derision**. ⁵Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. ⁶**Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.*** The Church State Systems imagined **vainly** that they were the kingdom of God on earth, yet in fact they made themselves the kingdom of the devil, and it is God’s Democratic Kingdom that is now being set up and is destroying all that remains of the Church State kingdoms of the Past. The entire Christian world is now in “**derision**” as to the events that are taking place because in fact they are **not truly** Christian.

Revelation 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

This word picture is full of subtle meaning. You expect wine to come out of a winepress, but instead here we see blood. Wine in the scriptures represent doctrines that make glad the heart **Psalms 104:15** *And wine that makes glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengthens man's heart.* But what we have here are bloody doctrines that cause death. Blood comes “*out of the winepress even unto the horse bridles*” we have a way of saying “I have had it up to here with...” when we say that, we take our hand and swipe it across our throat. Here the level of blood is at the throat of the horse. I believe this signifies that the Lord has had it up to the throat with the bloody doctrines and actions of Babylon the Great i.e. Christendom and their claiming to be the Kingdom of God on earth when in fact they are the kingdoms of Satan and do whatever they can to kill the voice of the saints. When did this bloody imitation kingdom begin? It was in 314AD

when Constantine became the 1st so called Christian emperor. It was in 314AD that the Donatists a Christian sect were opposed to Constantine sitting as head of the Church just because he was head of state. It was in 314 that Constantine called a council at Arles where the Donatists were proclaimed enemies of the state. The Donatists because of their beliefs were excommunicated and killed because of being opposed to Constantine sitting as head of both the Church & State. It is because the results of this wrongful relationship between Church and State that today in America we have laws forbidding Church State relationships.

Because of this wrongful relationship between Church and State people were killed for their beliefs, and those Christian martyrs blood cried out for justice for 1600 years i.e. **1600 furlong** the length of time from **314 to 1914**. **314** being the beginning of Christian Church State Union and **1914** being the beginning of the end i.e. treading of the winepress of all Church State governments. The **atrocities** of Church State Union are in all history books today that deal with the dark ages. Since 1914 Church State systems have come to an end in most all of Europe but must now extend to the non-Christian world as well. **winepress was trodden without the city** refers to the fact that the Lord gave the city i.e. the Church State city a specified amount of time to rule i.e. **1600** years at the end of which they need to pay for what they have done.

This is also similar to what Jesus was getting at when he stated in **Luke 11:50-52** *that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;*⁵¹ *from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.*⁵² *Woe unto you lawyers! for you took away the key of knowledge: and you entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in you hindered.*

Isaiah 30:26-30 *Moreover the light of the moon (the old testament law) shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun (the new testament) shall be sevenfold (the latter rain being given), as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah binds up the hurt of his people, and heals the stroke of their wound.*²⁷ *Behold, the name of Jehovah comes from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire;*²⁸ *and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reaches even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a **bridle** that causes to err (Church State relations) shall be in the jaws of the peoples.*²⁹ *You shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.*³⁰ *And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones.* (the plagues)

Think about it, why should the government care what you believe provided you follow the law about how you should behave. When Jesus was asked, which is the great commandment: **Matthew 22:37-40** *Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.*³⁸ *This is the first and great commandment.*³⁹ *And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*⁴⁰ *On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.* How you love your God is between you and your God. This occurs in your mind and cannot and should not be regulated by government. How you love your neighbor relates to how you treat your neighbor, and it is the very business of government to see that everybody is treated fairly and with kindness.

The Church is judged by the Lord for what they believe and what they do with what they believe. The world will be judged by what they do while given the opportunity to believe correctly but will not be judged by it. The problem with Church State union is that those in the State equate themselves with God and as such feel they have the right to tell you what to believe. This is fundamentally wrong, and has caused many to be put to death because they refused to believe what their rulers told them they must

believe. God will ultimately correct these atrocities, but for now has permitted it as a test upon the Church for the ultimate reward of immortality.

Revelation 15 The Plagues

In Revelation 14 there were **two sections**, the introduction of the 144,000 standing on mount Zion, followed by **seven** angels giving messages. Chapters 15 and 16 taken as a whole are effectively the same thing. In Revelation chapters 2 and 3 we heard the messages the Lord has for his Church down through the gospel age. In Revelation 8 through 11 we see how the institutional Church receives those same messages and their reaction to them. During the harvest of the gospel age we have effectively the same thing again. Chapter 14 gives the messages due during the harvest of the age, and in chapter 16 we see how the institutional Church receives the harvest message i.e. as a plague. This again follows the idea given by the Lord in the fall of Jericho, the first city that was taken over by Israel upon entering the Promised Land.

In Joshua 6 we see the pattern the Lord uses in destroying a bad city. **Joshua 6:2-5** *And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valor. ³And you shall compass the city, all your men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shall you do six days. ⁴And seven priests shall bear before the ark **seven trumpets** of rams' horns: and the **seventh day you shall compass the city seven times, and the priests** (of which there are 7) **shall blow with the trumpets.** ⁵And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.* We see this same pattern used by the Lord here in Revelation to destroy: Revelation 17:5 **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.** Down through the Gospel age there are 7 trumpets blown, one for each stage of the Church by the messenger to that stage of the Church. During the 7th stage of the Church, there are 7 plagues poured upon Babylon which finalize its destruction represented by all the messengers blowing at the same time together.

Note also that it calls these the “**seven last plagues**”. This is a reference to the 7 last plagues that came upon Egypt. Egypt had 10 plagues in all, but there was a distinction between the first three that came upon both the Israelites and the Egyptians and the last seven that came upon the Egyptians only. This reminds us of the parable of the wheat and the tares where the Lord states: **Matthew 13:30** *Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather you together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.* So then because both were together during the gospel age, the trumpet i.e. plagues came upon both the wheat and the tares. But during the harvest at the end of the age, there is a distinction made so that the wheat does not receive of the seven last plagues.

2 Corinthians 2:15-17 *For we are unto God a sweet savor of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish: 16 To the one we are the savor of **death unto death**; and to the other the savor of **life unto life**. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷For we are not as many, which **corrupt** the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.*

The fact that the plagues are Messages from God is supported by: **Revelation 11:6** *These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to **smite the earth with all plagues**, as often as they will.*

Revelation 15:1 *And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.*

I believe these 7 angels are the same 7 angels that we just saw in chapter 14. Those same messages which were a *sweet savor of life unto life* to the Church will be seen here as “*death unto death*” **2 Corinthians 2:15-17** to the nominal systems.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

This parallels the introduction to chapter 14. It is the 144,000 standing upon Mt Zion, but here pictured upon the sea of glass mingled with fire. This is to remind us of **1 Kings 7:23** *And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.* This gives the idea that the Church class had gotten the victory over the beast... by the dedication of their lives even unto death. Again it lends the thought that the number is complete this side of the veil, but that they have not all made their calling and election sure unto death **2 Corinthians 4:11** *For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.*

It is the Church that gets the victory over the beast, its image and mark, living above the rest of the world looking down upon the sea (the unbelieving masses of mankind) in what seems to be a peaceful state as the winds are held back until the 144,000 are complete (Revelation 7:1-4). We note also the sea though calm at that time was also mingled with fire. This seen reminds us of **Isaiah 64:1-3** *Oh that you would rend the heavens, that you would come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence, ²As when the melting fire burns, the fire causes the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! ³When you did terrible things which we looked not for, you came down, and the mountains flowed down at your presence.*

Notice that it is at his “*presence*” that he *causes the waters to boil* we learn what the waters are in; **Revelation 17:15** *And he says unto me, The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.* The thought then is that when he returns, he causes the people to become boiling mad at the governments and religious systems that have deceived them into believing that they are the Kingdom of Christ set up on the earth which of course they are not. So then the people put off the shackles of the Church State systems and make laws against having any form of relation between Church and State. That is what the plagues teach them. And it is because they learn it and do it that they become the *Lords Great Army* and cause the fall of Mystic Babylon the Great. (Appendix Return)

This sea of glass mingled with fire also reminds us of **1 Kings 7:23** *And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.* This gives the idea that the Church class got the victory over the beast... by the dedication of their lives even unto death.

Revelation 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

Sing the song of Moses and the Lamb: In other words they are able to balance the Justice given by Moses, and Mercy and Love given by Jesus. They are able to see, and hear clearly the balance of the Bible's teachings on these two subjects i.e. Justice and Love.

Revelation 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For you only are holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

These on the sea of glass see his judgments being made manifest against the unfaithful Church State systems. The world on the other hand is still in ignorance of his judgments and has no idea what is going on other than they see the trouble they are in.

Revelation 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

One could get the thought that the temple (which is the Church) was now complete; and the time for the blessing of mankind should begin, but when we read on, we find that the plagues must first be poured and the effects of the pouring must be completed. This section reminds us of the dedication of the temple built by Solomon who Dedicated it before it was able to be used. Just as our dedication occurs when we first believe, but we are not usable at that point in our consecration. We must first be tried and tested.

Revelation 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

In chapter 14:15, 17 & 18 we also see what I believe are the same angels coming out of the temple, but here it is with messages to bless those that ***remain*** **1 Thessalonians 4:17** *Then we which are alive and **remain** (until they die) shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* Here the angels come out with plagues meant to destroy the false systems, as truth destroys error. Again it is the same truth that will be a blessing to one, and a plague to another.

I believe what really comes out of the temple is our understanding of the purpose for the temple itself. If one understands the purpose of the temple, everything changes about your perception of God and his plans for all mankind. Most people think that God's purpose is to save a few and destroy or torment the vast majority of mankind. But in reality God is now saving a few that will be used to convert and save or shall we say re-birth the rest of mankind. Now he is looking for his Bride Class, so that the marriage between Christ and the Church can take place. After it takes place, the rest of the world will become the offspring of Christ and the Church i.e. the second Adam and Eve. The second Adam and Eve will then repopulate the earth by restoring those who were lost in Adam by resurrecting them and teaching them the ways of righteousness. This is the true Gospel which those who have the mark of the beast know nothing about. There was no sound of a hammer in the building of Solomon's temple, and so the building of the true Temple is done in silence also, the world having no knowledge of it.

breasts girded with golden girdles: here to serve meat in due season...

Revelation 15:7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.

Here we learn that the seven angels have messages, but those messages need to be put into containers/vials with which to deliver the messages. I believe these containers to be the 6 volumes of studies in the scriptures and the book called Tabernacle Shadows all written by Charles Taze Russell in the late 1800's.

One of the four beasts: I believe this would be the Ox beast referring back to **Revelation 4:7** *The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an **ox**, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle.* The Ox represents God's **Justice**, the Man represents his **Love**, the Eagle his **Wisdom**, and the Lion his **Power**. Why the Ox? Because it is God's justice that must be performed upon those wicked systems that slew both Christ and the Church down through the gospel age. It is also interesting to note that it was Oxen that held up the Molten Sea referring to the sea of glass mingled with fire in 1 Kings 8.

Revelation 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

filled with smoke:This is a reference to **1 Kings 8:10-11***And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the **cloud filled the house** of the LORD, ¹¹So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. **1 Kings 8** is describing what occurred at the dedication of Solomon's temple. Here we have the same thing happening the priests/angels come out of the temple and the temple fills with a cloud/smoke so that the administration of the temple cannot take place until cloud/smoke/plagues are fulfilled. This also occurred with the tabernacle note the context of **Exodus 40:35** *And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.**

It is interesting that there is another place in the scriptures that refer to smoke or cloud filling the temple: as we mentioned earlier there is a connection to **Ezekiel 9** the man with the "writers inkhorn" is pictured in Revelation 14 with the three angels then Jesus and three more angels indicating that the man with the writers inkhorn represents Jesus who writes on us. Note what the man does in **Ezekiel 10:2-3** *And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. ³Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the **cloud filled** the inner court.* This further solidifies the connection between Ezekiel's chapters 9 and 10 with revelation 14 through 16. Also connected is **Isaiah 6:4** *And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the **house was filled with smoke**:*Note again the context is similar.

Revelation 16the Plagues Poured Out

The two witness's which represent the old and new testaments in chapter 11 have the ability "to smite the earth with every **plague**, as often as they shall desire". I believe this shows that the plagues of God come from the ideas or messages that are contained in the Bible. The Bible is a plague to error and wrong ways of thinking and doing things. The idea here is that the conduct of Babylon the Great will have become so bad that God will send messengers with messages from the Bible that will ultimately destroy it. It will not be destroyed by physical calamities, but by the understanding that people will gain through the understanding of the truths they receive via the vials of wrath being poured upon them. Note:**Zechariah 4:6-7** *This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, **Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts.** ⁷Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain.* This knowledge given to the world will make them so upset with the systems that have governed them that they will tear the systems down or force changes to them; as stated in **Hebrews 12:27** *Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.* The process of the Lord will set up his kingdom is also likened to a stone smiting the Image in Daniel 2. It is a kingdom which will never be destroyed because his kingdom will seek the good of the people and as a result the people will have no desire to tear it down. **Isaiah 11:4***With righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the **rod of his mouth**, and with the **breath of his lips** shall he slay the wicked.*

It states in **Revelation 18:5-8***For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. ⁶Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the **cup** which she has filled fill to her double. ⁷How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, **so much torment and sorrow give her:** for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

The point I would like to make from this citation is that **wethe Church, the bride of Christ** are instructed to **torment** Babylon with the truth.**Jeremiah 51:7** *Babylon has been a **golden cup** in the LORD's hand that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the*

nations are *mad*. **Revelation 17:3-6** *And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a **golden cup** in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: ⁵And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.** ⁶And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great wonder.* The point of these scriptures is that there is a cup that the Lord has made all nations to drink from, but Babylon has filled the cup with her own teachings about God's word instead of what she was supposed to teach. She was supposed to teach the world about being an espoused virgin for the future marriage of Christ and the Church. Instead She married the Kings of the earth. While the true Church preached separation of Church and State, she the Catholic Church taught Church State Union! And those who preached separation she killed and thus she became drunk with the blood of the saints. Even to this day she (the Catholic Church) still says "*in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*" Even though for the most part the Kings whom she sees as her husband have had their day.

Mystic Babylon (the Catholic Church) has been tormented by the messages the Lord has given to the Church down through the age and these messages are depicted as trumpets as we march around the walls of Spiritual Jericho i.e. the Roman World i.e. Babylon. In **Revelation 9:20** which was during the sounding of the trumpets, it is stated that the message the Church was giving to Mystic Babylon was a plague. "*And the rest of the men which were not killed by these **plagues** yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:*"

The wording between the trumpets and plagues of Revelation are so strikingly similar (see chart below) that it would seem that the Lord is trying to tell us that whatever you do with your interpretation of the trumpets, you must also do with your interpretation of the plagues. Most of the brethren feel as I do that the trumpets of Revelation are a description of how the institutional Church sees the effect of the Lord's message given by his messengers' upon that stage of the Church. They see it as a plague. The plagues of Revelation 16 then should be no different, the Lord has a message that he wants his people to hear, and the True Church hears it gladly and are instructed by it. But the False Church sees the same message as destructive and hates it. The difference between the two is that during the gospel age only a portion of the true believers get and hear the message, whereas in the harvest all the true believers will get and hear the message and come out of Babylon the great the Mother of Harlots. That is why when the trumpets sound it seems that only a **third** are affected by them except in the case of the first trumpet when it states that "*all the green grass was burnt up*", and the reason all is spoken here is that **all the common people** i.e. the grass, who had spiritual life under the Jewish system at that time were brought into the Christian Church at that time. But after that as in the parable of the wheat and the tares, he says let both grow together. The thought then is that 2/3 of the field is tares and 1/3 wheat. When the last seven plagues come **all** are affected because there is a division made between the wheat and the tares, and all the wheat receive the truth as a blessing, and all of the tares receive it as a plague. It is again the picture of the parable of the wheat and the tares... let both grow **together until** the harvest.

Trumpet Angels

Plague Angels

Firsttrumpet Rev. 8:7	Hail and fire mingledwith blood cast <i>upon theearth</i> ; 1/3 trees and allgrass burned up	Firstplague Rev. 16:2	Poured <i>upon the earth</i> ;grievous sore upon men
Secondtrumpet Rev. 8:8,9	Mountain cast <i>into thesea</i> ; sea <u>became bloody</u> ;marine casualties	Secondplague Rev. 16:3	Poured <i>upon the sea</i> ; <u>seabecame bloody</u> ; marinecasualties
Thirdtrumpet Rev.8:10,11	Star fell <i>uponrivers andfountains of waters</i> ;made bitter; many died	Thirdplague Rev.16:4–6	Poured <i>upon rivers andfountains of waters</i> ;became bloody to drink
Fourthtrumpet Rev. 8:12	<i>Sun</i> , moon, and starssmitten with <i>darkness</i>	Fourthplague Rev. 16:8,9	Poured upon the <i>sun</i> ;men <i>scorched</i>
Fifthtrumpet Rev. 9:1–5	Sun and air <i>darkened</i> with <i>smoke</i> ; mentormented	Fifthplague Rev.16:10,11	Poured upon the seat ofthe beast; kingdom <i>full ofdarkness</i> ; <i>gnawing pain</i>
Sixth trumpet Rev.9:13– 15;10:7	Four angels bound in <i>Euphrates</i> loosed; 1/3men slain; mystery <i>aboutto be finished</i>	Sixthplague Rev. 16:12	Poured upon the <i>Euphrates</i> ;waters dried up;way of kings of the east <i>prepared</i>
Seventhtrumpet Rev.11:15– 19;10:7	<i>Great voices in heavens</i> saying kingdoms are theLord’s; mysteryfinished; <i>lightnings, voices,thunderings, earthquake,and hail</i>	Seventhplague Rev.16:17–21	Poured into the air; <i>greatvoice</i> out of temple <i>inheavens</i> saying, “It isdone”; <i>voices, thunders,lightnings, earthquake,and hail</i>

Now if you wish to understand what the message is that the institutional Church sees as a trumpet(plague), you can read a synopsis of that message by reading it in chapters 2, and 3. As stated before whatever you do in your interpretation of the trumpets, you should do with your interpretation of the plagues. And therefore I believe that just as we can find a synopsis of what the trumpets soundas the message to the corresponding Churches, we should also be able to find a synopsis of the plagues. And this is just what we find in chapter 14, when we read about the seven angels found there. It is interesting that the first 3 angels are enumerated, as though to give you a clue that should you continue to enumerate them, if you do you will uncover a great gem of truth.

When you enumerate them, you find 3 angels then Jesus, and then 3 more angels. Now this I believe is more than coincidence that in Ezekiel 9 we find 6 men with slaughter weapons and one in the **midst** of them (that makes 3 on each side) was a man with a writers inkhorn (representing Jesus) that was told...**Ezekiel 9:4-11** *Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.* ⁵*And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:* ⁶*Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.* ⁷*And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.* ⁸*And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord*

*GOD! Will you **destroy** all the residue of Israel in your **pouring out of your fury** upon Jerusalem?⁹ Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD sees not.¹⁰ And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.¹¹ And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.*

Note: **it is the Lord who writes upon us**, as stated in Revelation 3:12 *Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

A complaint was made that Paul was turning the world upside down with his preaching, and the attention of the authorities was directed to the effect it had on the populace (Acts 17:6). Thus Paul's preaching was considered a "plague". The same was true of Elijah, of whom Ahab said, "Are you the one that troubles/plagues Israel?" (1 Kings 18:17). In actuality it was the misdeeds of King Ahab and his wife Jezebel that were the source of the trouble upon the nation.

In review, the seven plagues represent cold hard truth, cutting messages given during the Second Advent of the Lord. The messages are likened to plagues by those who adversely react to the message of truth. Also stated in **Revelation 22:18** For I testify unto every man that hears the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall **add unto these things**, God shall add unto him the **plagues** that are written in this book. Because those in the nominal Christian churches have added much falsehood to their understanding of God's plans for man; being able to read the scriptures without becoming confused is a plague to them... along this line note: **Isaiah 28:16-19** *Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.¹⁷ Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.¹⁸ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.¹⁹ From the time that it goes forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report. Vexation sounds like plague to me... here I am trying to help you to understand the report so that you do not receive the truth as a plague.*

Revelation 16:1 **And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.**

In Chapter 17 Babylon has a cup which she caused the nations to drink and they became drunk. Here the Lord is going to cause the people to drink the truth to sober them up! But when one has drunk too much of the intoxicating wine of Babylon, the sobering process can be quite painful! **Isaiah 28:19** *From the time that it goes forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation just to understand the report.* And so for the most part though the people did not understand the volumes of studies in the scriptures, they did get the message that what they were hearing from their pulpits was not the truth about God.

Zechariah 4:6-7 *Then he answered and spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts.⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shouting's, crying, Grace, grace unto it.* What is the spirit of the Lord? It is summed up in: **Luke 6:35** *But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he (God) is **kind** unto the unthankful and to the evil.* **Romans 12:19-21** *Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord.*

²⁰Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: **for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.** ²¹Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Revelation 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:6-7** *And I saw another (1st Angel) angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, ⁷Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.* The first message is that there is now one that is preaching to the entire world a witness as to what the true gospel really is. The first message is that the time of his judgment has come i.e. the end of the age has come. We can know this because of what is stated by our lord in **Matthew 24:14** *And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

Those who have the mark of the beast are in consternation as they do know within themselves that the gospel has been preached to all the nations, but they do not want to admit that it is the time of the end, they somehow know that if they had to admit that, then they would also have to admit that the Lord has returned. They make excuses saying that it has to be preached to every single person which is absurd... Also when you compare the message that Russell presented as the Gospel, it made the doctrines of the so called Christian Churches look silly. (Appendix Return)

We will note similarities between the trumpets and the plagues. The first trumpet and the first plague are upon the “**earth**” see - Revelation 8:7 *and the first angel sounded and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the **earth**: and the **third** part of trees was burnt up, and **all** green grass was burnt up.* Note also that it is the first trumpet only that states “*all*” all the rest say a third. I believe this is because it is the harvest of the Jewish Church, and “*all*” the common folks which had life (were spiritually active) in the Jewish Church were harvested into the Christian Church (became dead to the Jewish way of thinking, were *burnt up* i.e. died) whereas only a portion 1/3 of the leaders/trees (spiritually active leaders) were converted i.e. *burnt up* (nominal standpoint). Again this does not necessarily mean that everyone was converted that was spiritually active, but that is how it appeared to the leadership of Israel at that time. This is shown in **John 7:46-51** *The officers answered, Never a man so spoke. ⁴⁷The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are you also led astray? ⁴⁸Has any of the **rulers**(trees) believed on him, or of the Pharisees? ⁴⁹But this **multitude**(green grass) that knows not the law are accursed. ⁵⁰Nicodemus (a tree) says unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), ⁵¹Does our law judge a man, except it first hear from himself and know what he does?*

The beast and its image have both tried to foster the notion that God is going to torment with fire and brimstone all that do not confess the Trinity (Appendix Trinity) before they die. That means of course that according to their doctrines most of humanity will be tormented by their so called “loving”? “God”? For all eternity with no hope, just because they could not bring themselves to believe that God is really as bad as the Churches claim! The First volume of Studies in the scriptures (the vial that the plague is contained in) puts this thought to rest in no uncertain terms, and shows that God has a very loving and just plan for man’s salvation from Adamic **death** not from eternal torment. This message began to go out in 1886 so that today few **really** believe that God is going to torment the vast majority of mankind for not believing the doctrines of devils taught by the Satan’s False Churches of Christ.

a noisome and grievous sore: (from Frank Shallieu Keys of Revelation) A “grievous sore” would be a large boil or an open, ulcerated sore. In either case it would be tender and easily irritated. The

pouring of each plague extends over a period of time, causing periodic hurt in different ways. The leaders of theological schools, as well as the clergy, are, to a certain extent, familiar with but resentful of the truth. However, as long as the truth is not too widely perceived by the masses, they will generally leave its proponents alone. The leadership are not in harmony with the truth, for they consider it to be Arian doctrine and heresy, classifying it among the cults. As soon as the truth becomes prominent, they actively oppose it. The pouring of the first plague or message, *The Divine Plan of the Ages*, the first volume of *Studies in the Scriptures*, written in 1886 and circulated in the millions (now largely lost sight of because of the passage of time), produced this very reaction. Even today a smoldering resentment exists among some of the leadership, but as long as the people are listless, apathetic, and not much concerned with religion, they leave the truth movement alone. They figure, why stir up a hornet's nest, why pull skeletons out of the closet, why furnish free advertising to such a movement? Generally speaking, those in institutional religious leadership positions further reason: "Who are the proponents of that movement? What are they doing now? . . . Nothing." Nevertheless, the message of truth disturbs them. The word "**noisome**" is used in the Old Testament to describe a plague: "Surely he shall deliver thee from the . . . noisome pestilence . . . that walks in darkness" (Psa. 91:3,6). A pestilence is like a plague. For example, the bubonic plague was a "noisome pestilence" in that not only did the disease kill countless numbers of people but the news and the fear of the plague were also dreadful. The plague was decimating; sometimes entire families died. When one member of a family contracted the disease, the other members just waited to see who would get it next. Thus fear of the oncoming plague was also a part of the plague. The noisome report going in advance of the plague paralyzed the people with fear. The plague itself silently and stealthily stole over the people, not making a sound, but news of the plague was broadcast all over the world. As a "noisome" plague, the bubonic plague is a natural example of what in Revelation 16 is spiritual. Therefore, not only the truth itself but the rumors or reports about the truth—the supposedly damaging effect that it produced—were all part of the "noisome" plague or the "noisome and grievous sore."

Revelation 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:8** *And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.* From the perspective of the Catholic and Protestant Churches (which no longer really protest) it seemed anyone that had any kind of spiritual life at all was following after the doctrines promulgated by Russell. The second volume truly was the Harvest message that did the separating work as stated in the parable of the Wheat and the Tares. Also Russell pointed out that the majority of the Churches in his day really had atheists and agnostics as their ministers, they were in the truest sense hypocrites'. But Russell was giving them something to believe in; hence they saw his message giving them hope in Christ who was in their pastors eyes **a dead man**.

The second volume of *Studies in the Scriptures* printed in 1889 deals with the Lords Return, showing that he returned in 1874. This is the real message that separates the true believer from the false, just as the Lords coming did at the first advent. It is the message of his return/coming that changes everything, and this is what separates the wheat from the tares. Thus "**every living soul died in the sea**" i.e. those who had spiritual life were converted by the message of truth regarding the lords return contained in the 2nd volume of *Studies in the Scriptures*. In the institutional Church those who entertain this idea or for that matter most any of Russell's teachings are considered dead. Yet this is the message that will eventually be used to convert every living soul! From the institutional Church heavens, it seemed that **everyone** was being affected by this new doctrine being taught by Pastor Russell **Romans 6:3-8** *Know you not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ*

was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.⁵ For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his **death**, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: ⁶Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. ⁷For he that is dead is freed from sin. ⁸Now if we be **dead** with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

What is happening here is that those in the institutional Church see those who have great potential for being leaders in the Church are **all** leaving and following the thoughts presented by Pastor Charles Russell i.e. the 7th messenger. And the message is having a conversion affect upon even the atheistic and agnostic communities. Pastor Russell's message was promulgated by all the major newspapers across the country and world. He was the most popular preacher in his day by far, yet today the institutional Church wishing to shut him up does not even acknowledge him at all other than the fact that they say he was the one that created the Jehovah Witness's which he no more created than did Jesus create the Catholic Church. The "Christian Church Leaders" reaction is very similar to the Jew's which refuse to acknowledge Jesus. The Jewish people today still think that Jesus created the Catholic Church which is why they can't follow him.

Note again that both the 2nd plague and the 2nd trumpet affect the "sea" **Revelation 8:8-9** *And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and the **third** part of the sea became blood; ⁹And the **third** part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the **third** part of the ships were destroyed.* I believe the idea between a **third** and "**all**" is teaching the thought contained in the parable of the wheat and the tares "let both grow together until the harvest". At the time of harvest "**all**" the wheat is gathered into the barn. So here "every living soul died in the sea" in other words they died to self and were converted by the message given, and as far as the leaders of the institutional Church were concerned those who followed Russel died and were lost to a hell of torments.

every living soul: (from Frank Shallieu Keys of Revelation) The expression refers to those who, in God's sight, possess the potential to make their calling and election sure in their quest for the crown of life promised to those who love the Lord supremely. Thus "every living soul" refers to the worthwhile ones, the rooftop saints, who are taken out of the system by the message of truth. They might have been earnest Sunday school teachers or humble, energetic workers who formerly gave physical, mental, moral, and financial support to the nominal Church systems. These die to their former alliance and are baptized into Christ's death, arising to walk in newness of life elsewhere. Former associates who see them leave the sectarian sea of fellowship consider the truth a terrible thing, a calamity, a plague.

The "sea" of verse 3 is the *same* as the "earth" of verse 2; the earth is not one class of professed Churchianity and the sea another. Subsequent plagues mention "rivers and fountains of waters," the "sun," the "seat of the beast," the "great river Euphrates," and the "air." *All* of these symbols represent Christendom.

Revelation 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:9-12** *And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, ¹⁰The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: ¹¹And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name.*

¹²*Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.*

By the time the 3rd volume is written and published in 1890 the message of the Lords return was spreading quickly and although those who had control of the rivers and fountains could not buy the teaching that Jesus had returned, and that all would eventually be saved because if they were to accept these teachings, they would lose their livelihood as they are hired Sheppard's. But some of the teachings and ideas he presented were being talked about in the streams of the learned. One such subject was the return of the Jewish people to their land, the land at that time was called Palestine. But they prefer to drink of the bloody doctrines of torment promulgated by Satan's Church of Christ. And since they preferred them to the beauties of the truth, they were worthy to drink of their own perversion of the truth.

Many know their doctrines are wrong but teach them because it pays well. This is what it was talking about in **Jude 1:10-13** *But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.* ¹¹*Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.* ¹²*These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withers, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;* ¹³*Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

Again note the similarity of the 3rd trumpet in **Revelation 8:10-11** *And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;* ¹¹*And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.*

Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, you are righteous, O Lord, which is, and was, because you have judged thus.

The angel of the waters would be the messenger that wrote the volume. i.e. Charles Russell who taught that God was righteous in all his dealings with mankind. As stated in **2 Thessalonians 2:11-12** *And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, **that they should believe a lie**:* ¹²*That they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

Revelation 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

This is the same thought given in Romans 1:28-32 *And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, **God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient**;* ²⁹*Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,* ³⁰*Backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,* ³¹*Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:* ³²*Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.* It is as if he is saying since you don't want to believe the truth, then I will force you to recognize how putrid your own doctrines are about God.

Revelation 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

The 3rd Volume of studies in the scriptures printed in 1890 has a section about the great pyramid in Egypt which shows how God caused one of the ancient wonders of the world to praise him and agree with his judgments. **Isaiah 19:19-20** *In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.* ²⁰*And it shall be for a sign and for a*

witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a savior, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

By the way I do not believe that Pastor Russell had any idea that he was the one doing the plaguing. But I do believe it was more than coincidence that the third volume has a section in it about the Great Pyramid of Egypt as the “**alter** to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt”.

I heard another out of the altar: This also reminds us of **Revelation 6:9-10** *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?* The reason it reminds us of this is that here in the third plague the Lord is now doing the avenging work by causing them to begin to realize how bad their doctrines about hell are. But because they refuse the truth, they are worthy to drink of their own stinking putrid doctrines.

Revelation 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:13-14** *And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. ¹⁴And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.*

Note again the similarity of the 4th trumpet **Revelation 8:12** *And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.* Under the trumpets I believe the thought was that the Papal Sun i.e. the Pope was smitten along with the papal law, cardinals and bishops... Here in contrast the true sun i.e. the New Testament word is brightened by the writings of Russell.

The 4th Volume of studies in the scriptures talks about the battle of Armageddon that it would begin in 1914. And as stated I believe it did begin in 1914 with World War 1 and has continued since. Pastor Russell has made the Light of the Gospel Sun to shine seven fold! **Isaiah 30:26-30** *Moreover the light of the moon (the old testament law) shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun (the new testament) shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that **Jehovah binds up the hurt of his people**, and heals the stroke of their wound.* Russell also taught that the Jewish people who have been hurt by so called Christianity should return to their land and prosper. This they have done.(Appendix Return)

The fourth plague-bearing angel represents the message of the fourth volume of Studies in the Scriptures, entitled The Day of Vengeance or The Battle of Armageddon, written in 1897. As soon as it was published, the volume was sent free to all clergy whose names could be obtained. The clergy are taught, and teach others, that they themselves are important luminaries in the heavens, rivaling in brilliancy and wisdom the Lord himself, whose place they take in the minds of the people by setting forth their own views on every subject rather than God’s Word. Repercussions burst forth like a storm soon after the fourth volume was published.

Revelation 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which has power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

It is the heat of the Gospel that should cause men to repent. But when one fights against the Gospel, they misrepresent God’s plans for man, and as a result they blaspheme God. And so it is that the true Gospel shows the blasphemy of those who do not believe the Gospel. Why is it that so few accept the truth of the Gospel? **2 Corinthians 4:3-4** *But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:*

⁴In whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of this glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

they repented not to give him glory: The statement indicates that their agony of mind and conscience would cease if a manifestation of remorse and true repentance were followed by a baptism into Christ's death and the acceptance of Jesus as their personal Lord and Savior. They would die to their former erroneous beliefs and practices.

Revelation 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:15-16** *And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.* ¹⁶*And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.* **Matthew 5:14-16** *You are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.* ¹⁵*Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light unto all that are in the house.* ¹⁶*Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.* The thought then is that once the true wheat are separated out of the Papacy, their "**kingdom was full of darkness**" and the weeping and gnashing of teeth begins. **Matthew 22:13** *Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

The 5th Volume entitled "The Atonement Between God and Man" was published in 1899. It dealt with the relationship between the God and the World, and how he deals with the world in relation to his attributes of Love, Wisdom, Justice, and Power. Showing how that God is good far beyond the teachings promulgated by the Churches in his day. Pastor Russel spoke from the Word of God. Since the Papacy did not speak from the Word of God... **Isaiah 8:20-22** *To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.* ²¹*And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be **hungry**, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.* ²²*And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and **darkness**, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to **darkness**.*

Here again is the similarity of the trumpets but here we must think a little about what is being said. **Revelation 9:1-2** *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.* ²*And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.* What was affected was the "sun and the air" the sun is the Pope and air is where the cardinals flew. In the scriptures the sun can sometimes refer to Jesus, the Gospel Light, or it can refer to the Pope who is the "Sun" of the Papal system. The "*seat of the beast*" is Rome which was full of darkness having no answers and no longer any ability to control anything that was going on.

Revelation 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

Blasphemy is misrepresenting the character of God which the Papacy has done all along. Here the lord has given them opportunity to stop their blasphemy by giving them the truth about the character of God. But the truth does not pay well so instead they prefer to continue with blasphemy and put up with their pains and sores.

Revelation 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:17-20** *And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.* ¹⁸*And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.* ¹⁹*And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.* ²⁰*And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.* It seems from this that these two angels work together in preparation to the great battle. So also it seems that is the case for the plagues. The great river Euphrates was the river that supported Babylon. Today as a result of the plagues and messages that are in the world today; work together to take away support for Papacy and England's empirical Rule.

kings of the east might be prepared: (From Frank Shallieu Keys of Revelation) Ancient Babylon was a city of impressive proportions and grandeur. According to Diodorus, Queen Semiramis employed two million workmen, collected from all parts of her dominion, in just one building of the city. Herodotus states that the city, built in the form of a large square nearly 14 miles long on each side, stood on both sides of the Euphrates River. The protective wall of the city was 56 to 60 miles long; it had an extraordinary height of 300 feet (cf. Jer. 51:53) and was 75 feet thick—wide enough to be the scene of chariot races. In addition, the wall was furnished with 100 brazen gates, 25 on each side. To further fortify the city, iron gates extended to a considerable depth beneath the waters of the Euphrates where the river entered and exited the city. Thus, to the inhabitants of the city, Babylon appeared impregnable to attack by an enemy. In earliest antiquity the city of Babylon was associated with the Tower of Babel (Gen. 11:4,9) and with the infamous mighty hunter Nimrod (Gen. 10:8–10). The name Babel, hence Babylon, is really the Assyrian Bab-ili, meaning the “gate of God.” But due to irreligious circumstance the city has become more widely known and viewed in an unfavorable light; its derivation is fittingly associated with the Hebrew Babel, signifying “to confound,” and the city is therefore to be considered the “gate to confusion.” Babylon, a symbol of nominal Christendom, claims to hold the key of knowledge of things pertaining to God, but in reality it is filled with confusion of doctrine and jangling creeds.

Babylon's Capture In planning for an invasion of the city, King Cyrus in fulfillment of **Isaiah 44:27-28** *That says to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:* ²⁸*That says of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.* King Cyrus caused an existing canal fed by the Euphrates to be cleared of debris, enlarged, and deepened so that the river could be diverted from its normal channel. The canal, which ran west of the city, rejoined the main body of water downstream to the east, apart from the city. Babylon's defenders, unaware of the stratagem, were thoroughly confident of their security from harm in spite of the ominous siege all about the city. After much labor and preparation, the forces of Cyrus were finally about to be crowned with success, having achieved the capability of suddenly turning aside the waters. At the most propitious moment and under cover of darkness, the river level was drastically reduced so that in a few hours, the army was able to march along the emptied riverbed and pass underneath the brazen water gates right into the heart of the city (Isa. 44:27,28; Jer. 50:38; 51:36). Phillips Modern English aptly expresses verse 12: “Then the sixth angel emptied his bowl upon the great river Euphrates. The waters of that river were dried up to prepare a road for the kings from the east.” Daniel 5:31 states that Darius the Mede “took the kingdom” (“received the kingdom” from God Dan. 2:37). In the consolidated Medo-Persian Empire and its coregency at that moment in time, Darius the Mede (Hystaspis[?], the father of Darius the Great) was superior to Cyrus, although Cyrus was apparently the general of the combined armed forces of the empire. ⁷ Cyrus, in turn, appointed Gobryas, a captain in the army, to make the actual entry into the city to execute carnage and destruction (Jer. 50:29,30). When Cyrus became sole regent two years later, he officially entered the city amidst shouts of acclamation and made his famed

proclamation of liberty to those formerly held captive throughout the empire. On the eighth day after Cyrus entered in person, he appointed Gobryas as the governor in Daniel's stead(?), and on that very day Nabonidus died.

Note that today historians believe that Darius and Cyrus are one and the same.

The 6th Volume was entitled "The New Creation" and was published in 1904. Much of it dealt with how the Church was supposed to be organized. Which is interesting because today the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, i.e. the Jehovah Witnesses have not followed the teachings of their leader, rather they have gone the same direction that the Catholic Church did in its early beginnings, setting up leaders for everyone to follow. Actually the Protestant Churches follow more closely Russell's thoughts on Church organization than do the JW's. This is why I believe the JW's are the new Catholic Church started by Satan to do the same thing he did with the Catholic Church; to fight against the truth. Armed with the correct understanding of the organization of the New Creation, the support i.e. the River Euphrates was dried up.

Again note the similarity of the 6th trumpet what it affects! **Revelation 9:13-14** *And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, "Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.* The analogy is to the literal river that supported Babylon. But here the scriptures are talking about spiritual Babylon the Great the Mother of Harlots. She is supported by the 7 mountains, the beast, and the people. So here the thought would be that their support would **dry up**. And all the Churches which continue to preach for union of Church and State no longer receive the support of the people as they once did. Today for the most part the grand churches of Europe are empty of parishioners and are museums of an era gone by. If support for them dries up, then maybe error will not pay so well... and the clergy will begin to preach something closer to the truth.

kings of the east might be prepared: The Kings of the east are Christ and his Church. **Isaiah 41:1-4** *Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment. ²Who raised up the **righteous man from the east**, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. ³He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet. ⁴Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he.* Also: **Matthew 2:1-2** *Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came **wise men from the east** to Jerusalem, ²Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.* East in the Bible is the direction of sin. Wise men travel from east to west as they follow the direction of the **Son** of righteousness.

Revelation 16:13 *And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

unclean spirits: The Apostle John saw an unclean spirit come forth out of the mouth of each of the three symbolic beings the Beast, the Dragon, and the False Prophet. John to describe them as "*spirits*," they must have lacked substance or solidity of form, appearing ethereal in nature. He also possibly noted that an exterior fungus, slime, or mud was associated with this manifestation, thereby prompting him to describe them as *unclean spirits*. Even more important, John identified them as demoniac in origin: *they are the spirits of devils*. This analogy was further confirmed when John saw various supernatural *miracles* performed at their behest. Sometimes a slang expression is used to describe a person who cannot be trusted in his dealings with others; viz., a "slimy" individual, one who is chronically evil and habitually devious and underhanded. When the Holy Spirit uses a frog to represent certain doctrines or teachings, one can be assured the application will fit well. So I believe

it was with communications between the many countries that became involved in WWI and also WWII.

Like frogs: A frog has a very wise look even though it does not know much. Although but a small creature, a frog puffs itself up until it almost bursts with the effort to be somebody. And a frog croaks whenever it utters a sound. The three most prominent characteristics of a frog, then, are pomposity, an air of superior wisdom and knowledge, and a continual croaking. Funny isn't it how we also refer to croaking as dying, when one dies it is said that he croaked.

Dragon, Beast, False Prophet: Dragon = Pagan world leaders, Beast = Papal world leaders, False Prophet = Protestant world leaders.

Revelation 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

As a result of the drying up of the peoples support, the Dragon (pagan civil government), the Beast (Church State Papal governments) and the False Prophet (Church State English government) warned of the impending doom if things continue as they were. They do this by making themselves look more important than they are. They try to puff themselves up in the eyes of the people. Note that we are speaking mostly about those things that led up to 1914 WWI. What led to WWI was the unclean spirit of those in power who stated we must have agreements with each of the countries i.e. if this country attacks us then these other countries will come to our aid... These agreements actually precipitated WWI because all that was needed in the end was one little incident and the whole thing would go up in flame. The incident was the decision taken by statesmen and generals during the July Crisis of 1914 caused by the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand (the Archduke of Austria Hungary) and his wife Sophie by Gavrilo Princip.

From the internet Wikipedia: The crisis came after a long and difficult series of diplomatic clashes between the Great Powers (Italy, France, Germany, the British Empire, the Austria-Hungarian Empire and Russia) over European and colonial issues in the **decade before 1914 (note the 6th volume was published in 1904)** that had left tensions high. In turn these diplomatic clashes can be traced to changes in the balance of power in Europe since 1867. The more immediate cause for the war was tensions over territory in the Balkans. Austria-Hungary competed with Serbia and Russia for territory and influence in the region and they pulled the rest of the Great Powers into the conflict through their various alliances and treaties.

Some of the most important long term or structural causes are: the growth of nationalism across Europe, unresolved territorial disputes, an **intricate system of alliances**, the perceived breakdown of the balance of power in Europe, convoluted and fragmented governance, the arms races of the previous decades, previous military planning, imperial and colonial rivalry for wealth, power and prestige, and economic and military rivalry in industry and trade – e.g., the *Pig War* between Austria and Serbia. Other causes that came into play during the diplomatic crisis that preceded the war included misperceptions of intent (e.g., the German belief that the United Kingdom would remain neutral) and delays and misunderstandings in diplomatic communications.

The battle of that great day of God Almighty: The battle between truth and error Kingdoms versus Democracies in the public arena. This battle began in 1914 and will probably continue until 2043 when Russia will invade Israel according to Ezekiel 38. The result will end the permission of evil on the earth for a thousand years.

Revelation 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

Verse 15 is an admonition interjected between the sixth and the seventh plagues just as there are interjected thoughts between the 6th and 7th trumpets and seals. Double attention is called to this

insertion in that it is also interposed and very obviously so between verses 14 and 16, interrupting the flow of thought within the sixth plague message itself. The placement of verse 15 before the already gathered forces of Armageddon at the field of battle that is, immediately before the conflict begins, testifies that this coming as a thief is Jesus' coming to steal Jehovah's crown jewels, i.e. his saints, from planet earth. And again it is as if the Lord is saying if you don't see my by now, shame on you.

keeps his garments: Mark 14:49-52 *I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.* ⁵⁰*And they all forsook him, and fled.* ⁵¹*And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:* ⁵²***And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.*** The idea here is the difficulty of decision and determination that is needed at the end of the age to keep one's garments and to not let someone take it from you. If you do not let go of your garment you will be crucified with Christ! That should be our desire. But instead so-called Christians rushed off into WW1 against other Christians as if to say we are Roman's and not really Christians at all...

see his shame: Revelation 3:17 *Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.* Notice the loss of the garment. Also **Proverbs 10:5** *He that gathers in summer is a wise son: but he that sleeps in the harvest is a son that causes shame.* Note that sleeping in the harvest causes shame just as nakedness does. The Lord returns for the harvest, and we are in the time of the harvest of gospel age i.e. the time of the Lord's return. He is the Lord of the harvest! The Lord is trying to tell us wake up and open the door of your heart to a more correct understanding of his word. But Churchianity is still stuck with their Dark Agedoctrines of demons, continuing to believe that God's ultimate plan is to torture alive the vast majority of mankind in a hell of fire and brimstone. And they teach this because it pays well, but they know not whom they serve. (Appendix Return)

Matthew 25:5-13 *Now while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.* ⁶*But at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Go forth to meet him.* ⁷*Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.* (all the virgins are made aware of the announcement that the Lord was soon to return) ⁸*And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are going out.* ⁹*But the wise answered, saying, Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go you rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.* ¹⁰*And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast: and the **door was shut.*** ¹¹*Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.* ¹²*But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.* ¹³*Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour.* Note that during the 7th stage of the Church, the Lord stands at a **closed** door! If you get up and wake up to the fact of his return, you will have the opportunity to go in with him and be part of the bride, provided you also run the race according to the rules. But if you do not recognize his return, and sleep during the harvest you are a son as the foolish virgins that cause shame and you will not be part of the Bride of Christ.

In the parable of the marriage of the king's son **Matthew 22:1-13** talking about the garment... ⁷*But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.* ⁸*Then says he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.* ⁹*Go you therefore into the highways, and as many as you shall find, bid to the marriage.* ¹⁰*So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.* ¹¹*And when the king came in (indicating the time of the Lord's Return) to see the guests, he **saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:*** ¹²*And he says unto him, Friend, how did you come in here **not having a wedding garment?*** ¹³*And he was speechless.* ¹³*Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.* (Appendix Return)

Revelation 16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

Armageddon is a Hebrew word signifying “Hill of Megiddo” or “Mount of Destruction.” Megiddo occupied a very marked position on the southern edge of the Plain of Esdraelon and commanded an important pass into the hill country. The Plain of Esdraelon embraced Jezreel and Mount Gilboa, the great battleground of Israel. This locality was the scene of many famous battles in Old Testament history. There Gideon and his little band alarmed and discomfited the Midianites, who destroyed one another in their flight (Judg. 7:19–23). There King Saul was defeated by the Philistines (1 Sam. 31:1–6). There King Josiah was slain by Pharaoh-Necho in one of the most disastrous conflicts in the history of Israel (2 Chron. 35:22–24). There also King Ahab and his wife Jezebel lived, in the city of Jezreel, where Jezebel afterwards met a horrible death (2 Kings 9:30–37).

These battles were typical: The defeat of the Midianites released the people of Israel from bondage to Midian; thus Gideon and his band typified the Lord and the Church, who are to eventually release mankind from their bondage to sin and death but now are releasing them from the errors of Church State Union. The death of King Saul (the Papacy) and the overthrow of his kingdom by the Philistines (the unruly masses) opened the way for the reign of David, who typified Messiah. King Josiah typified Protestantism. King Ahab typified civil government, symbolically called the “Dragon” in Revelation. Queen Jezebel symbolically foreshadowed the great harlot, Babylon, and as such she is mentioned by name: “*You suffer that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants*” (Rev. 2:20). In the Scriptures the Lord associates the name of this famous battlefield with Armageddon, with the great controversy at the end of the Gospel Age between truth and error, right and wrong, and God and mammon. The “place called Armageddon” (verse 16) refers not to a literal arena but to the figurative site on which the “battle of the great day of God Almighty occurs.

Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

It is done: this is the same as **Ezekiel 9:11** *And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.*

The last volume in studies in the scriptures is a book called Tabernacle Shadows. The Tabernacle was a prelude to the **temple**, and when the **temple** was finished it was dedicated and a cloud filled the temple as also was done with the tabernacle, showing his acceptance of the offering of it unto himself. It reminds us of **Revelation 7:1-4** *And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. ²And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, ³Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. ⁴And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.* The idea here is that the winds are held back until the 144,000 are all sealed in their foreheads with the knowledge of present truth or harvest truth which knowledge that will make them to be able to withstand the winds. So with the completion of the volumes of the studies in the scriptures, **it was done** meaning that all the 144000 had been marked, and therefore the winds of the **air** could now be loosed. This is **Ezekiel 9:11** *And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.* i.e. “**it is done**”

Luke 14:21-24 *So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.²² And the servant said, Lord, it is done (same Greek word) as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.²³ And the lord said unto the*

servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.²⁴ For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper. Same thing at this end of the age...

Revelation 16:18 **And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.**

Again as always with the plagues and trumpets and seals we find the similarity. Here it is **Revelation 11:15-19** *And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed **great voices in heaven**, and they said, The kingdom of the world is become the kingdom of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign forever and ever. ¹⁶And the four and twenty elders, who sit before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped God, ¹⁷saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and who was; because you have taken thy great power, and have begun to reign. ¹⁸And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and the time to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth. ¹⁹And there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant; and there followed **lightnings**, and **voices**, and **thunders**, and an **earthquake**, and **great hail**. The 7 last plagues and the 7th trumpet are to a great extent the same thing. The same thing happens in both cases! They are not two different events, but the same from different stand points and yet with added detail in the plagues.*

Revelation 16:19 **And the great city was divided into three parts, and the city of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

As previously stated the synoptic message that is the kernel of the plague is found in **Revelation 14:18-20** *And another angel (the 7th) came out from the altar, he that had power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. ¹⁹And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and **cast it into the winepress, the great winepress, of the wrath of God.** ²⁰And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as **a thousand and six hundred furlongs**. If you will recall from our previous studies the 1600 furlongs represents 1600 years bringing us from 314 beginning of blood by the union of Church State systems to 1914 the end of Church State systems; and the beginning of World War 1 which convinced the world that church state union is unacceptable.*

city was divided into three parts: I believe this is consistent with what is stated to happen as a result of the pouring of the 7th plague! The great city is **Babylon the Great** was made up of most all the countries of the world tied together by the unions and agreements that were meant to cause an enforced peace and so 1913 was called the year of peace and safety... *then comes sudden destruction...* **1Thessalonians 5:3** these very unions actually caused the whole world to go to war as that was part of their agreements with each other. Therefore it is call World War 1. So then after the war, the **Great City** being divided into 3 essentially means a new division of the old world order into three. Today we talk of “Third World Countries” which follow this division. Note: The city is not the Vatican, the evidence of this is that it is France that is referred to as “*a tenth of the city*” in Revelation 11:13.

According to Encyclopedia Britannica: **Third World**, former political designation originally used (1963) to describe those states not part of the first world—the capitalist, economically developed states led by the U.S.—or the second world—the communist states led by the Soviet Union. When the term was introduced, the Third World principally consisted of

the developing world, the former colonies of Africa, Asia, and Latin America. With the end of the Cold War and the increased economic competitiveness of some developing countries, the term has lost some of its analytic clarity.

Revelation 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

And every island fled away: Again this is very consistent with what has occurred since 1914 WW1 and especially since WW2 the islands (colonialism) has disappeared and the mountains representing great kingdoms/Empires which became great due to their rulership over the colonies saw their colonies disappearing. It was said that “the sun never set on the English Empire”. Well it has “set” especially since World War 2. Historians tend to say WWII was a continuation of WW1. In **Revelation 6:14** it talked about “Mountains & Islands” it states “*And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places*”. There the time is that of the French Revolution when the maps had to be redrawn as the boundaries of the European countries and their colonies were **moved**. But since WW1 & 2 **Kingdoms (mountains)** - Empires are being dissolved, and democracies have replaced them. The Islands (colonies) have become independent countries generally also taking on democracy as their form of government. Hence the *heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together* in other words that system of Church State Union has been forever shelved in the minds of the people and nations. Democracy is the direction that the Lord is taking the world and it is now the time for setting up the Kingdom of Christ. In a sense Democracy is the Stone that was taken from the mountain and used to smite the image in Daniel 2. Note also that Israel is considered to be the most democratic of all nations.

When the United Nations was established in 1945, 750 million people - almost a third of the world's population - lived in Territories that were non-self-governing, dependent on colonial Powers. Today, fewer than 2 million people live in such Territories. The Charter of the United Nations established, in Chapter XI (Articles 73 and 74), the principles that continue to guide **United Nations decolonization efforts**, including respect for self-determination of all peoples. This should remind you of: **Luke 21:29-31** *And he spoke to them a parable; Behold the fig tree (Israel), and all the trees (nations and colonies seeking independence); ³⁰When they now shoot forth, you see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. ³¹So likewise you, when you see these things come to pass, know you that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.* The thought here is not that the kingdom is just around the corner, but that it is here!

Daniel's image in **Daniel 2:35** *Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.* Here again is the idea of Lord returning and destroying the Kingdoms of this world, and setting up his form of government, democracy! Note that true democracies do not fight against democracies, so if the world becomes truly democratic, wars will cease.

Democracies are a rule by the people and for the people from the bottom up hence the voice of the Lord is heard **Revelation 1:15** *as the sound of many waters.* Many waters sounds the same as a multitude of people all talking at the same time. Fact is the “many waters” are defined as many people... **Revelation 17:15** *The waters which thou saw, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.* Kingdoms set up by Satan are ruled from the top down. Our Lord's kingdom rules from the bottom up. Kings and Dictators consider democracy as anarchy, **of no value**, just as Nebuchadnezzar saw the stone that smote the image.

Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Hail:A talent weighs about 75 pounds. If there were to fall hail weighing 75 pounds that hit you on the head, you would not be blaspheming, you would be dead. If we were to take this literal we should also have to ask does it have to happen all over the world at the same time? The point is we should not look at this as literal. I believe the idea being expressed here is found in the **parable of the Talents**. **Matthew 25:24-30** *Then he which had received the **one talent** came and said, Lord, I knew that you are an hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you did not scatter: ²⁵And I was afraid, and went and hid your **talent** in the earth: lo, there you have what is yours. ²⁶His lord answered and said unto him, You wicked and slothful servant, you knew that I reaped where I sowed not, and gathered where I have not scattered: ²⁷You should therefore have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. ²⁸Take therefore the **talent** from him, and give it unto him which has ten **talents**. ²⁹For unto every one that has shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that has not shall be taken away even that which he has. ³⁰And cast you the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be **weeping and gnashing of teeth**.* Consider **2 Peter 2:21** for the one having received the single talent *“For it had been **better for them not to have known the way of righteousness**, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.”*

Hail:Joshua’s third battle in the process of taking Israel; Jericho, Ai, then Gibeon after the elders of Gibeon made a sleazy covenant with Israel and Joshua comes to the aid of the city of Gibeon...could be or represent the covenants with the Arab Palestinians to make peace before Ezekiel 38 occurs. **Joshua 10:11-14** *And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down **great stones from heaven** upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with **hailstones** than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. ¹²Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. ¹³And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. ¹⁴And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.*

Hail:is a good thing -**Job 38:22-23** *Hast thou entered into the **treasures** of the snow? or hast thou seen the **treasures** of the **hail**, ²³Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?* Water represents truth. Frozen water represents hard to understand or solid truth that can cause damage to systems built upon the sand. Also, note that hail was used in the first trumpet **Revelation 8:7**. Also, just a reminder it was a stone that smote the Image in Daniel 2.

The “**weeping and gnashing of teeth**” corresponds to the “*blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail*”. Is this not what we have seen since 1914. In Europe the state no longer supports the Church which previously controlled the school systems prior to 1914. Since then the schools have become atheistic as is the state. As a result people are losing their faith in God and the Bible, i.e. their **talent** is being taken from them. Now they have no idea of what the Lord is doing in the earth, and as a result they blame him for all their woes. Contrast then those who use their talents in the service of the Lord, and they have increased their talents and built their faith even stronger since his return, i.e. the giving of the unused talent to those who increased their talents. These praise the lord for the changes that he is making in the world. (Appendix Return)

Revelation 17 Harlot Woman & Beast

If you have not read the forward to the beginning of Revelation 12, it would be a good idea to do so prior to trying to understand what is written here.

Revelation 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven vials came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

One of the seven angels: if one traces this angel carefully we will discover that this angel is actually our returned Lord Jesus. This same angel also speaks to John in chapter 21:9 through to the end of Revelation. Note particularly 22:7, 12, and 13.

The seven vials are the containers that hold the harvest message i.e. the messages of the 7 angels of Chapter 14. These are expanded in the 6 volumes of Studies in the Scriptures and the Tabernacle Shadows book by Charles Taze Russell.

The **great harlot** is the Roman Catholic Church, which was supposed to be espoused to Christ, but instead married the kings of the earth. The doctrine of Church State Union which she teaches states that together the Kings with the Catholic Church are the Kingdom of Christ set up on earth. This doctrine has made people drunk so that they cannot recognize the truth.

Revelation 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

It is interesting that the kings commit "*fornication*" with her, in other words they do not feel that they are married to her. But she feels that she has married them; note **Revelation 18:7** *How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am now widow, and shall see no sorrow.* Widow implies having been married and by inference she is saying that she is married to the kings of the earth, obviously then she is not married to the Lord Jesus! This illicit union began back in 314AD when Constantine became the first Christian Emperor and began by giving large donations to the Church as he was trying to use the Church to control the Christians. He also sat as head of the church at the council of Arles in 314. Yet today, the kings have had their day and as such she really does sit as a widow.

Revelation 17:3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

The idea here is that of John being *carried* down the stream of time to the wilderness condition of the Church which was to take place from 539AD to 1799AD. Further explanation of this is dealt with **Revelation 12& 13**. It also eludes to Elijah and John the Baptists wilderness conditions. The beast the Harlot is riding is the Papal Roman Empire. The seven heads and ten horns are mentioned to make you realize that there is a connection between the Dragon of chapter 12, and the beasts of chapters 13 and 17 all of which have 7 heads and 10 horns. Each of these depict Rome from slightly different perspectives.

Revelation 17:4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold, precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.

Purple – royalty and **scarlet** sinful. i.e. the worldly Church arrayed with this world's goods. **Cup** full of the doctrines of Church State Union.

The history of Papacy clearly shows that, while professing to reverence the Bible as the Word of God, in the past the Church of Rome has kept the Bible in the background and promoted its own teachings instead. In addition, the Papacy has condemned God's Word as unfit to be read by and dangerous to the people so that its own infallible word might have full control. The Papacy well realized the Bible threatened its own power and constantly denounced Papacy's blasphemous pretensions. Hence in the days of papal power, the possession or reading of the Bible by the people was treated as a criminal offense.

Revelation 17:5 And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

There are many striking similarities between the Papacy and Babylon. She is the mother of the Protestant Churches which also united with the Kings of Europe and today have ceased to protest.

Revelation 17:6 I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.

The doctrine of Church State Union has been the bloodiest doctrine ever taught, causing many saints and righteous people to be killed. *Great amazement* how could a Church claiming to be the Church of Christ fall so far short of what they claim to be? The apostle Paul saw this spirit in the early Church when he wrote to the Church at Corinth. **1 Corinthians 4:8-13** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you. ⁹For I think that God has set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. ¹⁰We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are honorable, but we are despised. ¹¹Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place; ¹²And labor, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: ¹³Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off scouring of all things unto this day.*

The following commentary affords an insight into the deep significance of the words “drunken with the blood of the saints”: “Charles IX. of France, a Roman Catholic prince, laid a snare for the destruction of the Protestants, by offering his sister in marriage to a Huguenot (a Protestant) prince of Navarre. All the chief men of the Huguenots were assembled in Paris at the nuptials; when on the eve of St. Bartholomew’s day, August 24, 1572, at the ringing of a bell, the massacre commenced. An unparalleled scene of horror ensued. The Roman Catholics rushed upon the defenseless Protestants. Above five hundred men of distinction, and about ten thousand others, that night slept in Paris the sleep of death. A general destruction was immediately ordered throughout France, and a horrid carnage was soon witnessed at Rouen, Lyons, Orleans, and other cities. Sixty thousand perished—and when the news of this event reached Rome, Pope Gregory XIII. instituted the most solemn rejoicing, giving thanks to Almighty God for this glorious victory over the heretics! According to the calculation of some, about two hundred thousand suffered death in seven years, under Pope Julian; no less than a hundred thousand were massacred by the French in the space of three months; the Waldenses who perished, amounted to one million; within thirty years, the Jesuits destroyed nine hundred thousand; under the Duke of Alva, thirty-six thousand were executed by the common hangman; a hundred and fifty thousand perished in the Inquisition; and a hundred and fifty thousand by the Irish massacre; besides the vast multitude of whom the world could never be particularly informed, who were proscribed, banished, starved, burnt, buried alive, smothered, suffocated, drowned, assassinated, chained to the galleys for life, or immured within the horrid walls of the Bastille, or others of their church or state prisons...

Revelation 17:7 But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

At this point John’s wilderness vision has ended, and the angel is now going to tell John about all the pieces of the vision so that those of the True Church can get a proper perspective of the conditions they are living in whenever that may be. This will give them strength to be able to “do exploits” Note **Daniel 11:32-39** *And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he (the man of sin – the pope) corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. ³³And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. ³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help: (during the reformation period) but many shall cleave to them with*

flatteries.(Church State Union in the Daughter systems such as England and Germany was also taught)³⁵*And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.* ³⁶*And the king shall do according to his will; and he (the Pope) shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.* ³⁷*Neither shall he(the Pope) regard the God of his fathers (Jehovah), nor the desire of women (creating a celibate Priesthood), nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.* ³⁸*But in his estate shall he honor the God of forces: and a god whom his father's knew not (the Devil) shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.*(the wealth of the Catholic Church knew no bounds)³⁹*Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.*

Revelation 17:8 **The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.**

The translation here leaves something to be desired. How is it possible to have the beast, in both the “**is not**” and “**is**” condition at the same time. It seemsto me that a better translation of the word here would be “will be”. Thus **Revelation 17:8** would be better read: “*The beast that you saw **has been**, and **will be** not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and then go into perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that **has been**, and **will be** not, and yet**will be***(again when it ascends), corresponding to the first part of the sentence “**will ascend**”.If you look up the Greek word Strong's 2076 where it is used in the scriptures you will find many places where if you substitute “shall be” for how the King James renders it “be” or “is” you will find “will be” at times gives the more accurate thought.Interestingly connected with the “man of sin” one of these is found in: **2 Thessalonians 2:9 (KJV)** *Even him, whose coming **is** after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders. (NIV2011) The coming of the lawless one **will be** in accordance with how Satan works. He will use all sorts of displays of power through signs and wonders that serve the lie. (WEYMOUTH) The appearing of the Lawless one **will be** attended by various miracles and tokens and delusive marvels for so Satan works.* Other examples of the future use of Strong's Greek 2076 are found in Matthew 5:3, 10, 11:11, 18:4, 8, 9, 19:14, Mark 3:29, 35, 9:43, 45, 47, 10:14, Luke 7:23, 28, 9:62, 12:42, 14:31, John 3:8, 1 Corinthians 9:18, 15:12, 13, 1 John 4:12. Notice also the phrase “*was and is not and is*” corresponds to the “*was and is not and shall ascend*”. The “*shall ascend*” correspond to “*is*” making *is* future. Also notice in my preferred translation I have changed the Greek word “*was*” to “*has been*” as it is translated as such in Matthew 25:21 and 23. There are many instances where “*was*” Strong's 2258 has a past but includes present tense usage.

The thought,in this verse, herebeing expressed is exactly the same as that in chapter 13:3 that of the deadly wound occurring and then being healed i.e. existing “**was**”better here translated “**has been**”, as Pagan Rome through the time of the apostles, then going out of existence, being “*wounded unto death*” for a time “**will be not**”when Rome fell, i.e. was “*wounded*”in 476” while it was somewhat still alive, having moved to Constantinople, and then came back to life again “**yet will be**”corresponding to the first part of the sentence “**will ascend**” as Papal Rome. Note that in both **13:3** and here, it is because the beast comes back after it went down that the world wonders after the beast and all historians will concede that the world did indeed wonder after the beast (The Roman Catholic **Empire**) during the 1260 years from 539 to 1799AD even more than they did under Pagan Rome in its heyday. And it is in this form or condition that Rome is finally destroyed, corresponding to “*will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition*”. Again the thought is that of the beast being both the 6th and the 8th head as expressed in **Revelation 17:10-11** *And there are seven kings:*

five are fallen, and one *is*, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. ¹¹And the beast that *was*, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into perdition. Notice that the “*is*” in verse 10 corresponds to the “*was*” in verse 11, and the last “*is*” of verse 8 corresponds to “*is the eighth*” of verse 11, further proving that here the better translation of “*is*” should be “*will be*”.

Revelation 17:9 Here is the mind, which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.

Here is the mind, which has wisdom: The idea here is that this subject is not going to be easy to understand...the incorrect translations of “*is*” and “*was*” has made it doubly difficult. This reminds us of **Daniel 12:10** *Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. **Proverbs 2:1-9** *My son, if you will receive my words, and hide my commandments with you; ²So that you incline your ear unto wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding; ³Yea, if you cry after knowledge, and lift up your voice for understanding; ⁴If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hid treasures; ⁵Then shall you understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God. ⁶For the LORD gives wisdom: out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding. ⁷He lays up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. ⁸He keeps the paths of judgment, and preserves the way of his saints. ⁹Then shall you understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.**

Seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits: Just as the true Church is pictured in **Revelation 12:1** *with the moon under her feet* meaning she is supported by the Old Testament. So this woman is not supported by the Old Testament at all, but is supported by the Laws, Deeds and thinking of the **seven kingdoms** (mountains/empires) that went before her. She inherited those empires laws and beliefs. She became semi Christian by Christianizing the previous empires beliefs. Note, she is also supported by the people - **Revelation 17:15** *The waters, which you saw, where the harlot sits (is supported by), are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.* And she is supported by the Roman Empire (Beast) - **Revelation 17:3** *woman sitting on a scarlet beast* i.e. the Roman Empire.

Revelation 17:10 There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

Seven Kings: i.e. Ruling Cities: (1) Babylon, (2) Persia at Shushan, (3) Greece at Pella, (4) Greece at Alexandria, (5) Greece at Antioch. (6) Rome (7) Greece at Constantinople.

Five have fallen, one is: As mentioned earlier (at the beginning of chapter 12) the five fallen at the time of John in AD 90 are (1) Babylon, (2) Persia at Shushan, (3) Greece at Pella, (4) Greece at Alexandria, (5) Greece at Antioch. (6) Then in BC 64 Rome came to power over Israel and was still reigning when this prophecy was given. Until 314 to 476 AD when Rome falls or shall we say completes its move to Constantinople and (7) Eastern Empire begins to rule from Constantinople in the Grecian land of Thrace as the 7th head and at the same time is the 4th head of Greece note **Daniel 7:6**. Daniel 11 when understood gets into this. Please see my forward to the 12th Chapter of Revelation for clarification on this subject.

Revelation 17:11 And the beast that was, and is (will be) not, is (will be) itself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is (will be) going to perdition. (see verse 8 discussion on “*is*”)

This is about Pagan Rome falling and coming back to life as Papal Rome. Ruling as both the 6th and the 8th heads. It is in this 8th head form that Rome is to be finally destroyed as is testified in Daniel 7. This also refutes Rome’s argument that they are the 5th universal empire that shall never fall i.e. is the kingdom of God on earth. Nay but it is merely a healing of the old Roman Empire “*Deadly wound healed*” **Revelation 13:3**. The formation of the clay (Catholic Church) intermingling around

the feet of Iron (Rome). **Daniel 2:41-43** *And whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided (Church and State); but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron (Rome), forasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. (Papal Rome)⁴² And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. ⁴³And whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.*

Revelation 17:12 **The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one time/~~hour~~ as kings with the beast.**

Some look to see the fulfillment of this scripture in the future and at the same time will name the 10 horns as the 10 kings that supported Papacy in the past which from the statement given here is double talk! It makes perfect sense that at the time of John in AD 90 the 10 European nations had not yet formed, but would form as illustrated in chapters 12 and 13. In this illustration, the horns began forming in the 4th century, and by 539 they were in full power and began to give their support unto the Papacy.

The time frame of the 10 horns receiving power is also mentioned in Daniel 7:24 where Papacy is mentioned to rise after them. This leaves no room for a future application of this verse as many commentators wish to do.

The rise to power of these horns is graphically illustrated when contrasting the **crowns** on the Dragon's **heads** of Chapter 12 and the **crowns** on the beast's **horns** of Chapter 13. In 12:3 there are 7 crowns on the seven **heads**, but no crowns on any of the ten **horns**. The crowns denote having received their power during the time being illustrated (picture worth a thousand words). Revelation 12 is describing a time when all 7 **headshad** received their power, and the 10 horns were just beginning to form, but *before* they had received power as kings with the beast. In Revelation 13:1 the crowns appear on the horns, indicating that the time setting of the vision is when the 10 horns **had** received their power and began to give their strength unto the beast as stated in our text.

Some object saying nay but an **hour** is a short period of time and we are talking about 1260 years or better. So I ask, is there some way to determine how long an hour is? Turn with me to **1 John 2:18** *“Little children, it is the last **time** (same Greek word for hour) and as you have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last **time** (Greek hour).”* Note that the use of the word time here is translated from the same Greek word that is used by John in **Revelation 17:12**. Hence, it could just as well be translated *“Little children, it is the last **hour**: and as you have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last **hour**.”* I ask you then, how long is this hour? Well, so far it is over 1900 years long. Again, Jesus said in John 5:28 and 29 *“Marvel not at this: for the **hour** is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice and shall come forth.”* Now how long is this hour??? I believe most would agree that it is 1000 years. The use of the term hour in the scripture does not necessarily denote a short time but a “period of time” with no implicit length other than what is implied from the context. If John had used anything else such as day we would think a year was meant. If he had used a year we would think that 360 years were meant... hence an hour is the only word that describes a time period that you arrive at from the context of the discussion. The discussion here is that of the beast, Rome, which was to continue after a particular fashion for 1260 years from the time of the healing of its deadly wound.

Considering the way “hour” is translated elsewhere in the scriptures, this scripture could just as well be translated as follows. *“The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority one **time** as kings with the beast”.* Note that if you translate it this way you really have a problem with saying that the kings reign two times with the beast, as many commentators try to do.

Revelation 17:13 **These are of one mind and they will give their power and authority to the beast.**

In other words the 10 horns support the “Holy Roman Empire” Remember in **Revelation 13:2** and the ***dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*** In other words the Dragons power was now being exercised in and by the kings of the earth i.e. (Europe) and they ended up supporting Papal Rome. Therefore, their ***one mind*** is that of the Dragon.

Revelation 17:14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful.

The time the scriptures indicate that they make war with the lamb is during the 1260 years from 539 to 1799. Note that in all the following scriptures it can be shown that the time for their *warring* is during the 1260 years, **Revelation 11:7, 13:17**. During this time the Lamb does not fight back. **Daniel 7:21-22** *he beheld and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.* The Lord at his return begins to fight back and wins the war when the saints are with him in Glory. (Appendix Return)

Revelation 17:15 Then he said to me, "The waters, which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

Notice where this harlot **sits i.e. is supported** by. Here it is waters described as *peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues*. But she also **sits** i.e. is supported by the **beast** i.e. the Roman Empire **Revelation 17:3** and the **Heads** mountain kingdoms **17:9**.

Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

Note that the kings of Europe never had any real affection for the Roman Catholic Church, which exercised power over them. But God put it into their hearts to support her until the 1260 years were ended. After 1799 they began to put her in her place and to exercise power over her, and began burning her with fiery judgments.

Eat her flesh and burn her with fire. The following from Fr. John Hardon's *Modern Catholic Dictionary*, © Eternal Life. PAPAL STATES: The civil territory subject to the popes as temporal rulers from 754 and 756 by Pepin, King of the Franks, to Pope Stephen II, of the Duchy of Rome, the Exarchate of Ravenna, and the Marches of Ancona. This land was enlarged by later additions, e.g., from Charlemagne in 787 and from the Countess of Matilda of Tuscany in 1115. Until the French Revolution the Papal States remained substantially what they were in the time of Charlemagne. In the nineteenth century the nationalist movement to unite the principalities of Italy into one country was successful. On September 20, 1870, Rome was taken by Italian troops. However, the legal possession of the Papal States was not recognized by the Pope until the Lateran Treaty in 1929.

Hence we can see the horns eating her flesh in the late 1800's, yet she refused to recognize it until 1929 to fulfill the scripture **Revelation 18:7** *for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

Revelation 17:17 For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

God began in 313AD to put it into the heart of the King Constantine to begin to support Christianity. Beginning in 539 the Papacy received the support of the Kings until 1799AD. That is until the 1260 years “*the words of God are fulfilled*”. In 1799 the words of God were fulfilled, and the kings began to make her desolate especially in France...also to fulfill his word.

This is the same thought expressed in **2 Thessalonians 2:7-12** *For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains it (Pagan Rome) will do so until he is out of the way (at the fall of Pagan Rome).⁸ And then the lawless one (the man of sin the antichrist) will be revealed and the Lord Jesus will slay him with the breath of his mouth and destroy him by his appearing and*

*his coming (at the return of the Lord). ⁹The coming of the lawless one by the activity of Satan will be with all power and with deceptive signs and wonders, ¹⁰and with all wicked deception for those who are to perish, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. ¹¹Therefore **God will send upon them a strong delusion, to make them believe a lie,** ¹²so that all may be judged who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. God did this by having the kings support the Papacy, which made the people think that the “Holy Roman Empire” was the kingdom of God on earth. **Zechariah 8:23** Thus says the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that **ten men** shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew (Jesus), saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.*

Revelation 17:18 And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.

That great city is Rome, and by extension the Roman Catholic Church. The early Church knew which city was meant, because Rome was then ruling. Since then the Catholic Church has done all kinds of things to make the people look elsewhere for the meaning of the beast and the woman that rides it. If you are unfamiliar with the history of Papal Rome, Please pick up any book on THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH OF THE MIDDLE AGES. A good one is: Reformation Men and Theology, Lesson 1 -- by Dr. Jack L. Arnold

Revelation 18 Babylon falls

This chapter has been for me one of the more difficult to try and understand. What are the time frames the Lord is speaking about? The 7th messenger thought that Mystic Babylon was going to be destroyed in 1914 we are now many years beyond 1914. Most Bible Students, who feel that Charles Russell was the 7th messenger, are divided as to the destruction spoken of here. Russell's statement in his second volume of studies in the scriptures states “We saw in the Bible certain parallels between the Jewish Age and the Gospel Age. We should have noted that these parallels follow the nominal systems to destruction in both cases, and do not indicate the time of the glorification of the New Creation.” It is my belief that just as the political system of Israel took place 40 years after our Lords first advent 30AD to 70AD so also the destruction of the Christian political systems began 40 years after our Lords second advent which occurred in 1874 so that 1914 forty years later began WW1 which all historians agree, changed the worlds political systems. Just because we see the Catholic Church still having an influence over much of the Christian world does not mean that she is still in power or will ever come back to power again. I personally have found no scriptural prophecies that would indicate that the Papacy will ever again return to become a persecuting power again. There are many not knowing how some scriptures can be viewed historically that twist them for a future “hour” of power. But they become inconsistent with the main body of scriptures which show her destruction is now **in progress**. Also when you understand their future hour of power view, it greatly pales in comparison to the in progress view.

Let me begin by saying that what we have in the next three chapters i.e. 18-20, shows the destruction of those systems which have fought against the Lord and his ways. We were introduced to those systems beginning in chapter 12 with the dragon (Pagan Rome), chapter 13 with the beast (Papal Rome) and the two-horned beast which later became known as the False Prophet (either the English Empire or Papacy as Church and State being the two horns and creating the inquisition). Then in chapter 17 we were introduced to the Woman (the Roman Catholic Church) which rode the beast. What I believe we are now going to be shown by the Lord is the destruction of those systems **in the reverse order** in which they were introduced to us. But just because their destruction is shown to us in the reverse order, it does not mean that historically or shall we say, chronologically they are dealt with separately in reverse order.

Rather I believe they are actually dealt with together at the same time. Yet the method of destruction is explained for each in the following chapters of Revelation.

In chapter 18 we are dealing with the destruction of the Woman that rides the Beast, that was introduced to is in chapter 17. The first part of the chapter is easy, but the question is how far into the chapter are we? I have often gone round in circles with the time of Babylon's destruction. We know that the Jewish system was destroyed in AD 70, but the religion continues to this day. In **Revelation 18:21** *And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.* Has this occurred or hasn't it? Can we say "thrown down" has occurred? What does "found no more at all" refer to? Is it the religion of the Church State political system or the **political** "Church State" system itself? It is my view that the destruction spoken of here is the **political** part of the Roman Catholic Church, which in a sense began to be destroyed back in the French Revolution. Rome as a great power today is no more "*is that great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth*" **Revelation 17:18**. Rome today reigns over no governments today. Or shall we say no government **openly** admits to being influenced by her today. Although I am sure that she still uses her henchmen the Jesuit Order to get her will done in some governments even today...

There is a picture in **2 Kings 9:30-37** which describes well what the Catholic Church is doing today. *And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.* ³¹*And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?* ³²*And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.* ³³*And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot.* (to remind us of the treading of the winepress which began in 1914...) ³⁴*And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.* ³⁵*And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull (the Vatican), and the feet (her faithful followers), and the palms of her hands (her priesthood).* ³⁶*Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spoke by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:* ³⁷*And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.* Today she is painting her face, and Jehu representing our Returned Lord has told the eunuchs her priests to through her out. But the reality is, this is a worldwide Church and depending on which country we are talking about will depend on what stage between *painting her face* and being *eaten by the dogs* she is in.

After thinking about this for many years, I am more and more coming to the opinion that for the most part, chapter 18 has taken place except for the part where it says "*found no more at all*". This I believe must remain for the future, much the same way that when Persia conquered Babylon, Babylon as a great city lived on for many years after it was taken over by Persia. Some of the things which cause me to believe that Mystic Babylon has fallen with "violence", is that the "*Kings are standing afar off*" today as the saying goes "the **Kings** have had their day". Some may still exist but mostly as figure heads, they are no longer heads of state, and if they were to try to exercise even some of the power they had in the past, they would likely be killed. They know that the power they exercised in the past was possible due to the teaching of the divine right of the kings by the Papacy. But the Papacy no longer controls today's school systems which in the past were used to promote this doctrine and neither do the people any longer believe it. The Papacy has since WW1 been severed for the most part from any kind of financial aid from the States that previously supported her pre WW1 and they stripped her of her land (her flesh) and her power even pre-WW1, during the 1800's.

The Catholic Church considered those in her school systems her "*children*" **Revelation 18:7** *How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.* This statement must be pre-WW1 as she today for all intents and practical purposes is both a widow and has seen much sorrow in the loss of her

children. Pre-WW1 she was married to the Kings of the earth instead of Jesus, and her children were in her school systems which were then supported by the Kings through taxation. The present day teaching of the separation of Church and State has for the most part reached the entire world.

As for her *seeing no sorrow*, I believe this refers to the loss of children. In the past, if a new King came to power, one of the first things he would do would be to kill all the children of the previous King so that line of power would cease to be a threat. In the case of Papacy her children were in her school systems which was used to teach the “*divine right of Kings*”. The governments that have come to power since WW1 moved quickly to sever the school systems from the Church. By doing this they have effectively killed off the children of the prior regime. Needless to say, the **schools have ceased to teach the “*divine right of Kings*”**. Has the Catholic Church seen loss and sorrow? Absolutely! But ridding Catholicism from the minds of the people is quite another thing, and probably remains a work for the future millennial reign of Christ and the Church just as today’s Judaism will also go during the reign of Christ and his Church together. Besides the Catholic Church still preaches Christ which is better than atheism which is presently taught in the public schools. The separation of Church and State has not been without violence. It took WW1 to totally undo that connection in Europe, and WWII by most historians was a continuation of WW1. The twentieth century was the most violent time in man’s history by far.

Revelation 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

angel come down from heaven: The angel being referred to here is none other than our Lord Jesus! He is the one that has been enlightening the world! The time setting is the late 1800’s, 1874 to be exact, when the earth really began to become enlightened such that they say now that the total combined knowledge of the human race is doubling every 10 years. **Psalms 97:4-7** *His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. ⁵The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. ⁶The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory. ⁷Confounded be all they that serve graven images that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all you gods.* **Daniel 12:4** also shows the signs of his return and the enlightening of the earth “*But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.*” Jesus is the one who has brought technology and enlightenment to the world. (see Appendix Return)

Revelation 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Already at the time of the Lord’s return in 1874 the Papacy had been taken out of power by those in power. Note the following from Fr. John Hardon’s *Modern Catholic Dictionary*, © Eternal Life. **PAPAL STATES:** The civil territory subject to the popes as temporal rulers from 754 and 756 by Pepin, King of the Franks, to Pope Stephen II, of the Duchy of Rome, the Exarchate of Ravenna, and the Marches of Ancona. This land was enlarged by later additions, e.g., from Charlemagne in 787 and from the Countess of Matilda of Tuscany in 1115. Until the French Revolution the Papal States remained substantially what they were in the time of Charlemagne. In the nineteenth century, the nationalist movement to unite the principalities of Italy into one country was successful. On September 20, 1870, **Rome was taken by Italian troops**. However, the legal possession of the Papal State was not recognized by the Pope until the Lateran Treaty in 1929.

The idea here is that Babylon i.e. Papal Rome has **fallen from political power**, and that it has **fallen** from God’s favor and the time has *now* come for the Lord to destroy it completely. But he wants to give time for his saints to leave before he destroys it completely; similar to Lot getting out of Sodom and Gomorra. The old regime under the Church State systems of Europe pre-WW1 could not handle the enlightenment of this new day, and as a result the old regime had to go i.e. Kings, Emperors, Dictators all must yield to the new order of the day i.e. Democracy the *desire of all nations* **Haggai 2:7**.

Matthew 13:30-32 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: ³²Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the **birds** of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. Here the Lord was referring to how the kingdom was to grow in the earth that it was going to become great but that there was going to be a problem with birds i.e. **cardinals** and bishops...

Revelation 18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

The worldly Church of Rome became great so that the “*kings of the earth*” made illicit alliances with her. The “*wrath of her fornication*” is pictured in the illicit relationship between Herod and Herodias in **Mark 6:17-29** and has to do with the killing of the saints that speak out against that illicit union of Church & State. *For Herod himself had sent and laid hold of John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her.* The picture is that of Herod as the Kings of the earth, in particular, King Henry the 8th. Herod's brother Philip whom Herodias is supposed to be married to represents Jesus. Philip's wife represents the Catholic Church who is supposed to be married to Philip i.e. (Jesus), but instead is in an illicit union with the kings of the earth. ¹⁸*Because John (representing the Saints) had said to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife."* (The Saints speak out against the Union of Church and State) ¹⁹*Therefore Herodias (the Catholic Church) held it against him and wanted to kill him, but she could not;* ²⁰*for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and he protected him.* (Those who are in power do not generally fight against the just but are at times forced into it by evil forces.) *And when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.* ²¹*Then an opportune day came when Herod on his birthday gave a feast for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee.* ²²*And when Herodias' daughter (Church of England) herself came in and danced, and pleased Herod (King Henry the 8th) and those who sat with him, the king said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you."* ²³*He also swore to her, saying Whatever you ask me, I will give you, up to **half** my kingdom.* (The Church of England pictured by Herodias's daughter ended up ruling **half** the Christian world), ²⁴*So she went out and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist!"* (The Catholic Church hates those who speak against Church State Union and England did the same.) ²⁵*Immediately she came in with haste to the king and asked, saying, "I want you to give me at once the head of John the Baptist on a platter."* (The daughter, the Church of England, just as her Mother the Catholic Church seeks the death of the saints who speak against their illicit union to the kings) ²⁶*And the king was exceedingly sorry; yet, because of the oaths and because of those who sat with him, he did not want to refuse her.* ²⁷*Immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought. And he went and beheaded him in prison,* ²⁸*brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl; and the girl gave it to her mother.* So, the Church of England persecuted probably as many people to death during its era as did the Catholic Church during the same time period. But the Lord attributes the fault to the Catholic Church.

Revelation 17:5-6 This title was written on her forehead: **MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.** ⁶*I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus. When I saw her, I was greatly astonished.*

Revelation 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers of her sins, and that you receive not of her plagues.

This is similar to the time of the Lord's first advent when he called his Church to come out of the corrupt Jewish Church before he destroyed it. It was called the harvest of the Jewish Church –

See: **Matthew 3:12** *Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his*

wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. The fire here spoken about is not burning in hell taught by the unfaithful Church, it was the destruction of the Jewish Political system which received the message of salvation in Christ as a 'Plague' instead of as a blessing. Here again what happened to the Jewish Church should be a lesson to the Christian Church, the same test is applied and warnings are given against being involved in the corrupt Church State political systems that ruled the civilized world pre 1914 i.e. WWI.

Come out of her, my people: Looking at the literal fall of Babylon when Cyrus took it, Cyrus representing our Lord released the Jewish people from their captivity, telling them that they could and should go home and rebuild their temple: see **Ezra 1**. They were slow in returning to their homeland, and so the Lord raised up Haman written about in the book of Esther (**Esther 3**) to drive the Jewish people back to their homeland. In the same way and **following the same time period** from the release in 1878 that the Lord allowed the Jewish people to return to their homeland but they were slow to return. Therefore, the Lord raised up Hitler to drive the Jewish people back to their homeland. This was foretold to happen in **Jeremiah 16** written in such a way as could be applied to both captivities; as stated **Jeremiah 16:16** *Behold, I will send for many fishers, says the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters (Haman & Hitler), and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.*

Note: the lord told his people to come out of Babylon **after** he had already destroyed Babylon by Cyrus. If we look back in history, we see that for all intents and practical purposes, the Catholic Church State system was destroyed during the 1800's. What we are seeing today is the antitype of Cyrus taking over Babylon. This I believe is pictured in the city of Tyre. **Isaiah 23:15-18** *And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot. ¹⁶Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. ¹⁸And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.*

The lord warned us about our view of the destruction of Papacy in what happened to Jonah. **Jonah 4:11** *And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than 120,000 persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?* What the point here is that through the preaching of Jonah, the people of Nineveh had changed. So also through the preaching of Br. Russell and him as Jonah saying that the Lord was going to destroy the kingdoms of this world, the world changed. And today the kingdoms of this world are not what they used to be. Remember the destructive process of the Lord: **Hebrews 12:27** *And this word, Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.* The Catholic Church is not in or tied to the Governments today. And if one wants to say they are, it is as the city of Tyre it is not for bad, but good. The Pope has apologized for the Catholic churches persecution of protestants. From Wikipedia under "List of apologies made by Pope John Paul II": "Pope John Paul II made many apologies. During his long reign as Pope, he apologized to Jews, Galileo, women, people convicted by the Inquisition, Muslims killed by the Crusaders and almost everyone who had allegedly suffered at the hands of the Catholic Church over the years. Even before he became the Pope, he was a prominent editor and supporter of initiatives like the Letter of Reconciliation of the Polish Bishops to the German Bishops from 1965. As Pope, he officially made public apologies for over 100 of these wrongdoings."

Revelation 18:5 *For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.*

This is the same thought given earlier in chapter **14:20** *And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.* I believe this signifies that the Lord has had it with the bloody doctrines (horses) and practices of Babylon the Great and their claiming to be the Kingdom of God on earth when in fact they are the kingdom of Satan and kill the saints any way they can. The “city” was given a time to rule over the nation’s i.e. 1600 years. It was in 314 that the Donatists were a Christian sect opposed to Constantine sitting as head of the Church just because he was now supposedly a Christian sitting as head of state. The Donatists because of their beliefs were excommunicated and killed due to their opposition to Constantine sitting as head of both the Church & State. It is because of this wrongful relationship that today in America we have laws forbidding Church State relationships.

Because of this wrongful relationship between Church and State many people were killed, and those Christian martyrs blood cried out for justice for 1600 years the length of time between 314 the beginning of Christian Church State governments to 1914 the beginning of the end of all so call Christian Church state governments. The atrocities of Church State are in all history books today that deal with the “dark ages”, although they are much white washed so as to not offend the Catholics... Since 1914 Church State systems have come to an end in Europe. It is called the dark ages because it was a time when darkness reigned in the form of the Catholic Church State system. A time when Justice waned badly.

The Lord used the corrupt Church to **preach Christ** during Satan’s permitted reign but there comes a time when you need to end the atrocities. **Philippians 1:15-18** *Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: ¹⁶the one do it of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the gospel; ¹⁷but the other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. ¹⁸What then? only that **in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.** This also is the thought of the parable of the wheat and tares. **Matthew 13:36-43** *Then he left the multitudes, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field. ³⁷And he answered and said, He that sows the good seed is the Son of man; ³⁸and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; ³⁹and the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and the **harvest is the end of the world;** and the reapers are angels. ⁴⁰As therefore the tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in the end of the world. ⁴¹The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling and them that do iniquity, ⁴²and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ⁴³Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that has ears let him hear.**

Revelation 18:6 *Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she has filled fill to her double.*

When one gets and sees the truth about Babylon the Great (the Catholic Church) how far off course it is, one should seek also to warn others of the impending doom. This should be done in a loving way when citing scriptures against her many errors. **Luke 6:27-36** *But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, ²⁸bless them that curse you, pray for them that despitefully use you. ²⁹To him that smites thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and from him that takes away thy cloak withhold not thy coat also. ³⁰Give to everyone that asks thee; and of him that takes away thy goods ask them not again. ³¹And as you would that men should do to you, do also to them likewise. ³²For if you love them that love you, what thank have you? Even sinners love those that love them. ³³And if you do good to them that do good to you, what thank have you? For even sinners do the same. ³⁴And if you lend to them of whom you hope to receive, what thank have you? Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive again as much. ³⁵But **love your enemies, and do them good, and lend, never despairing; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be sons of the Most High: for he is***

kind toward the unthankful and evil. ³⁶**Be you merciful, even as your Father is merciful.** **Romans 12:20-21** *Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.* ²¹*Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

Jeremiah 51:7 *Babylon has been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.* Just as when Babylon destroyed the Jewish temple and took the golden vessels of the Lord and filled them with wine and were drinking from them in a drunken manor. So also Mystic Babylon has done the same with the Bible; so the handwriting was again on the wall (pre-WWI). **Daniel 5:1** *Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.* ²*Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink there from...* ⁵*In the same hour came forth the **fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall** of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote...* ¹⁷*Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation...* ²⁶*This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God has numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to an end;* ²⁷*TEKEL; you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting.* ²⁸*PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.* ²⁹*Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.*

Mene, tekem, and peres were all weights.

Mene = 1000 gerahs

Mene = 1000 gerahs

Tekel = 20 gerahs

Peres = 500 gerahs

2,520 i.e. 2,520 years from 607BC to 1914AD same as the 7 times judgment.

Daniel also talked about the 7 times that came upon Nebuchadnezzar and so the antitypical 7 times or 7 years 360 days per year and a day for a year is 2,520 years from 607BC to 1914AD and was explained by Charles Russell and published in newspapers around the world so that **all new** that 1914 the beginning of WW1 would be the end of their Church State empires. **Jeremiah 51:7** *Babylon has been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.* Just as the Lord used Babylon to make all the nation's drunk in 607BC, so now again he is making all nations to drink the "**wine of his wrath**" **Revelation 16:19**, and it again appears that they are drunk, not knowing which way to turn.

Isaiah 29:9-16 *Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: **they are drunken, but not with wine**; they stagger, but not with strong drink.* ¹⁰*For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets (Priests and Ministers) and your rulers (Kings & Presidents), the seers (those who claim to know the future) hath he covered.* ¹¹*And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book (the Bible) that is **sealed**, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I cannot; for it is sealed:* ¹²*And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I am not learned.* ¹³*Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and **their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:*** ¹⁴*Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.* ¹⁵*Woe unto them that seek deep to **hide** their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who sees us? and who knows us?* ¹⁶*Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the*

work say of him that made it, He made me not? (Atheism being taught in our schools) or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

The apostate Church has assumed the role of being the sole authorized teacher of the Bible and, accordingly, has dispensed to others the purported elixir of life drawn from that receptacle of truth. This "cup," however, has been filled with a mixed wine of truth and error, which produces a stupefying drink. Combining, therefore, all three elements of the verse—the rewarding, the doubling, and the filling of the cup—indicates the form of retribution performed by the saints this side of the veil. The retribution is to be along doctrinal lines; namely, exposing popular errors and espousing unpopular truths, and countering Papacy's fraudulent scriptural claims with the true application of Holy Writ.

Revelation 18:7 How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

so much torment and sorrow give her: The Lord is here telling us that we should explain to her the errors of the way that she has conducted herself. The kings of Europe whom she felt she was married to were not supporting her as they did in the Dark Ages and as a result of the French Revolution the Kings began to take her land away from her, then came WWI which started in 1914 and the kings lost their power and she became a widow, and the new Democratic States that formed separated themselves from the Church altogether. Prior to WWI the state collected taxes to support the Church schools which she considers her children. After WWI the school systems were taken over by the state... so her children were taken from her. Today she has seen great *sorrow*!

In the heyday of her power she prevented the public from reading the scriptures. She did this because those who read them became full of questions about her practices. Now that the scriptures were becoming easy to obtain during the 1800's, it was become increasingly difficult for her to hide from these inconsistencies. So much so that today **only the willingly ignorant still follow her.** Some of her most blatant inconsistencies are found in: **Matthew 23:8-12** *But be not called Rabbi: for one is your teacher, and all you are brethren. ⁹And call no man your father on the earth: for one is your Father, even he who is in heaven. (the Catholic priests/rabbi love to be called father)¹⁰Neither be you called masters: for one is your master, even Christ. ¹¹But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. ¹²And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.* **1 Timothy 4:1-3** *But the Spirit says expressly, that in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, ²through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; ³forbidding to marry (the Catholic Church requires a **celibate priesthood**), and commanding to **abstain from meats** (no meat on Friday; today this is mostly a thing of the past), which God created to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. **2 Timothy 4:3-4** *For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts; ⁴and will turn away their ears from the truth, be turned aside unto fables.**

The foundation for all these errors started when it was felt the need for Jesus to be exalted to being God himself instead of recognizing the many scriptures that say that he was the Son of God! It was felt that if Jesus were God himself that it would be more palatable for the people. This doctrine has not been let go of even by the Protestants and is the mark of the beast called the trinity i.e. 666 (see Appendix Trinity). This doctrine is made fun of every time someone says that they are beside themselves; i.e. Jesus is God and he sits at the right hand of God! Hence God is beside himself. Dum doctrine!

Revelation 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

I believe this fire began in 1914 and continues to burn to this day. This is the thought of **2 Peter 3:12** *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.* Eventually she will be gone altogether, probably around 2043. In the same way the lord said he would destroy the literal city of Babylon; it was taken in 539BC yet not literally destroyed until many years later. It died a slow death. Jonah was told to preach that Nineveh would be destroyed in 40 days (antitype 1874-1914), but the Lord spared Nineveh because the people of Nineveh had a change of heart, still Nineveh was destroyed a number of years later. **1 Kings 21:29** *See you how Ahab humbles himself before me? because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.* In the same way, Jezebel paints her face, yet at the same time, she is thrown out by her priesthood. Today the priesthood has for the most part thrown out Jezebel. Her cardinals and bishops are eating her flesh. The great supper of God has begun! The Lord is “trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored.”

Revelation 18:9 **And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,**

Today there are Kings but in reality they are but figure heads with little to no real power. They know that they must stand clear of any relationship with the Catholic Church as it is being burnt. Today they realize as never before how much they owed their power to the Church.

Smoke of her burning: After Israel takes Jericho, Ai is the next target. Israel begins by losing because of Achin's sin, similar to the beginning of WW2 under Hitler, but the Lord turned it around... **Joshua 8:20-21** *And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. ²¹And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.*

Revelation 18:10 **Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.**

Even the kings of the earth knew that this judgment was from the Lord, and must stand clear of her lest they get burned themselves. The whole world knew of the predictions of Pastor Russell, who predicted the end of the world in October of 1914, he was syndicated in most of the major newspaper in his day. In 1878 he began to preach that 1914 would be the beginning of Armageddon, so that when 1914 came and World War I broke out, many thought it to be Armageddon. And it was the beginning of it! Many today think the date was not correct, but it was. What the pastor did not know was how long the conflict would last. Today in 2017, It is still going on. It is the fight between good and evil. Since 1914 the good is winning but the fight has been ferocious. The *hour* here is the time of WW1.

Revelation 18:11 **And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buys their merchandise any more:**

The trafficking that was done by the Catholic Church was incredible, but today, for the most part it has ceased. So much so that if the Catholic Church were literally destroyed today as many Bible students are looking for, it would hardly cause a ripple in the economy. But it was huge prior to WW1.

Revelation 18:12 **The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, Revelation 18:13** **And cinnamon, and odors, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.**

Note she even sold the “*souls of men*”! This was done not only through indulgences and prayers for the dead, but the selling of the blacks they stole from Africa which was also supported by Papacy. This practice has pretty much ceased as Jezebel has been painting her face.

From Pastor Russell’s 2nd Volume page 316: It is presumed by many today that these boastings of the Papacy belong only to the distant past, and that a great change has come over that system in later times; but a little reflection and observation prove that these sentiments of the Papacy are still unchanged. We should bear in mind, too, that the constant claim of Papacy is that its doctrines are unchangeable: that the decrees of its popes and councils are **infallible**; and that those decrees, breathing out blasphemy against God, and persecution against his saints, are still held sacred by the Roman Catholic Church of the present day. The change in Papacy is merely the loss of power brought about by the awakening of the Reformation. The will is still possessed, but the power to do is curtailed by the increase of knowledge and liberty in which the Bible has been the principal factor. Antichrist is being gradually "rendered powerless" by the true Christ--by the "spirit of his mouth"--his Word. Soon the bright shining of Immanuel's **presence** will utterly destroy the vainglorious counterfeit, and wholly free the world from the chains of its delusive claims and errors.

The various articles of commerce enumerated do not require particular consideration. Since the meaning is generalized, treating the items too specifically would get the picture out of focus. The whole is calculated to convey, in the most impressive manner possible, some idea of the splendor, luxury, abundance, self-indulgence, and excess of all kinds of which the Church has become the recipient. A vast number of other individuals have also been enriched but at the expense and impoverishment of the nation’s belonging to the Roman Catholic persuasion.

Revelation 18:14 And the fruits that your soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and you will find them no more at all.

One of the things that we need to realize in this verse is the Lord is speaking here as though she still exists when he says “thee” and “you”. The religion continues on even though the Church State systems have for the most part been destroyed.

Revelation 18:15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

The number of those that are made rich by trafficking with the Church of Rome today are few and far between. But in the past i.e. pre 1914, the numbers were great. To see this as a totally future event has got to be a difficult position to take historically speaking, unless some how she comes back into power which I personally do not find any scriptures to teach.

From the Wikipedia Encyclopedia: The Atlantic slave trade or trans-Atlantic slave trade took place across the Atlantic ocean from the 16th through to the 19th centuries. The vast majority of slaves transported to the New World were Africans from the central and western parts of the continent, sold by Africans to European slave traders who then transported them to the colonies in North and South America. The numbers were so great that Africans who came by way of the slave trade became the most numerous Old-World immigrants in both North and South America before the late eighteenth century. The South Atlantic economic system centered on making goods and clothing to sell in Europe and increasing the numbers of African slaves brought to the New World. This was crucial to those European countries who, in the late seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, were vying in **creating overseas empires**.

Note that today those empires are all but gone.

Revelation 18:16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! **Revelation 18:17** For in one hour so great riches is come to naught. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

Stood afar off: This gives the thought: that they do not want to be associated with her and receive of the judgments being made against her. See verse 15. One of the things it states that she traded in was the “souls of men” i.e. slave trading was big pre 1914. But today judgment (fire) has been made against slave trade world wide.

Revelation 18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

The burning judgments against Papacy/Babylon are numerous; take for instance the fact that at one time taxes were collected to support her school system which she used to indoctrinate her children. Today if you want to send your child to a parochial school, not only must you pay taxes to support the public school system, you must also pay for the Catholic Schools tuition, putting you into double jeopardy financially.

Revelation 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

Today we should be able to see that this was a thing of the past, because today the Papacy/Rome is no longer the one that makes the rich people rich! Again today if Papacy were to be literally removed from the earth, it would hardly cause a ripple. Today Rome is **not** one of the great powers of the earth, it is a “has been”! Today in 2017 people go to Rome to see one of the *ancient wonders*. All that is left of Jezebel is her skull, i.e. the “has been capital”, and her hands i.e. priesthood, and her feet i.e. followers. Note, that the true followers of Jesus are called the **Feet of him**... See **Isaiah 52:7** *How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that brings good tidings, that publishes peace; that brings good tidings of good, that publishes salvation; that says unto Zion, Thy God reigns!*

Revelation 18:20 Rejoice over her, you heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets; for God has avenged you on her.

The true Church Rejoices over the fact that Papacy can no longer use the State to persecute those who speak the truth. In fact the State is now persecuting the Catholic Church as is stated in **Revelation 17:16** *And the ten horns which you saw upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.*

Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down & Eat her flesh and burn her with fire. The following from Fr. John Hardon's *Modern Catholic Dictionary*, © Eternal Life. PAPAL STATES: The civil territory subject to the popes as temporal rulers from 754 and 756 by Pepin, King of the Franks, to Pope Stephen II, of the Duchy of Rome, the Exarchate of Ravenna, and the Marches of Ancona. This land was enlarged by later additions, e.g., from Charlemagne in 787 and from the Countess of Matilda of Tuscany in 1115. Until the French Revolution the Papal States remained substantially what they were in the time of Charlemagne. In the nineteenth century the nationalist movement to unite the principalities of Italy into one country was successful. On September 20, 1870, Rome was taken by Italian troops. However, the legal possession of the Papal State was not recognized by the Pope until the Lateran Treaty in 1929.

Hence we can see the horns eating her flesh with violence in the 1800's, yet she refused to even recognize it until 1929 to fulfill the scripture **Revelation 18:7** *for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

A millstone would make a big splash and then slide back and forth until it hits the bottom. The separation of Church and State in Europe was the big splash, and now as Papacy sinks it still does many things under the surface to try to cool and dodge the flames that are burning her.

shall be found no more at all: Just as Israel was destroyed and the religion went on, so the Church State system of Papacy will be *found no more at all*, it will not come back together again as many Christians today believe it will. I believe the Catholic Church itself will be destroyed when the true Church is complete beyond the veil as will be indicated when even the Jewish people of Israel will be converted as stated in... **Ezekiel 39:7** *So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not **let** them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.*

Revelation 18:22 *And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;*

Harpers, musicians, pipers and trumpeters are ways of saying true Christians. Since 1914 they are no longer in her. The true wheat took the warnings and got out or were pulled out as in the type of Lot in the Sodom and Gomorrah picture. The purpose of the millstone is to grind out food for those that are hungering after truth and righteousness. There are none in the Catholic Church that are interested in doing that.

Revelation 18:23 *And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.*

Light of a candle, voice of the bridegroom and bride again are ways of saying true Christians. Since 1914 they are no longer in her. Even the great company class has left. As pictured by Lot leaving Sodom and Gomorrah before it was destroyed. In the same way the Jewish religion and its followers continued, but its government was destroyed so to the Church State Governments of the Catholic Church have come to an end.

Revelation 18:24 *And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.*

Today it is common knowledge what the Catholic Church has done, and it is only the **willingly** ignorant that continue with her and receive the truth as a plague, in the same way that Christianity is still a plague to the Jew.

Revelation 19 The Marriage of the Lamb

Revelation 19:1 *And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: Revelation 19:2* *For true and righteous are his judgments: for he has judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

after these things: After the plagues of chapter 16 have done their work (which is still going on) to destroy the Papal Church, the heavens will rejoice that the retribution has finally come to pass so that now we may enter into the **peaceable** time of the Kingdom. He has at this point **avenged the blood of his servants** by destroying the **great whore** the Roman Catholic Church.

This occurs after: **Ezekiel 39:7** *So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.*

much people in heaven: I believe this is a heavenly scene, this is now the completed Church beyond the veil. This seems to be corroborated by the next group saying Alleluia is the 24 elders, and then a voice from the throne... all these seem to be in heaven itself rather than on the earth.

Revelation 19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up forever and ever.

Again the people will rejoice over the destruction of the Roman Church State Papal system. The smoke from the judgment fires that were against that system will remain in the memory of the people forever. Therefore Church State systems are at an end and shall never be again.

Revelation 19:4 And the twenty four elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

Whenever we see the 24 elders falling down to worship God, the thought is all the writers (24) of the Old Testament Bible pointed to or prophesied of this event that has now taken place. (See Revelation 4:10)

Revelation 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all you his servants, and you that fear him, both small and great.

Seeing these events should cause all followers of the lord to fear him for his *judgments are made manifest*. **Revelation 15:4** *Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For you only are holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.*

Revelation 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundering, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigns.

The **great company/multitude** class spoken of in chapter 7 rejoices over the destruction of the Roman Papal system seeing it as the Lords providence. This is the same thing that we read in **Revelation 11:15-18** *And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.* ¹⁶*And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,* ¹⁷*Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and was, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.* ¹⁸*And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that you should give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and should destroy them which destroy the earth.* But the standpoint of time is after Papal Rome has been totally destroyed whereas the true Church recognized the Lords Reign prior to its destruction along with the 7th messenger.

Revelation 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready. Revelation 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

The time has come for the world to recognize that many of those whom the Catholic Church burned at the stake were indeed martyrs for Christ, true saints of God, trying to live the Christian life. This is the time of the marriage of the Lamb, the number is complete now beyond the veil, the Church is now **ready** to begin her reign. The Great Company has gotten out of Babylon and Babylon has fallen and been destroyed.

Revelation 19:9 And he says unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he says unto me, these are the true sayings of God.

This is a reference to remind us of the parable of the Marriage for the King's Son. **Matthew 22:1-14** *And Jesus answered and spoke unto them again by parables, and said, ²The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, ³And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. ⁴Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my **oxen**(Jesus) and my **fatlings**(the Church) are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. ⁵But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: ⁶And the **remnant**(the so called faithful of Israel i.e. those who did not convert to Christ) took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. ⁷But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. (The city of Jerusalem at the early rain, and later Rome during the latter rain)⁸Then says he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. ⁹Go you therefore into the highways (to the Gentiles), and as many as you shall find, bid to the marriage. ¹⁰So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both **bad** and **good**: and the wedding was furnished with guests. ¹¹And when the king came in to see the **guests**(signifying the Lords return), he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: (the **tare element**)¹²And he says unto him, Friend, how is it you came in not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. ¹³Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. ¹⁴For many are called, but **few are chosen**.*

During the Gospel age, the thought of the parable was that Jerusalem was the city that was destroyed. But now here at the end of the Gospel age, I believe the parable may have a double meaning. As the Oxen represent Jesus so the fatlings are the Church members' that have been killed during the absence of our Lord. Looking at it from that standpoint we can see the bigger destruction of Rome as the unfaithful city that has called itself the city of God.

Some feel that the marriage supper is to be given on the other side of the veil. But I am not so sure that is the only place that partakes of the supper. Note: **Matthew 24:45-47** *Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them **meat in due season**? ⁴⁶Blessed is that servant, whom his lord **when he comes**(showing his return) shall find so doing. ⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, he shall make him ruler over all his goods.* It seems from this statement that the Lord chooses someone whom he makes ruler over his goods at his return to give them (the household of faith) *their portion of meat in due season* i.e. helping the rest of the household of faith to understand that he has returned. Note this opposes the thought of being zapped into heaven, the thought that most Christianity believes will happen at his return. This is not the primary thought of the verse, but I believe it is written this way to give the thought for those who "remain" in the flesh at his return. This idea is supported by the same thought given in **Revelation 3:20** *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock (showing his return): if any man hears my voice, and opens the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.* It would seem then that this may be referring to the wedding supper. Also same thought in **Luke 12:42-44** *Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of **meat in due season**? ⁴³Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he comes (showing his return) shall find so doing. ⁴⁴Of a truth I say unto you that he will make him ruler over all that he has.* (Appendix Return)

In the Parable of the Marriage, the reality during the Gospel Age is that the guests are the bride class. The casting out of the "one not having on the wedding garment" is the same thing as the separating of the wheat and tares at the end of the gospel age and the separating of the sheep and goats at the end of the Millennium. It is also possible that there is another thought being given here that after the marriage there is another call being given, that of a new call for the rest of the world after the door to the wedding is shut. This is supported by the parable of the Sheep and Goats beginning in **Matthew 25:31**.

Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See you do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

And I fell at his feet to worship him: who is this angel that John has fallen down to worship? I believe it is traceable back in context to Revelation 18:1 and from there back to 14:14 where we can see that it is Jesus at his return. If that be the case it is Jesus that is saying do not worship me, worship God! In other words Jesus is here saying “I am not God, I am his son! If this were the only place like this it would be weak, but it is done again in **Revelation 22:6-12** where it leaves little doubt that Jesus is the one speaking.

This is the end of this part of the vision. This is where chapter 18 should have ended. What follows does not follow historically, but is another vision of the same thing from a different perspective. Revelation 19:11 to the end of the chapter begins a new scene or thought and should probably continue to the end of chapter 20. It does not follow in time with what has previously been stated. The proof of this is that in Revelation we are introduced in order to the Dragon, Beast, False Prophet, then the Woman. I believe most would agree with me that the Woman existed prior to the Image of the Beast or False Prophet. In Revelation dealing with the destruction of those that are opposed to the Lord, he deals with the Woman, the Beast and the False Prophet together, then the Dragon i.e. the opposite order to which they were introduced. The question is, is the Lord being orderly in the book, or orderly historically? If it is orderly historically, I have a problem with the following scripture in Daniel.

Daniel 7:10-12 *A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. ¹¹I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. ¹²As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.* This sounds to me like the “horn” papacy continues even to the time that the beast is slain. What is the relationship of the horn to the woman in Revelation 17?

Daniel 7:21-22 *I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.* Is the thought here that the “horn” continues to prevail until the lords return, or until the Church is complete beyond the veil? It would seem to continue until the Church is complete beyond the veil.

On the other hand, **Revelation 17:16** *And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.* This seems to give the thought that the 10 horned Beast destroys the Woman/Harlot prompted by the Lord after the beast has allowed the woman to ride it for a while. The beast is not pleased with the way she rides, bucks her off and kills her. Then the Lord fights against the Beast which is what follows here in Revelation.

Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

As in the parable of the Kings Son **Matthew 22**, the Lord is now going to deal with the “city” and destroy the second city “Rome” which has done the same as Jerusalem in Israel.

I saw heaven opened: I believe this is the same thing as the finishing of the Temple, and the Temple was open but a **cloud filled the temple...** **Revelation 15:5-8** *And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: ⁶and there came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed with precious stone, pure and bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles. ⁷And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. ⁸And*

the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished. Also 1 Kings 8:9-11 there was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, ¹¹so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

white horse: in 6:2 the white horse was being ridden by the Anti-Christ, but the thought of the white horse is the same here as it represents the purity of doctrine. Here it is being ridden by Jesus at his return.

called Faithful and True: this is a reference back to the 7th stage of the Church in 3:14 to remind us that the time reference is that of his return.

Revelation 19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

In the parable of the Kings Son **Matthew 22** “*when the king came in to see the guests*” i.e. the Lords return. **1 Timothy 6:15** *Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. Revelation 17:14* *These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.* (Appendix Return)

Revelation 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

vesture dipped in blood: This is a reference to **Isaiah 63:1-6** *Who is this that comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? This that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. ²Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel and thy garments like him that treads in the wine fat? ³I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. ⁴For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. ⁵And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. ⁶And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.* As stated in Revelation 14:20 that treading of the winepress began in 1914 with WWI.

Revelation 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

The armies in heaven are clean as Jesus states **Isaiah 63:3** *I have trodden the winepress alone.* In Isaiah it states that the year of my redeemed is come, thus the armies which were in heaven are the resurrected sleeping saints with whom he shares the glory. **Psalms 149:6-9** *Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; ⁷To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; ⁸To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; ⁹To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise you the LORD.*

Revelation 19:15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God: This winepress is also spoken of in chapter **14:19-20** *And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage*

of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the **great winepress, of the wrath of God.** ²⁰And the **winepress** are trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs. There we learned that the 1600 furlongs represented 1600 years from the time the **man of sin** first became guilty of the slaying of the Christian Donatists in 314 AD to 1914 the beginning of WW1 the beginning of the overthrow of the rest of the Church State systems of Europe. I say rest because 1/10 i.e. France went down in the French revolution, the rest of Europe went down as a result of WWI and WW2.

In **Revelation 16:19-21** we have the same figure but it is not called the winepress, it is called the “cup of the wine...” And the great city was divided into three parts, and the city of the nation’s fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the **cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.** ²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ²¹And great hail, every stone about the weight of a talent, came down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great. One should be able to see that these are the same events with but slight changes in wording. What is interesting about **Revelation 16:20** is its historic value because we can easily see when this took place. Islands are colonies that were ruled by Kingdoms or Empires which here are referred to as *Mountains*. In fact the Mountain/Kingdoms became great as Empires because of the colonies they possessed. Need I state what has happened to colonialism since WWI&WWII? It has all but disappeared. Also it states “the city was divided into three parts” which is why today we say 3rd world countries. A great leveling of society has occurred since WW1 & 2. The *great hail* the weight of a talent spoken of is the Solid Truth which has been given by the 7th messenger to the Church Charles Russell. But those who refuse to listen to him have their talent taken away, as in the parable of the talents and giving it to the 10 talented faithful. Those Christians that buried their talent in the earth are now losing their Christianity and as a result are blaspheming God for his “apparent” irresponsibility for the events that are taking place. But those who recognize the Lords Return increase their talents and rejoice in the knowledge of the Lord and see the historical justice of what he is doing in the earth. **Genesis 18:17** And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; Just so he does not hide it from the true Church, but those that have buried their talents, he takes it from them and gives it to those that have increased the most.

In the parable of the Marriage for the Kings Son **Matthew 22** “king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.” At the beginning of the gospel age the city was Jerusalem, now at the end of the age, the city is Rome. Not that the city is literally burned, but Judgment from the lord comes to take away the power of Rome so that it sits today as a relic from the past. All that was left of Jezebel was her skull, hands and feet **2 Kings 9:35** And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. Today she is but a hollow institution of the past.

Revelation 19:16 And he has on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

Psalms 2:1-6 Why do the nations rage, And the peoples meditate a vain thing? ²The kings of the earth set themselves, And the rulers take counsel together, Against Jehovah, and against his anointed, saying, ³Let us break their bonds asunder, And cast away their cords from us. ⁴He that sits in the heavens will laugh: **The Lord will have them in derision.** ⁵Then will he speak unto them in his wrath, And vex them in his sore displeasure: ⁶Yet **I have set my king Upon my holy hill of Zion.** This is now taking place. And what is left of the kings and rulers of the earth are now in derision.

Revelation 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

angel standing in the sun: Why is the angel standing in this location? The sun often indicates favor, as in the benediction of Moses: **Numbers 6:23-27** *Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, ²⁴The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: ²⁵The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: ²⁶The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. ²⁷And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.* Also, the Church is pictured as clothed with the sun: **Revelation 12:1** *And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman **clothed with the sun**, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.* Could be this is to picture one of the Elect now in heaven...

Fowls that fly in the midst of heaven: The “fowls” here refer to unclean birds of prey. They represent individuals that have been preying upon the weak and heavy laden. But now God is going to have them prey upon the strong and mighty. Often times the Lord uses evil ones to correct and punish those professing his name, which have become bramble. He did this with Israel, should he not do it with unfaithful Christianity?

Revelation 19:18 *That you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*

The time for revolution has come and the “fowls” are those that have been preaching against the injustices that have been promulgated by the Church State systems pre-WW1. These cause the world to rebel against their rulers. The Lord uses those of less than noble character to tear down the old systems so that a new system might be established. These set the world on fire demanding justice and democracy i.e. better representation in their governments.

Revelation 19:19 *And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

Beast, and the kings and their armies: The Roman Empire along with the Kings and the English Empire, at this point i.e. Pre WW1 are trying to stay the course but can see that change is in the air... Where the last plague was poured. **Psalms 2:1-5** *Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? ²The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, ³Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. ⁴He that sits in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. ⁵Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.* It is interesting that Rome and England declared 1913 as the year of Peace and Safety because of all the deals that had been made that forced peace upon the world. But it was those same deals that had been made between the nations that actually caused WW1 to break out. **1 Thessalonians 5:3** *For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travails upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.*

Revelation 19:20 *And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.*

Beast and false prophet: the Roman Empire along with the English Empire. Pictured by: **Judges 7:25** *And they took **two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb**; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of Jordan.*

This is also pictured by **Esther 2:21-23** *In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, **Bigthan and Teresh**, of those that kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. ²²And the thing became known to Mordecai, who showed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king thereof in Mordecai's name. ²³And when*

*inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were **both hanged on a tree**: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king. Note that this occurs before Esther reveals who she is, and Haman representing Satan, is hung on the gallows.*

These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. I believe the idea of being “cast alive” is the same thought given in **Daniel 7:11-12** *I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke: I beheld (the horn continued speaking) eventill the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the **burning flame**.* ¹²*As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion (of Israel) taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.* When Rome came to power it took the dominion of Israel away from the previous beasts i.e. Greece who took it away from Persia and Persia who took it away from Babylon and Babylon who took it away from the Jewish people. Greece and Persia still existed as countries but the dominion was Rome’s. Note the similarity between the manner in which Rome grew and took over the previous empires is the same way God’s kingdom grows and takes over Rome; see **Daniel 2:40-44** below. So also today Rome and England still exist but their dominion (over God’s people) has been taken away and their bodies (all their subject countries) have been given to the burning flame i.e. Judgments leading them toward democracy which the kings of the world view as anarchy. Note: **2 Peter 3:12** *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the **heavens being on fire shall be dissolved**, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.* Obviously this is not literal fire! Rome is no longer an Empire, it is just a Church a Religion like the Moslem religion...

Daniel 2:40-44 *And the fourth kingdom (Rome) shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as **iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things**: and as iron that breaks all these, shall it **break in pieces and bruise**.* ⁴¹*And whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.* ⁴²*And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. (Papal Rome)* ⁴³*And whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men (Church and State): but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.* ⁴⁴*And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall **break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms**, and it shall stand for ever.* One can see from this that the Kingdom of God’s growth is similar to the growth of Rome but without the **bruising** aspect, instead it **consumes**. I believe this is how democracy (God’s kingdom on earth) is taking over, it consumes Kings and Dictators. There are still kings and dictators in the world, and as long as they do the will of the people, they are allowed to exist as they do in England, but generally they are viewed today as puppet heads with little to no real power. If they were to try to exercise any of the power they had used in the past they would be killed by the “fowl” that are sent to consume them. Hence the thought of **Standing afar off** **Revelation 18:9-10** *And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,* ¹⁰*Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.* The present day rulers desire the power that their predecessors had in the past under the Papal Rule as it was much more autocratic in nature, but they realize that the people will not allow it.

Revelation 19:21 *And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*

Many need reminding that in Revelation things are not always as they seem. Revelation is written in code so that only those seeking an understanding with their whole heart will be able to understand it. Remember this book was sealed even to Jesus until he was found faithful. So if you are not being faithful to the Lord with your whole heart, you are not going to be able to understand what is written. You will come to the conclusion that you really can’t know what the meaning is because just look at the many different conflicting views that have been written about this book. So when you do hear

the truth you will say nice thought but I would rather concern myself with the more practical aspects of the Bible and just deal with the Social Gospel. Those that do this will be eaten by the fowls i.e. they will follow and give support to false or unclean leaders in high places whether in government or in their Churches, similar to the Jewish people being taken in by their leaders the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Remnant were slain: the remnant throughout the Bible represent the faithful that the Lord saves for himself. But here the remnant are being slain by the Lord! Therefore this “*remnant*” are not the Lords faithful but those faithful to the then ruling powers that be, in the same way that the remnant are spoken of in the parable of the Marriage for the Kings Son. **Matthew 22:1-14** *‘And the remnant (the so called faithful of Israel i.e. those who did not convert to Christ) took his servants (the early Christians) , and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. ⁷But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city (The city of Jerusalem).* One can see from this that the remnant are not necessarily faithful to the Lord, but are faithful to the misguided views of those that are in positions of power. Here then the remnant are the Christians in name only who faithfully supported the corrupt Church State systems of Europe pre WW1. These hear the message to “*come out of her my people*” but fail to heed the call. These hear the truth as a plague as did the Pharisees and Sadducees. In **Revelation 11:13** the **remnant** are the same class of people but the event is the French Revolution. “*And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth (1 of the 10 horns - France) part of the city fell and in the earthquake was slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven*”. Here the *seven thousand* are the “*faithful*” of the Roman Church State system in France that were slain/killed by “*men*” (not slain of the Lord as is the case here in chapter 19), their blood ran red in the streets, and those that were spared “*the remnant*” thanked God for sparing their life. Here in chapter 19 the remnant is slain by the word/sword of Jesus. What does it mean to be slain by Jesus? It means that you become *dead and your life is hid in Christ*. **Col 3:3-4**. Revelation is about the spreading of the Gospel and that is what is happening here.

The true remnant are those thinking they are faithful to the Lord, but they did not come out of Babylon in a timely manner so the Lord had to drag them out as he did with Lot. Now without they are like sheep without a leader. So like Lot, Abraham’s nephew, they flee the fire but instead of going to the Mountain as instructed by the Lord, they go to a “*little city*” giving their support to the birds/fowls of the air. **Genesis 19:15-23** *And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters that are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city. ¹⁶But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful unto him; and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. ¹⁷And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for your life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the Plain; escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed. ¹⁸And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my lord: ¹⁹behold now, thy servant hath found favor in thy sight, and you have magnified your loving kindness, which you have showed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die: ²⁰behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape thither (is it not a little one?), and my soul shall live. ²¹And he said unto him, See, I have accepted you concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken. ²²Make haste, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till you go there. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. ²³The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar.* The truly faithful Church gets out at midnight. The Lot class doesn’t get out until the Lord drags them out after the *Son of Righteousness arises with healing in his beams* **Malachi 4:2**.

2 Kings 21:14-15 *And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; ¹⁵Because they have*

done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

Psalm 79:2-5 *The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.* ³*Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.* ⁴*We are become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.* ⁵*How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry forever? shall your jealousy burn like fire?*

Recommend reading all of Joel 2 along this same line.

Revelation 20 Satan Bound

Understanding the order of events in the book of Revelation is probably the most difficult thing about the book. Even though the book is laid out in a very orderly fashion i.e. 7 churches, 7 seals, 7 trumpets, 7 plagues, there are other events that don't fit that pattern. We see a Dragon with 7 heads and 10 horns in chapter 12, a Beast again with 7 heads and 10 horns in chapter 13 along with a two horned beast called the image of the beast and later called the false prophet in chapter 16 and 19. Then we are introduced to a woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, which sits upon a 7 headed 10 horned beast in chapter 17. What is interesting to note is the order in which we are introduced to these nightmarish pictures of historic events; the question is, is the order in which they are introduced in Revelation the same order that they appear historically? And what about the order of their destruction? Is it the same order in which they are destroyed? Note that in Revelation itself, they are destroyed in the opposite order with which they are introduced. Is their destruction historically sequential or is it in reality one event where they are all destroyed simultaneously together but the Lord deals with each one separately in the writing of the account. Historically we know that the Dragon was first as Pagan Rome in chapter 12, and then came the Harlot (the Catholic Church) which later rode the Beast turning Pagan Rome into Papal Rome, and then historically came the two horned beast as Papacy rose in power above that of the kings of England and Scotland which became the Image of the beast i.e. the Church State government of England and Scotland, but in Revelation 17 we are introduced to the woman arrayed in purple and scarlet which we know is the city of Rome together with the Catholic Church hence the "Roman Catholic Church". We know that this woman Rome existed before the beast and the false prophet. Therefore we know that introductions to these items are not necessarily the order of their historical events. It follows then that the destruction of these is not necessarily in the same order either, but rather separate views of their destruction by the Kingdom of God.

I believe the historic order to Revelation is found in the Churches, Seals, Trumpets and Plagues. As we have discussed earlier all these follow the picture of the destruction of Jericho i.e. silently other than the blowing of the trumpet by the priests and a shout by the people at the final end. We see in the seventh plague (chapter 16) the destruction of all these elements **together**. It states in **Revelation 16:17-21** *And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and there came forth a great voice out of the temple, from the throne, saying, It is done:* ¹⁸*and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty* (revolutions that followed WWI). ¹⁹*And the great city (Rome) was divided into three parts* today we say **third world** countries... i.e. the Islands/Colonies that fled away, Capitalist U.S. and Europe countries are 1st world, and Communist Russia and its Allies are 2nd world), *and the city of the nations (Rome) fell: and Babylon the great (Rome and all her subsidiary's including her children protestant church state governments) was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.* ²⁰*And every island (Colonialism) fled away* (especially since WWII), *and the mountains (Great Kingdoms or Empires which repressively ruled over the Islands-colonies) were not found.* (as they lost their power to control) ²¹*And great hail, every stone about the weight of a talent, comes down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.* The one **talented** Christians began to lose faith (the talent

that the Lord had given to them is now against them) and they return to the worldly wise accepting stupid doctrines like evolution which blaspheme God's character. But those that the lord has chosen, get their **talent** and increase their faith as they see so many scriptures being fulfilled.

The reason I believe we are in the 7th Plague is because of the historic clarity that can be seen in the aspect to the Islands/Colonies having *fled away*, and Mountains/Empires *not found* and even the dividing of the city into three why we say 3rd world countries. This is also the same idea behind **Luke 21:29-31** *And he spoke to them a parable; Behold the fig tree (Israel), and all the trees (nations and colonies seeking independence); ³⁰When they now shoot forth, you see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. ³¹So likewise you, when you see these things come to pass, know that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.* The thought here is not that the kingdom is just around the corner, but that it is here! Note: **Matthew 3:1-2** *And in those days comes John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, saying, ²Repent you; for the kingdom of heaven is **at hand**.* The kingdom was there because the king had come. **Matthew 4:17** *From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say, Repent you; for the kingdom of heaven is **at hand**.* In fact it is the **kingdom of God** (Jesus at his return) that has caused the nation of Israel to be reborn, and all the Island-colonies-countries also have sought and received their independence from the mountain-empire-countries of Europe. Democracy is and has been the Desire of all nations, and it is Gods kingdom of democracy that is being forcefully instituted into the world today. **Hag 2:6-7** *For thus says the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; ⁷And I will shake all nations (can you not feel them shaking?), and the desire (Jesus and Democracy) of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house (Israel, the most democratic of all nations) with glory, says the LORD of hosts.*

Acts 15:14-16 *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name (the Church). ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶After **this** (after he has taken out his chosen from among the gentiles) I will **return**, and will **build again** the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will **build again the ruins thereof** and I will set it up: Israel which had been in ruins for 1800 years is now being rebuilt and set up. This is how we know for a certainty that Jesus has returned! But the Churches today cannot handle the new wine and prefer to be bound by the cords that bind the tares in there denominational bundles. (see Appendix Return)*

Revelation 20:1 **And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.**

Angel coming down out of heaven: Jesus return in 1874. **Daniel 12:12** *Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.* 1335 years after Papacy rises to power in 539. This is the Lord telling Daniel when the Second Advent was to take place, similar to the 70 week prophecy that tells when the first advent was to take place in Daniel 9. (Appendix Return)

key of the abyss: It is my opinion that to be consistent in our understanding of what this is, we must do here whatever we do or did in **Revelation 9:1-2** *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the **key** of the pit of the **abyss**. ²And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.* I believe the idea here is that the *key of the abyss* is the key that unlocks our understanding of the deep things of God and also of the world. Note: **1 Corinthians 2:10** *But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searches all things, yea, the deep things of God.* Another thought similar to the deep things of God is strong meat note: **Hebrews 5:12-14** *For when for the time you ought to be teachers, you have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of **strong meat**. ¹³For every one that uses milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. ¹⁴But **strong meat** belongs to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.* Today the Churches with their bundles of tares preach only spoiled milk, they cannot handle any of the

deep things of God because they are bound by their Dark Age doctrines of devils as it was said of them in the binding of the tares in Matthew 13.

Isaiah 29:11 *And all vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he says, I cannot, for it is sealed...*

Daniel 12:4 *But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.* You can see from this that the time has come for the book to be **opened**. Now the book is open to those who have the Spirit of God. Jesus has used the key and has opened the book, but only to those who are seeking...

A great chain in his hand: I believe the thought here is a chain of events that will eventually make all to see the error of their ways and get them to realize that Satan is the one behind all the bad things that have occurred. Note the similarity to this in **Ezekiel 7:23-27** *Make a **chain**: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. ²⁴Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled. ²⁵Destruction comes; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. ²⁶Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon rumor; (mischief upon mischief and rumor upon rumor are "links" in the chain) then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients. (as it is today) ²⁷The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.* Here in Ezekiel, it is the nation of Israel that is being talked about, but then we need to realize that Israel is a picture of something much bigger that was to come upon the rest of the world note: **1 Corinthians 10:10-11** *Neither murmur you, as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer. ¹¹Now these things happened unto them by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.*

This is God's justice as the Apostle Paul was bound by a **chain** for the Word of God; it is the Word of God that will bind Satan. **Acts 28:20** *For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel (Word of God) I am bound with this **chain**.*

Psalms 149:9 *To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor has all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.* Could be that there are 144,000 links in that chain...

Mark 3:27 *No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will **first** bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.* The *Binding* must be complete before the world will begin to understand what has happened. The spoiling of Satan's house would be the world turning to Christ. Satan's house is not being spoiled, and therefore he is not yet bound. The chain of events that lead to that are in process. The return of the Jewish people to their land is one of those events in the chain. One of the last events will be Russia coming against Israel in the last battle; see Ezekiel 38 & 39.

Revelation 20:2 *And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,*

Dragon, Serpent, Devil, Satan: Just as God in **Revelation 4:7** is described as a combination of **Lion, Calf, Man, Eagle** representing the 4 attributes of God. He is all **POWERFUL** like a **Lion**. He is perfect in **JUSTICE** i.e. a **Calf** was used in the atonement as a symbol of Jesus, the Just for the unjust. He is **LOVE** as represented by the **Man**, and he is all **WISE** as represented by the **eagle's** farsightedness. Our God is **AllPowerful, Just, Loving and Wise**. In contrast, the **Dragon** is a symbol of Satan's corrupt use of power. Note: **Revelation 13:2** *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his **throne**, and great **authority**.* The **Serpent** is the symbol for

Satan's miss use of **wisdom** i.e. he is the great deceiver. **Genesis 3:4-5** *And the serpent said unto the woman, **You shall not surely die:** ⁵For God doth know that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.* The **Devil** i.e. **evil** with a "D" for dragon this is the opposite of **Justice** which is evil. And lastly **Satan** representing **hate** the opposite of **Love**. **2 Timothy 3:3** *Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good.*

Ezekiel 29:2-6 *Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt (picture of Satan), and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt; ³ speak, and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, that hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. ⁴ And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick unto your scales; and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers (**with the chain**), with all the fish of your rivers which stick unto your scales. ⁵ And I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers: you shall fall upon the open field; you shall not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given you for food to the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the heavens. ⁶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.* This is also spoken of in **Ezekiel 38:4 & 14-16** *I will turn you around and put hooks in your jaws. I will lead you out with all your military forces, with horses and riders. Your soldiers will be fully armed. They will carry large and small shields and be able to use swords. ¹⁴ So prophesy, son of man. Tell Gog, 'This is what the Almighty LORD says: At that time my people Israel will live safely, and will you not know it?' ¹⁵ You will come from your place in the far north and many armies will be with you. All of you will ride on horses. You will be a large crowd and a mighty army. ¹⁶ You will attack my people Israel like a cloud (using planes) that covers the land. In the days to come, I will let you attack my land so that the nations will know me. I will use you for my holy purpose as they watch. The "Chain" the Lord uses is the chain of events that will cause Russia and its allies to attack Israel. But the beginning of that **chain of events** is to bring Israel as a nation back from the dead as spoken of in **Ezekiel 37**.*

he laid hold on the dragon: The statement calls to mind how Moses grabbed the serpent by the tail (**Exod. 4:2-4**). First, Moses threw down his rod and it became a serpent. Then he grasped the serpent by the tail and it turned back into a rod. This incident illustrates a relinquishing of authority and a temporary permission (not a sanctioning) of evil, and then its sudden restraint. When Moses laid hold upon the serpent, it straightened out like a rod as if paralyzed. The wriggling serpent became stiff like a board.

~~**Bound him for a thousand years:**~~ The expression "a thousand years" in verse 2 is not in the Sinaitic manuscript. Indeed, if verses 2 and 3 are carefully examined, "a thousand years" is seen to be discordant, for it interrupts the flow and progression of the narrative. In the light of this and other information in the chapter, the phrase can be deemed spurious. How could Jesus bind Satan a thousand years and then (afterwards) cast him into the bottomless pit?

Revelation 20:3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

Cast him into the abyss: When Satan and his followers Gog – Russia and its allies come against Israel in the final battle and lose the war, all will know that the God of Israel is God. Even though the Jewish people have not really known him. **Zechariah 8:23** *Thus says Jehovah of hosts: In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, they shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying: We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.* Today the Bible is avoided because it is too deep to be understood without God's spirit. Then it will be said of Satan's ways, it is too deep you don't want to go there. The effect of that battle against Israel will last a thousand years.

deceive the nations no more: **Ezekiel 39:7** *So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and **I will not let them pollute my holy name any more**; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.* This begins the **thousand years** of Satan being bound. Today there is a “**veil cast over all people**” that causes them not to be able to see: **Isaiah 25:7** *And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the **covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.*** **2 Corinthians 3:14-16** *But their minds were blinded: for until this day remains the same **veil** untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which **veil** is done away in Christ.* ¹⁵*But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the **veil** is upon their heart.* ¹⁶*Nevertheless when they shall turn to the Lord, the **veil** shall be taken away.* Stated another way in: **Joel 2:28** *And it shall come to pass afterward, that **I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh**; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.* This is the point at which: **Philippians 2:9-11** *Wherefore God also hath **highly exalted him**, and given him a name which is above every name: ¹⁰That **at the name of Jesus every knee shall bow**, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; ¹¹And that every tongue shall confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.* This is also cited in **Romans 14:11** and comes from **Isaiah 45:23**

The purpose of the binding of Satan is so that the nations can learn the truth. Jesus is the way the truth and the life and the people will then follow Jesus the ultimate Jew. And those that did not know Jesus in this lifetime will be raised from the dead so that they also can learn of him in an environment **without the Devil**. i.e. the **serpent** there to deceive them.

No significant distinction is to be made, in this instance, between laying hold of Satan and binding him. Laying hold of Satan would be the curtailing of his power; binding and casting, being the same action, are simply an assurance of a coming reality. Laying hold of, binding, casting, locking, and sealing Satan all refer to his *complete restraint*, which will happen suddenly and not in progressive stages. The repetition of these terms is merely a form of emphasis to give assurance that there is not the faintest possibility of the Adversary's getting loose until the due time comes, i.e., until the “*little season*”

After this he must be loosed for a little time. Just as the Christian today is tested **with** Satan being loose, so also the world after they have been brought back from the dead and have been taught the truth during the 1000 years without Satan's influence, will still need to be tested as to their fidelity to the truth. This is pictured by Pharaoh after letting the people of Israel go (Satan being bound), he then came after them to try and subject them again. **Exodus 14:2-5** *And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. ⁴And **I will harden Pharaoh's heart**, and he shall follow after them; and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon his entire host: and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. ⁵And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said: What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?*

Here I must say that there is a thought that gnaws at me. The thought is that it may be possible that the binding of Satan has taken place from the standpoint of the separation of Church and State, the state no longer being allowed to dictate to the people what it is that they should or must believe. This seems to be the thought in the release of the Jewish nation from the bondage of Egypt. Moses request of Pharaoh was **Exodus 8:20** *And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he comes forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus says the LORD, **Let my people go, that they may serve me.*** This would answer certain questions like: Why does it state at **Revelation 20:7&8** *And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, **Gog and Magog**, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.* This is an obvious reference to Ezekiel 38 when **Gog and Magog** are gathered against Israel. Is the Lord saying that Ezekiel's prophecy is yet 900 years away and what we are now seeing is leading up to that? Yet today it seems

that the forces to fulfill Ezekiel 38 are close at hand. **Ezekiel 38:8** *After many days you shall be visited: in the latter years you shall come into the land that is brought back from the sword (beginning in 1878 and becoming a nation 70 years later in 1948), that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste (for 1800 years); but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them.* Is the “all of them” all the Jewish people by the end of the Millennial age? Or is it that *all of them* that return dwell safely in a free democratic society as they do now. **1 Corinthians 15:25-26** *For he must reign, till he has put all enemies under his feet. ²⁶The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.* Is the enemy *death* destroyed when science finds a way to keep us alive like the tree in the Garden of Eden by the end of the Millennium? Or is *death* destroyed when all are raised out of the Adamic death condition by the end of the Millennium? Or maybe a combination depending on when you are living?

Is the purpose of the Millennial age (the 49th 1000 year period from the beginning of creation) for the resurrection of the Church and the Jubilee the 50th 1000 year for the resurrection of the rest of the world? This would correspond to the note that became part of Revelation 20:5 stating that the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. Does Jesus being raised on the 3rd day picture the Millennial Age with the resurrection of the Church and Lazarus being raised on the 4th day picture the resurrection of the world in the Jubilee? As the two resurrections? Is the Lord giving us clues or are we reading too much into some of the scriptures? Which way would the Lord have us to look at this?

For now I am taking the position that the Church is raised to life during the 7th stage of the Church, and the world is raised from the dead during the 7th millennium from Adam. I believe the conversion of Israel i.e. the natural seed is Israel as in Romans 11: will signal the end of the Church on this side of the veil and is just around the corner probably around 2043AD the beginning of the 7th millennium from Adam i.e. the “*last day*” for the World as opposed to the “*last day*” for the Church being the 7th stage of the Church.

Revelation 20:4 **And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and did not worship the beast, neither his image, neither received the mark upon their forehead or upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: **1 Corinthians 6:2** *Do you not know that the saints shall judge the world?* **Matthew 19:28** *And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That you which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.* **1 Corinthians 4:8-9** *Now you are full, now you are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God you did reign, that we also might reign with you. ⁹For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.* **Revelation 2:26-27** *And he that overcomes, and keeps my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: ²⁷And he shall rule them with a rod of iron.* **Psalms 149:6-9** *Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand (the bible); ⁷To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; ⁸To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; ⁹To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise the LORD.* **Daniel 7:26-27** *But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion (the Papacy’s), to consume and to destroy it unto the end. ²⁷And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.*

Beheaded for the testimony of Jesus: This is not a literal beheading, the thought is in the will, we are beheaded when we say *not my will but your will oh God.* **Matthew 26:38-42** *And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as you will. ⁴²He went away again the second time, and prayed,*

saying, *O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, **yourwill** be done.* **Romans 8:12-13** *Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. ¹³For if you live after the flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live.*

Did not worship the beast... The following scriptures show how difficult it would be to not worship and receive the mark of the beast. **2 Thessalonians 2:3-12** *Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that **man of sin be revealed** (the Pope the head of the Beast), the son of perdition; ⁴Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple (the Church) of God, showing himself that he is God. ⁵Remember you not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? ⁶And now you know what withholds that he might be revealed in his time. ⁷For the mystery of iniquity does already work: only he who now lets (Pagan Rome) will let, until he be taken out of the way. ⁸And **then shall that Wicked be revealed**(Papal Rome), whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his presence:(2nd advent)⁹Even him (the anti-Christ), whose presence is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. ¹¹And for this cause **God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:** ¹²That they all might be **judged**(in the future during the 2nd resurrection) who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness... **Matthew 24:24***For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they would deceive the very elect.* Note that the Man of Sin i.e. the Pope claims to be here in the place of Christ he has even ruled over the Kings of Europe for a thousand years so that people thought that Rome was the Kingdom of God set up in power, calling it the "Eternal City". **Revelation 13:7-8** *And it was given unto him (the Beast) to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations. ⁸And **all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him**, whose names are **not** written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

Daniel 7:21-22 *I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.*

They lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years: It has long been thought by many students of the Bible that the 1000 year reign of Christ would be the 7th 1000 year period from Adams day, as it states in **Genesis 2:17** *But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it: for **in the day** that you eat thereof you will surely die.* Obviously then, the **day** the Lord was talking about was a thousand year day and not a 24 hour day as Adam died when he was 930 years old. Peter picks up on this in **2 Peter 3:8** *But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a **thousand** years, and a **thousand** years as one day.*

One should ask the question here, if Christians are the only ones to get resurrected, and the Church is the one being described here, who is it that they are going to be reigning over? The answer to the question is simple; the Church is obviously not the only group to get a resurrection. There is a resurrection of **both the Just and the unjust.** **Acts 24:15***And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that **there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.*** **John 5:28-29***Don't be surprised at what I've just said. A time is coming when **all the dead** will hear his voice, ²⁹and they will come out of their tombs. Those who have done good will come back to life and live. But those who have done evil will come back to life and will be judged. Who are the ones making the judgments?"?" obviously **Christ and his Church.***

Revelation 20:5 ~~The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection.~~

~~The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished.~~ This is not contained in the older manuscripts. It probably was a note made by someone early in the gospel age before the advent of the printing press, and all the copies after it just copied it in. Grammatically it does not make sense. If the rest of the dead don't live again until the thousand years are finished, who then is the Church reigning over? Without it, it makes perfect sense, the Church has just been described as reigning with the Lord, and the summary of it is "this is the first resurrection".

This is the first resurrection: This is the only legitimate part of this verse. It is a summary of what has just been stated i.e. a description of those that passed the test the Lord put upon those whom he chose to run the race. How difficult do you think it would be to not worship the beast or receive its mark when you can neither buy nor sell unless you do? The pressure from your family and friends would be of astronomical proportions. This is not something in the future, it has been going on most of the Gospel Age wherever Christianity has been required by governments now mostly in the past.

Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resurrection: over these the second death has no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

What is being described here is the position that the "Church of the First Born" receive for their faithful adherence to the Lord. **Hebrews 12:22-24** *But you are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, ²³To the general assembly and Church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, ²⁴And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things than that of Abel.*

Over these the second death hath no power: Second death can only occur after one has already died the Adamic death and has been raised to life in Christ. So it is that these have received tests great enough that the Lord is satisfied that they will never go against his will; therefore he can trust them with Eternal *Immortal* life. **1 Corinthians 15:53-54** *For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. **2 Timothy 1:10** But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath destroyed death, and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:*

Revelation 20:7 And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

When the 1000 years are finished all will know the difference between right and wrong and be as Adam and Eve were in the Garden of Eden but with the knowledge of Good and Evil, and every knee will have bowed to Christ. Sufficient time will have been allotted for all people to have learned how to make right choices and to be able to withstand the wiles of the Devil. So, if they end up following Satan's ways again, they will be cut off in the *second death*, from which there will be no resurrection. This is just; as by that time **Isaiah 35:8-10** will have been accomplished which states: "And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called *The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.* ⁹No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up there on, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: ¹⁰And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. And also: **Isaiah 65:20** *There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that has not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.* To me this suggests that people will be given 100 years to grow up, or if they cannot stop sinning by the time they reach 100 years in the kingdom, then they will be cut off, dying the *second death*.

Revelation 20:8 and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

Deceive the nations: The purpose of loosing Satan is to put upon mankind their final test for life. If the test is passed they receive everlasting life. If the test is failed, they receive everlasting death and *they will be as though they had not been* **Obadiah 1:16**.

Sand of the sea: The seed of Abraham was to be as the stars of heaven i.e. heavenly which is the reward of the saints and as the Sand of the sea, is the blessed of the earth. **Genesis 22:15-18** *And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, ¹⁶And said, By myself have I sworn, says the LORD, for because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son: ¹⁷That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and your seed shall possess the gate of his (Jesus) enemies; ¹⁸And in your seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because you have obeyed my voice.* At this point, this will have been accomplished.

Revelation 20:9 And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down out of heaven, and devoured them.

One of the best pictures of how this rebellion may take place at the end of the thousand years is found in **Numbers 16** which talks about the rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. We won't site it here as it is too long but recommend reading it. As mentioned before it is also pictured in Pharaoh King of Egypt pursuing the Israelites into the red sea after the 10 plagues came upon Egypt causing Pharaoh to release them in Exodus 14.

Camp of the saints: The term *camp* is used of a temporary condition. The thousand years is a time for teaching the people the ways of the lord, but it is temporary. At the end, the people need to be tested to see if they are worthy of eternal life. Those who fight against the camp of the saints will ultimately be destroyed. Note the test seems to be as simple as the forbidden fruit in the Garden of Eden. Don't eat of the fruit, don't fight against the camp of the saints, simple.

I believe the term "*camp of the saints*" refers to the "*ancient worthies*" who will be raised to be "*princes in the earth*" during the thousand years. At the end, their flesh may be killed and be given new heavenly bodies. The following are scriptures that may support this thought and give ideas as to who will make up the camp of the saints.

Hebrews 11:39-40 *And these all* (referring to the faithful of the Old Testament times), *having obtained a good report through faith, **received not the promise:*** ⁴⁰*God having provided something better for us* (referring to the Church class), *that they without us should not be made perfect.* **Luke 7:28** *For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.*

Psalms 45:13-17 *The king's daughter* (the Church) *is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. ¹⁴She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions* (the great company class of Revelation 7) *that follow her shall be brought unto thee. ¹⁵With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace* (heaven itself). ¹⁶*Instead of thy fathers* (saints of the Old Testament times) *shall be thy children, whom you may make princes in all the earth* (like John the Baptist). ¹⁷*I will make your name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise you forever and ever.*

Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where also the beast and the false prophet are; and they shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Lake of fire and brimstone: The lake of fire and brimstone is defined in verse 13 as the “*second death*”. Just as “*there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave*” **Eccl 9:10** and also **Eccl 9:6** *their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished*. If this be true and of course it is, the idea of “*torment*” needs to be understood differently than what seems at first glance.

They shall be tormented day and night forever and ever: The Greek word for torment is from the Greek word *basanizō* Strongs #928 the root word is Strongs #931 *basanos* which literally means a touchstone. A touchstone is a device used to test for precious metals. Drawing a line with gold on a touchstone will leave a visible trace. Because different alloys of gold have different colors the unknown sample can be compared to samples of known purity. This method has been used since ancient times. The trace will react differently to specific concentrations of nitric acid or aqua regia, thereby identifying the quality of the gold. Thus 24 Carat (pure) gold is not affected but 14 Carat gold will show chemical activity. The thought then is what the Devil, Beast and False Prophet did will be used for ever in the future as to what not to do in the Kingdom of God and what would happen if you tried. In other words the people will forever torment those evil systems and what they did in their minds comparing what they have now to what they had under those who chose not to obey God. If ever anyone suggests doing something again like what those who were destroyed did, they need only to remember the consequences and the pain and suffering it caused; caused not to the dead, but the living. God has no intention of tormenting somebody alive for all eternity. That would make God out to be demonic which is the Devil’s way of interpreting this scripture.

The following is from Frank Shalieu The Keys of Revelation. Revelation 14:11 mentions that “*the smoke of their torment ascends up for ever and ever.*” The thought is the same here in verse 10. The “*smoke*” (the memory of what happened to the beast and the false prophet) will rise up forever, as will the memory of the fate of Satan and the Dragon civil power. Verse 10 states, “*And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone [into Second Death, from which there can be no resurrection], where the beast and the false prophet are, and [they plural] shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.*” Since the beast and the false prophet are symbols of false religious institutions, and not living entities, how can they be tormented? Furthermore, “*the dead praise not the Lord, neither any that go down into silence*” (Psa. 115:17); and “*the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not anything... Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished*” (**Eccles. 9:5,6**). Since the expression “*forever and ever*” signifies literal perpetuity, could this not mean that a true-to-life audiovisual representation or record of the humiliation, fate, and manner of destruction of these enemies of God will be preserved as a witness to all posterity (past, present, and future) lest in some one of the ages to come of eternity, the circumstances surrounding these events be lost to memory? No doubt all history has been filmed under divine supervision, including this scene, which will be a painful reminder of the practices of these evil systems. In other words, there will forever be a showing of the history of mankind—both the good and the evil—so that the memory of these systems, as well as the memory of Jesus’ death, what he endured, and how loyal he was to the Heavenly Father, will be perpetuated. These showings will not be seen constantly by every individual every moment in every place, but when all the different times and seasons of future inhabited planets throughout the universe are considered, the showings will be ceaseless. Sometime, somewhere, a showing will be going on. Hence the torment will be a painful visual memorial rather than non-ending physical suffering actually being inflicted and endured throughout eternity.

Revelation 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

And I saw: Generally when you see this statement it is at the beginning of a new thought. Some feel that the “*great white throne*” follows the destruction of Satan. I do not believe that is the case. This

is a new scene going back again to the Lords return. Note: **2 Peter 3:8-13** *Beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a **thousand years**, and a **thousand years as one day**. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long suffering to us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*¹⁰ *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise (this is the same thing as “from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away” weather you use pass away or fled away, the thought is the same: Note the use of “fled” in the 7th plague referring to the “Islands”), and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*¹¹ *Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in all holy conversation and godliness,*¹² *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be **dissolved**, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?*¹³ *Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for **new heavens and a new earth**, wherein dwells righteousness.* This shows that the “*Thousand Years*” occurs along with the passing away of heaven and earth. Or shall we say that the “*Thousand Years*” does not and cannot follow after the destruction of the Devil at the end of the Millenium.

This is the same thought as given to us: **Daniel 7:9-14** *I beheld (the horn) till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.*¹⁰ *A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the **books were opened**.* (note the books are opened before the destruction of the Horn-Papacy)¹¹ *I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.*¹² *As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.*¹³ *I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.*¹⁴ *And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

This scripture cited in Daniel gives to me, the thought that the beast began to be slain beginning in the year 1914, and is in the process of being consumed by the “*burning flame*” i.e. judgments against it, causing it to lose all its “*islands*” i.e. colonies which is its body as described in the 7th plague of Revelation 16. During this time of the destruction of the Empires of Europe, Papacy continues still with its “*great words*”. I believe the thought is that Papacy continues with its “*great words*” until the final fall and destruction described in Ezekiel 38 & 39 which finally brings us into the period of the Peaceable phase of the kingdom.

Revelation 20:12 *And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

And I saw: here again we have that statement which begins a new picture; a picture of the peaceable time of the kingdom, so that in two verses i.e. 11 & 12 we have gone from the lord destroying the kingdoms of this world beginning in 1914 to when he begins dealing with the people themselves in his 1000-year kingdom.

Dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne: I believe the idea here is of the Lords return *with his Church* as opposed to *for his Church*. The dead will then stand before the throne just as we the Church are dead in Christ and stand before the throne now. **Romans 6:4-12** *Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into **death**: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.*⁵ *For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his **death**, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:*⁶ *Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth*

we should not serve sin. ⁷For he that is dead is freed from sin. ⁸Now if we be **dead with Christ**, we believe that we shall also live with him: ⁹Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dies no more; death has no more dominion over him. ¹⁰For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he lives, he lives unto God. ¹¹**Likewise reckon you also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.** ¹²Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in the lusts thereof.

And books were opened:I believe the books that are opened are the books of the Bible which have been sealed until our day the day of the Lords return beginning in 1878. Note the similarity to the following scriptures: **Daniel 12:1-4***And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which stands for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time (earth and heaven fleeing away): and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book (dead standing before the throne).* ²*And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt(the dead being judged).* ³*And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.* ⁴*But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book* (one of 66 books of the Bible), *even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased (then the books will be opened).* The books are now open for all those who want to know what they mean. But today you still must seek, and knock with your whole heart before he will reveal it to you much the same way that Daniel did...until they are opened for the world to see in the peaceable time of the kingdom. (Appendix Return)

John 12:48 *He that rejects me, and receives not my words, hath one that judges him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.* Note this judgment occurs after the books are opened *in the last day*. The books are now open, and the world is on fire because they refuse to know him. As the scripture states: **Proverbs 1:20-33***Wisdom cries without; she utters her voice in the streets: ²¹She cries in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she utters her words, saying, ²²How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? ²³Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. ²⁴Because I have called, and you refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; ²⁵But you have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: ²⁶I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear comes; ²⁷When your fear comes as desolation, and your destruction comes as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish comes upon you. ²⁸Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: ²⁹For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD: ³⁰They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. ³¹Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. ³²For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. ³³But whoso hearkens unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.*

Isaiah 29:9-16*Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry you out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. ¹⁰For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers he has covered. ¹¹And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a **book that is sealed**, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I cannot; for it is sealed: ¹²And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I am not learned. ¹³Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and **their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:** ¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. ¹⁵Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel*

from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who sees us? and who knows us?
¹⁶Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

another book was opened, which is *the book of life*: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works: I believe the idea here is that there is a book (one book as opposed to the 66 books of the bible) that keeps track of all those that come into Christ. This is referring to the second resurrection as Christ and his Church are the ones doing the judging. **Luke 12:47-48***And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. ⁴⁸But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.* It is not what you know that matters so much; it is what you do with what you know that concerns the Lord.

Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Sea gave up the dead: The sea represents the irreligious masses, agnostics and atheists, who now in the resurrection begin to see the works of the Lord and become believers because of what they see going on i.e. the resurrection of the dead.

Death and Hades gave up the dead: Death the dying condition ceased and those that already died are being returned. Hades is the temporary condition that people go to when they die the Adamic death. Because Jesus died for the sin of Adam, all will be raised out of the Adamic death condition as stated in: **Romans 5:17-19***For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. ¹⁸Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one **the free gift came upon all men** unto justification of life. ¹⁹For as by one man's disobedience **many** were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall (the same)**many** be made righteous.*

They were judged every man according to their works: John 12:44-50*He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. ⁴⁵And he that sees me sees him that sent me. ⁴⁶I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. ⁴⁷And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. ⁴⁸**He that rejects me, and receives not my words, hath one that judges him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.** (the last 1000 year day from the time of Adam)⁴⁹For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. ⁵⁰And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak. **Luke 12:47-48***And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. ⁴⁸But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.* It is not what you know that matters so much; it is what you do with what you know that concerns the Lord. As stated in Luke if you sowed to the flesh in this life, you will probably need to be beaten with many stripes to get you to live right. But those not knowing the Lord but did right because they were of a righteous character will be beat with few strips. The point of the stripes is to learn the lessons needed so that they can withstand the whiles of the adversary when he is loosed at the end of the millennial age.*

This is the time in which the following scriptures towards the Church will be fulfilled. **Revelation 2:26-27***And he that overcomes, and keeps my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the*

nations: ²⁷And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. **Revelation 3:9-10**Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, **I will make them to come and worship before thy feet**, and to know that I have loved thee. ¹⁰Because you have kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon the entire world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Revelation 20:14 And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, even the lake of fire.

The lake of fire is where things are destroyed without any hope of returning. Everyone will return from Adamic death i.e. the first death but none will return from 2nd death. **Hosea 13:14** *I will ransom them from the power of the grave (Adamic death); I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: 1 Corinthians 15:53-57*For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. ⁵⁵O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? ⁵⁶The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. ⁵⁷But thanks be to God, which gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Christians today can go into 2nd death as indicated by **Jude 1:10-13***But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. ¹¹Woe unto them! For they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. ¹²These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withers (spoiled), without fruit, **twice dead**, plucked up by the roots; ¹³Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

Revelation 20:15 And if any was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

Getting your name written in the book of life means you have come out from under Adamic condemnation into Christ. When the world is resurrected, they are no longer in Adam, but in Christ they have literally and forcibly been baptized into Christ by the actual death they have experienced. Never the less they are still reckoned dead in Christ until Jesus hands the Kingdom over to the father as stated in: **1 Corinthians 15:21-28***For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. ²²For as in Adam **all** die, even so in Christ shall **all** be made alive. ²³But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. ²⁴Then comes the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. ²⁵For he must reign, till he hath put **all** enemies under his feet. ²⁶The last enemy that shall be destroyed is (Adamic) death. ²⁷For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he says all things are put under him, it is manifest that he (God) is excepted, which did put all things under him (Jesus). ²⁸And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him (the Father) that put all things under him that God may be all in all.*

Found written in the book of life: since all will have their names written in the book of life, the only way they will not be there is if their name is blotted out. **Psalms 69:28***Let them be **blotted out of the book of the living**, and not be written with the righteous. Revelation 3:5*He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not **blot out his name** out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

He was cast into the lake of fire: The final resting place of those **not** found worthy of life. **Matthew 10:28** *And be not afraid of them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but*

rather fear him who is able to **destroy** both soul and body in hell. Note that the wicked are **destroyed** in hell Greek word Gehenna. Jesus was actually making a reference to the garbage dump outside the City of Jerusalem where the fires burned for the purpose of consuming that which was thrown there. The purpose of the fire is to destroy not torment. **Psalms 145:20** *The LORD preserve all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.* **Psalms 101:8** *I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.* **Obadiah 1:16** *For as you have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.* In other words they will not be tormented for all eternity but they will be cut off and die the 2nd death.

Revelation 21 New Heavens & Earth

Revelation 21:1 **And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.**

New heaven and a new earth: A new heaven and earth where righteousness dwells is what all the human race is looking for and desiring to come. **2 Peter 3:12-13** *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? ¹³Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for **new heavens and a new earth**, wherein dwells righteousness.*

There was no more sea: This is not literal, the sea represents the irreligious masses of mankind having no religious restraint. **Isaiah 57:20** *But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.* **Daniel 7:2-3** *Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon **the great sea**.* ³ *And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.* As we learned earlier, the sea here in Daniel represents the unbelieving Gentile Nations, and the Beasts that are described are the Gentile governments that came up and ruled over Israel during Israel's 7 times punishment. **Isaiah 60:5** *Then you shall see, and flow together, and your heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of **the sea shall be converted** unto you, the forces of the Gentiles shall come to you.* **Habakkuk 2:14** *For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover **thesea**.* When this occurs there will be no more irreligious masses of mankind. When people are raised from the dead, there will be no more unbelievers.

Revelation 21:2 **And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.**

This is a graphic illustration of what is written in **Romans 8:18-19** *For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed to us-ward. ¹⁹For the earnest expectation of the creation is waiting for the **revealing of the sons of God**.*

The city is likened to a woman here is in contrast to the other woman in revelation, the Harlot of chapter 17 which "rules over the kings of the earth" by inference Rome. This is the city of God the New Jerusalem which represents the true Church of the Living God. **Hebrews 12:22-23** *But you are come unto mount Zion, and unto the **city of the living God**, the **heavenly Jerusalem**, and to an innumerable company of angels, ²³To the general assembly and **Church of the firstborn**, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.*

Revelation 21:3 **And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.**

The tabernacle of God: Tabernacle is used because the thousand year kingdom of Christ on Earth is a temporary condition, not permanent. **1 Corinthians 15:24-28** *Then comes the end (of the millennial age), when He (Jesus) delivers the kingdom to God the Father, when He (Jesus) puts an end to all*

rule and all authority and power.²⁵ For He (Jesus) must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.²⁶ The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.²⁷ For "He (God) has put all things under His (Jesus) feet." But when He (God) says "all things are put under Him," **it is evident that He (God) who put all things under Him (Jesus) is excepted.**²⁸ Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.

The tabernacle of God is the place of meeting between God and Men. It is located at the center of the City of New Jerusalem.

Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

It is hard to imagine what life will be like when all know the Lord and all reasons for crying are taken away. I imagine it will be like we have returned to the Garden of Eden again and I believe that is the point. Genesis talks about how the conditions in the Garden of Eden were lost. Revelation talks about the Garden of Eden being restored. That is the good news to the world. The world through Christ and his bride the Church will return the world to the conditions that were in the Garden of Eden.

No more death: I believe this refers to Adamic Death i.e. the first death. Death i.e. the 2nd death which is the lake of fire will never be destroyed. Note it is stated that death is destroyed in the lake of fire in 20:14.

Neither shall there be any more pain: I do not believe this is referring to pain that the body uses to signal the fact that you need to take care of it, but is referring to the pain and loss that is caused by evil and unjust circumstances.

Isaiah 35:3-10 Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. ⁴Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you. ⁵Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. ⁶Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. ⁷And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. ⁸And an **highway shall be there** (in contrast to the **Narrow way now**), and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for them: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. ⁹No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up there on, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: ¹⁰And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Luke 7:22-23 And he answered and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which you have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have good tidings preached to them. ²³And blessed is he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me. This at Jesus 1st advent was a for-gleam as to what Christ and the Church together will do in the Kingdom for which we pray "thy Kingdom come thy will be done on earth".

Revelation 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

This reminds us of: **2 Peter 3:9-14** The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, **not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.** ¹⁰But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. ¹¹Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of

persons ought you to be in all holy conversation and godliness, ¹²Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? ¹³Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. ¹⁴Wherefore, beloved, seeing that you look for such things, be diligent that you may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

Revelation 21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

It is done:the thought is “it will come to pass”

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: Note that God the almighty is here being referred to as the Alpha and the Omega, Jesus is also spoken of as the Alpha and the Omega see Revelation 22:13 “I (referring to Jesus see verse 16) *am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.*” The question is; how are both God the Father Almighty and Jesus his son both Alpha and Omega the first and the last? The answer is not that they are one and the same as some would have us to believe. The answer is quite simple, Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, and it is a term that is **commonly** used and means that the object of reference is one of a kind. If a prototype of something is built, but the item does not go into production, it is referred to as the first and the last, the alpha and the omega. Those that are opposed to the idea of the trinity feel the need to say that all the scriptures referring to the first and the last refer to Jesus as plainly stated in Revelation 22:13 but this is just as reactionary as trying to say that they are one and the same because the same term applies to both. Why not just try to understand what the term means and realize that they are both one of a kind! Much simpler!

Thesaurus.com says that the term applies as (A to Z), (be-all and end-all), (beginning and end), (entirety), (totality), (whole).

Dictionary.com defines it as: (the basic or essential element or elements). As in: the alpha and omega of political reform.

Luke 7:22-23 *And he answered and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which you have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have good tidings preached to them.* ²³*And blessed is he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me.* Here at Jesus 1st advent was a for-gleam of the things he planned on doing in the Kingdom for which we pray. Even there he did the things he did without cost.

Revelation 21:7 He that overcomes shall inherit all things; and I will be his God and he shall be my son.

He that overcomes: Even at that time (during the millennial age) they will still need to overcome the desires of their flesh and instill into themselves the right heart attitude, but at least Satan will be taken away for a time so that they can learn what the truth is so as to be able to withstand the wiles of the Devil when he is loosed at the end of the millennium.

I will be his God: Some believe that Jesus is the one being referred to here. I believe the weight of the matter indicates that it is God the Father being referred to; but it could go either way... On the other side of the argument is: **Isaiah 9:6** *For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*** It is true that Christ and the Church will be the new mother and father of the human race, but we are talking about those that “overcome” at the end of the millennial reign. Then, God takes over... **1 Corinthians 15:25-28** *For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet...²⁸And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.*

Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whore-mongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

So with all these provisions being made for them, if they fail by that time to learn the ways of righteousness... they will be cut off in the second death from which there will be no resurrection.

Proverbs 8:36 But he that sins against me wrongs his own soul: all *they that hate me love death.*

Which is the second death: remember one cannot go into second death until he has been shown the way of righteousness, and pass out from Adam into Christ. All will be saved from the Adamic condemnation and be brought into Christ either willingly as in the case of elect, or unwillingly in the second resurrection.

Revelation 21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

The angel here is Jesus at his second advent again bringing to light the forgotten Gospel i.e. good news that the real blessings to the world will come when the Church is complete beyond the veil. That now the world is waiting for the Church to be completed. The Church is the second Eve as Christ is the second Adam, and just as a great sleep was upon Adam while he made Eve, so Jesus slept in the grave for parts of 3 days, representing the parts of 3 thousand years in which the Church is made.

We first see this angel as *one of the seven* in chapter 14:14 for those who look closely you will notice that in chapter 14 starting in verse 6 which starts a new vision, we see three angels then Jesus and then three more angels. In chapter 15 we see the same angels having the 7 last plagues/vials and here in this verse we see one of them which gives us wisdom and understanding. That is Jesus he is the one that gives us wisdom and understanding. You can then trace this through to chapter 21:9 where again the same thought is given, and when you trace it through from there, you must come to the conclusion that the angel is Jesus, because he is the one that is speaking to John through chapter 22:7 where he states “*And behold, **I come quickly.** Blessed is he that keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.* One can also trace this same thought back to Ezekiel chapter 9 with the man that had the inkhorn.

Ezekiel 9:1-4 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause you them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. ²And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them (3 on either side) **clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side.** And they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar. ³And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side. ⁴And Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. The one who sets the mark is Jesus. And if you “sigh and cry” over all the abominations that are done in so called Christendom, **then he will mark you; also note Revelation 3:12** Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. When he writes his new name upon us, we are sealed, as in **2 Corinthians 1:22** Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. There are 144,000 sealed **Revelation 7:2-4** And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, ³Saying, Hurt not the

*earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. 'And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there weresealed an **hundred and forty and four thousand** of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

The high mountain is the kingdom of God which is the New Jerusalem i.e. the Church with Christ as its head. This is the same thought that is given earlier in the same chapter **Revelation 21:2** *And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.* But here we are given some additional information about the Church from a little different perspective.

Revelation 21:11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

The Church will make God's will crystal clear to the world.

Revelation 21:12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

I have not the time here to go into it, but I believe there are 12 personality types which is the reason Jesus chose the 12 apostles, one from each type, and this is why he caused Jacob to have 12 sons...

Revelation 21:13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

People come to the Lord from different directions and the Lord has provided that all twelve types can come to him from their respective directions.

Revelation 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

This graphically illustrates the same thing taught in **Matthew 19:27-28** *Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed you; what shall we have therefore? ²⁸And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That you which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.*

Isaiah 60:18 *Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.*

Revelation 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

God's standards are not man's standards he is more just, kind and loving than man. **Deuteronomy 25:13-16** *you shall not have in your bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴you shall not have in your house divers measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵But you shall have a perfect and just weights, a perfect and just measure shall you have: that your days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD your God gives you. ¹⁶For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD your God.*

A golden reed: God's word contained in the Bible is the reed used to measure the city:

Revelation 21:16 And the city lies foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

Note that if you measure the length of all 12 edges of the city 12 X 12,000 furlongs you get 144,000 which again is the number of those that are sealed i.e. the *Church of the first born whose names are written in heaven*: **Hebrews 12:23**. It is interesting and I am sure that it is not coincidental that you get the same number when you measure the walls of the 6 cities of refuge in **Numbers 35:2-6** *Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and suburbs for the cities round about them shall You give unto the Levites*. See the thoughts given back in Revelation 7:4. The New Jerusalem is the antitype of the Jewish cities of refuge.

And the city lies foursquare: indicates the New Jerusalem is a cube in appearance, and hence is a most unusual city. This brings to mind the Most Holy compartment of the Tabernacle and the Temple—the cubical throne room of Jehovah—which also symbolizes the divine nature promised to the Very Elect, to those who love God supremely in the present life. It is interesting to note that people who endeavor to live uprightly, whether or not they are Christians, are called “squares.” The government of this city will be “*foursquare*”; i.e., thoroughly righteous, in harmony with the four attributes of God. Not only does the picture denote perfection, purity, and stability, but also the equal symmetry indicates its decrees will be “fair and square,” righteous, and true . . . *designed to bless*.

Revelation 21:17 **And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.**

Ezekiel 43:10-11 *Thou son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.* ¹¹*And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.* We have a saying “does he measure up” what is the standard of a perfect man? The perfect man is Christ Jesus.

Ephesians 4:11-16 *And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; ¹²For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: ¹³Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, **unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ**: ¹⁴That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; ¹⁵But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: ¹⁶From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplies, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, makes increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*

Revelation 21:18 **And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. Revelation 21:19** **And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; Revelation 21:20** **The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.**

This reminds us of: **Mal 3:16-18** *Then they that feared the LORD spoke often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name. ¹⁷And they shall be mine, says the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my **jewels**; and I will spare them, as a man spares his own son that serves him. ¹⁸Then shall you return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serves God and him that serves him not.* I believe the thought is that the temple is “garnished” with all the members of the Church.

Also note: **2 Chron 3:6-8** *And he **garnished** the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. ⁷He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and carved cherubims on the walls. ⁸And he made the most holy house, **the length whereof was according to the breadth** of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.*

Just as there were 12 sons of Jacob, and 12 Apostles of Jesus, these represent the 12 character types of people in general.

Revelation 21:21 *And the twelve gates **were** twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.*

Just as the piece of sand is an irritant to the oyster that causes it to make the pearl, so there are trials that we must endure in order to enter the kingdom of heaven. I believe the thought of just one pearl per gate is the thought of each personality type has its own trials and tribulations associated with it.

Consider: **Acts 14:22** *Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must **through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God**.* It is fitting that if we must enter the kingdom through much tribulation, that the “**gate**” would be represented as a pearl seeing how the pearl is made by tribulation to the oyster.

Romans 5:3-5 *And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that **tribulation** works patience; ⁴And patience, experience; and experience, hope: ⁵And hope makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit which is given unto us. It is the love of God through the Holy Spirit that causes us to be able to go through our trials and enter the Kingdom of Heaven. That is how we make our pearls.*

1 Peter 1:6-7 *Wherein you greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, you are in heaviness through manifold temptations: ⁷That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perishes, though it be **tried with fire**, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.*

Matthew 13:20-21 *But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that hears the word, and with joy receives it; ²¹Yet hath he not root in himself, but endures for a while: for when **tribulation or persecution** arises because of the word, by and by he is offended.*

John 16:33 *These things I have spoken unto you, that in me you might have peace. In the world you shall have **tribulation**: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

1 Corinthians 3:11-15 *For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. ¹²Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; ¹³Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. ¹⁴If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. ¹⁵If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Revelation 21:22 *And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. **Revelation 21:23** And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

The sun represents the New Testament; the moon represents the Old Testament. The thought then is that the Bible will not be needed there as those who have entered in will have direct access to God and Jesus.

Revelation 21:24 *And the nations ~~of them which are saved~~ shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth will bring their glory and honor into it.*

Of them which are saved is not in the original. King James is about the only translation that has it. This was one of those places that the translators tried to promulgate the idea that they were the Kingdom of God set up on earth.

Revelation 21:25 **And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.**

This reminds us of: **Isaiah 60:11-12** *Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought. ¹²For the nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.*

Isaiah 45:1-3 *Thus says the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have grasped, to subdue nations before him and ungird the loins of kings, to open doors before him that gates may not be closed: ²I will go before you and level the mountains, I will break in pieces the doors of bronze and cut asunder the bars of iron, ³I will give you the treasures of darkness and the hoards in secret places, that you may know that it is I, the LORD, the God of Israel, who calls you by your name.*

Revelation 21:26 **And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.**

Jeremiah 9:23-24 *Thus says the LORD, Let not the wise glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might, let not the rich glory in his riches: ²⁴But let him that glories glory in this, that he understands and knows me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, says the LORD.*

Revelation 21:27 **And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defiles, neither whatsoever works abomination, or makes a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.**

The usage of the expression *they which are written in The Book of Life* pertains to the people of earth who enter the Holy City during the messianic era. It does not apply to the gospel Church faithful overcomers, to those who inherit immortality and who are represented by the city itself. Only those during the millennial age, who are willing to cover over their trials and tribulations with the Holy Spirit will enter into the kingdom of the Lord; hence the gates of pearl.

Revelation 22 Paradise Restored

Revelation 22:1 **Then he showed me the river of the water of life, clear as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb**

John 4:14 *But whosoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.* Here the analogy of water is that of the truth. **John 8:32** *And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.* The time frame here is the millennial age, a time when the truth shall be made crystal clear to all people of all nations via Christ and his Church. This is in contrast to the dark ages when **Revelation 12:15** *the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.* There the water was made muddy by the Devil and his angels.

Revelation 22:2 **through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.**

the tree of life: In the Bible *trees* can represent either good or evil individuals (Matt. 7:17-20). Hence a tree pictures one who is established and has reached maturity in either righteousness or unrighteousness. In contrast, those who are undeveloped and immature are symbolized as *grass* (Rev.

9:4). Grass represents the common people, whereas trees picture leadership, the more prominent individuals. Therefore, the trees of verse 2 represent the most mature individuals, the Little Flock.

The tree of life with twelve kinds of fruit seems to suggest that there are 12 fruits of the spirit, and maybe 12 kinds of people which would also be the reason there are 12 tribes of Israel, and 12 apostles of the Lamb. Yielding its fruit each month could be the teachings of the 12 signs of the Zodiac in which the Gospel is displayed with graphical imagery. A good book that describes this is the Gospel in the Stars by Joseph Seiss.

fruit each month: Possibly the thought of a monthly magazine...

leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations: In the Bible *leaves* of a tree represent profession of faith. The Lord is looking for more than just leaves of confession and profession. He wants the development of fruit (John 15:1–8). John the Baptist said to the multitude who came forth to be baptized by him, “*O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance*” (Luke 3:7,8). For symbolic reasons Jesus cursed the fig tree that had put forth leaves but no fruit. The fig tree signified the nation of Israel, who professed to be children of Abraham but did not perform his works.

Revelation 22:3 There shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall worship him;

I believe the idea here is that the curse upon the earth will be removed at that time.

Genesis 3:17-19 *And unto Adam he said, Because you have hearkened unto the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You will not eat of it: **cursed is the ground** for your sake; in sorrow you will eat of it all the days of your life; ¹⁸Thorns also and thistles will it bring forth to you; and you will eat the herb of the field; ¹⁹by the sweat of your face you shall eat bread, till you return to the ground; for out of it you were taken: for dust you are, and unto dust you will return.*

Genesis is about Paradise Lost through the Curse. Revelation is about Paradise regained and the removing of the “*Curse*” and the one who has administered the Curse which is the Devil.

Revelation 22:4 they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

When the Lord marks you as his, you get a mental understanding of him and his word that causes you to know that he has chosen you to be part of his son’s bride. And because of this you can see all the things that are done amiss in the churches that are called by his name as the following scripture suggests.

Ezekiel 9:4 *And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a **mark upon the foreheads** of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.*

Revelation 22:5 And night shall be no more; they need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light, and they shall reign forever and ever.

This does not mean that day and night will not continue upon the earth, but that there will not be anymore the conditions that cause darkness in one’s life. The same thought is found in **Revelation 21:4** *And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.* They need not the light of the lamp or sun gives the thought that instead of reading God’s letter to us called the Bible which is a “Lamp unto our feet” we the Church will have direct access to God himself and so will the world by the end of the millennium.

Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place.

This should end the discussion as to whether God sent his Angel Jesus, or Jesus sent some unknown angel to John. This makes it quite clear that it was God who sent his Angel to John, and as we read on it is quite plain that Jesus is God's Angel that was sent to John.

Revelation 22:7 And behold, I am coming soon." Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.

The coming of the Lord Jesus has never been any farther away than one's own life time. And you would be blessed more than you know if you try to understand "*the words of the prophecy of this book*". Here the angel is the one who has been speaking and now is identifying himself as Jesus.

Revelation 22:8 I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me;

Sometimes revelation takes on the aspect of us being John, and there are those in our lives that give us an understanding of Revelation that causes us to be in awe of our teachers. Never the less we should follow are brethren only as we see them following Jesus.

Revelation 22:9 but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."

But as shown here, we should not in any way worship our teachers. At the same time there is a literalness to the writing here that we should not ignore, and that is that the Angel is Jesus telling John not to worship him, but to worship God! **Exodus 34:14** *For thou shall worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.* **Hebrews 2:11-13** *For both he that sanctifies and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren.* ¹²*Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.* ¹³*And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.* **Philippians 2:7-9** *But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: ⁸And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. ⁹ Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name.*

Revelation 22:10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

Do not consider that this book is sealed, do your best to try and understand it. **Luke 11:9-10** *And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. ¹⁰For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened.* Consider: **Isaiah 29:11-14** *And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I cannot; for it is sealed: ¹²And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he says, I am not learned. ¹³Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: ¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.* The idea then is not to consider the book sealed, and to try to the best of your ability to understand the things that are written here and I pray to God that this book has been a helping hand to you in your attempt to understand the things written.

Revelation 22:11 Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy."

It is not for us, now in this lifetime, to hold people accountable for the way they act. We are to wait upon the Lord. **Luke 6:37-38***Judge not, and you shall not be judged: condemn not, and you shall not be condemned: forgive, and you shall be forgiven: ³⁸Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that you mete it shall be measured to you again.* You do not need to go frantically around trying to convert the world to Jesus so that they don't go to that dreadful place... Rest with the Lord and he will take care of it... Speaking words of wisdom let it be let it be.

Revelation 22:12 Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense, to repay every one for what he has done.

Here again if you did not get it the first time in verse 7, the same angel does it again stating the he is Jesus. There is no way that you can say that Jesus sent any other angel than the apostle John.

One of the biggest mistakes that we all make is in thinking that we need to repay someone for their misdeeds. **Romans 12:19-21***Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord. ²⁰Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. ²¹Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

Revelation 22:13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

It is Jesus here again saying "*I am the Alpha and the Omega*" Note that in Revelation 1:8 it is God who says that he is the "*Alpha and the Omega*". Strict Trinitarians would say that because this term is used of both Jesus and God that they are therefore one and the same. The question then becomes; how are both God the Almighty and Jesus his son both Alpha and Omega the first and the last? The answer I do not believe is that they are one and the same. The answer is actually quite simple, Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, and it is a term that is commonly used and means that the object of reference is **one of a kind**. If a prototype of something is built, but the item does not go into production, it is referred to as the first and the last, the alpha and the omega. Those that are opposed to the idea of the trinity feel the need to say that all the scriptures referring to the first and the last refer to Jesus as plainly stated in Revelation 22:13 but this is just as reactionary as trying to say that they are one and the same because the same term applies to both. Why not just try to understand what the term means and realize that they are both one of a kind! Much simpler!

The Almighty: Although all power in heaven and earth is given to Jesus, it is given to him **by his Father**, and it is implied that it is only for a time. **1 Corinthians 15:27-28***For he (God) "has put everything under his (Jesus) feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him (Jesus), it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. ²⁸When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him (God) who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.* Note that Jesus is never referred to as the Almighty!

Revelation 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.

Wash their robes: Robes are given to us when we come to Christ. But we must do our part and keep it on and keep it clean. **Revelation 7:14***These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.* Washing your robe and **enter the city by the gates:** actually gives the same thought. Remember the Gate is made of Pearl which represents those irritations in life that we go through and try our best to cover them over with love thus creating the pearl.

Right to the tree of life: This is a spiritual reference to **Genesis 2:9** *And out of the ground the LORD God made to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.*

Revelation 22:15 Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and fornicators and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

Outside: Outside the Church/City/New Jerusalem. In contrast then those in the city are not “*dogs and sorcerers and fornicators and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood*”

Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent my angel to you with this testimony for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star.

This is the verse that is most used by those who believe that Jesus used an angel to give the message to John. The question is who is the “you” that is being spoken about here? Is the “you” John or is the “you” referring to the seven messengers spoken about in chapter 1 who were used to give the messages to the Churches. This should be easy, all one needs to ask is who gave the testimony to the Churches? Was it John or the messengers? It was of course the messengers, and therefore the “you” are the messengers that spoke to the Churches and the angel/messenger that was sent to them was therefore John.

Hence Jesus sent his angel i.e. his messenger **John** to pass this message or vision of the future on via 7 messengers unto the Churches to tell the Churches then listening as well as all the Churches down through the Gospel Age this revelation message. Here Jesus is beginning to sign off much the same way he started the message i.e. **Revelation 1:1** *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants (the Church), the things which must shortly come to pass: and he (God) sent and signified it by his angel (Jesus) unto his servant (i.e. angel/messenger) John. Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you (the Church) and peace, from him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits (messengers) that are before his throne.*

Again I must say that the reason there is a bit of confusion on this subject is because I believe that the Lord intended for us to get the thought of a “*John Class*” a beloved class that would live on until he would return. Consider: **John 21:23** *Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to you?* Never the less there is a literalness that occurred between Jesus and John when Jesus himself gave the message to John who then gave it to the seven messengers and in turn gave it to us.

So in another sense, you as the **John class** i.e. the beloved down through the age have 7 angels or messengers sent to us in the Churches from Jesus. In this case or way of looking at it, the messenger is the individual that speaks to you in the corresponding stage of the Church we are in, that is if you have an ear to hear. the messengers being the apostle Paul, Arius, Jacobus, Waldo, Wycliffe, Luther, and Russel. I believe this is the reason the name of the angel is not mentioned here as John; as it was literally John, but spiritually the seven messengers.

Revelation 22:17 The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come." And let him who hears say, "Come." And let him who is thirsty come, let him who desires take the water of life without price.

I believe that this is speaking from the stand point of the future when the Church the “Bride of Christ” is Complete beyond the veil of death. This is in contrast to now when the Lord asks us to count the cost before making a consecration and not having the fortitude to follow through. **Luke 14:25-33** *And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them, ²⁶If any man come to me, and hate (Love less) no his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. ²⁷And whosoever does not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. ²⁸For which of you, intending to build a tower, sits*

not down first, and **counts the cost**, whether he have sufficient to finish it? ²⁹Lest haply, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, ³⁰Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. ³¹Or what king, going to make war against another king, sits not down first, and consults whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that comes against him with twenty thousand? ³²Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sends an embassy, and desires conditions of peace. ³³**So likewise, whosoever he is of you that forsakes not all that he has, he cannot be my disciple.**

Now the Church is being tested as to their faithfulness against many adversities. Thus today we the Church are spoken of as in a narrow way that is hard to find and follow. Consider: **Matthew 7:14** *Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads unto life, and few there be that find it.* In the future the world will be judged by those who traveled that narrow way, and who were fully tested as to their faithfulness to righteousness for the purpose of bring the rest of the world back from the dead, and leading them up the **Highway of Holiness**. The *Highway of Holiness* is where all obstacles like Satan will be removed. Consider: **Isaiah 35:8-10** *And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.* ⁹*No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up there on, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:* ¹⁰*And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.*

Until that day come, it is going to cost you to follow Jesus. When the Church is complete beyond the veil (of this life), things will change and it will then cost you to not follow Jesus, and following Jesus then will be made easy and free of cost.

Revelation 22:18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if any one adds to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book,

I believe the thought here is that of adding an incorrect thought or teaching to the meaning of God's revelation, the truth will be a plague to them. The purpose of the plague will be to correct the incorrect thought or teaching and possible bad actions resulting there from.

To those of you who have understood what I have written here to help others understand the words and thoughts of Revelation, If you disagree with the thoughts here in expressed, please show me where I am in opposition to the truth of the matter. Contact me at jimschucker@sbcglobal.net. Thank you in advance for your considerations.

Revelation 22:19 and if any one takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.

The contrast between verses 18 and 19 is notable. Incorrect thoughts and teachings will be plagued for the purpose of correction. But one who would ignore i.e. take away any of the teachings of this book will have his life taken away.

Revelation 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!

Here Jesus and John are signing off. The angel that was sent to John is the one being referred to by John when he states "*He who testifies to these things*" not some angel that Jesus sent to John. This is similar language to how John wrote in **John 13:23** "*Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.*" All know that the one whom Jesus loved was John, and it was John that was leaning on Jesus' bosom and the same one writing the narrative. Therefore it is not necessarily a different person or angel that is speaking that says "*He who testifies to these things*", but Jesus knew that all were going to get this message from John. So whether it is Jesus or John that is saying "*He who testifies to these things*" makes no difference. However, you look at it, it is Jesus who testifies of these things.

Revelation 22:21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all the saints. Amen.

Your servant in Christ Jesus: Jim Schucker – JimSchucker@sbcglobal.net

Appendix: Return

Matthew 24:30 *and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.* I believe that few Christians understand what the “sign” is, hence the reason I am writing this article.

Probably the most prominent thing that is taught in the scriptures is that the Bible is a book of prophecy telling man about his history past present and future. The most fascinating part is what we are to expect in the future. We as Christians are convinced of the truth of the Bible because we see so many prophecies having come to pass. As the Lord himself states in **Isaiah 42:9** *Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.* There is no other book in the world that even comes close to telling us of our future like the Bible does. And one of the biggest events that the bible talks about is the Coming and Return known today as the 1st and 2nd advents of our Lord Jesus the worlds Messiah.

So the question is where are we as regards to that event i.e. the “Return” or 2nd advent of Jesus? We are told in the scriptures **Matthew 24:42** *Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.* And also **Revelation 3:3** *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.* If you read carefully you will notice that this suggests that if you **dowatch**, you **will know**... The question then becomes what are we to watch for? As the scripture states, “*if you don’t watch you will not know*”. It seems that most think that we don’t really have to watch because; and they cite the scripture **Revelation 1:7** *Behold, he comes with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindred’s of the earth shall wail because of him...* They get the feeling or idea from this that at the instant of his return everyone is going to recognize him, specially when they see all the Christians in the world suddenly disappear which they get from **1 Thessalonians 4:16-17** *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the **trump of God**: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: ¹⁷Then we which are alive and **remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds**, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord...* So they think that they are just to watch themselves, how they conduct their life. This is a good thing to do, but I do not believe this is the complete thought that is given in the scriptures regarding what we are to watch for. Let’s take a look at some more scriptures that tell us what to watch for. And then we will come back to these scriptures and see how they fit together into the larger picture that the scriptures draw for us.

Acts 15:14-17 *Simon(Peter) hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶**After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:** ¹⁷That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, says the Lord, who doeth all these things.* The fascinating thing that is stated here is the order of events which most seem to miss. The first event to take place is for the Lord to take out from among the Gentiles a people for his name, that is his Church often referred to as his Bride. And after he takes out from the gentiles *a people for his name*, he “**returns**” to “*build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down*”. It seems from this then, that the purpose for the rebuilding of Israel is so that the rest of the world will seek after the Lord. But wait are not the “**ruins**” of Israel being rebuilt? Does the scripture not state that he “**returns**” for the purpose of rebuilding the “*tabernacle of David and the Ruins of Israel*”. If that be the case how can we say that he has not returned? Simon Peter was quoting from **Amos 9:11** so let us continue with **Amos 9:14-15** *And **I** will bring again the captivity of **my people of Israel**, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the*

fruit of them.¹⁵ *And I will plant them upon their land, and **they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them**, says the LORD thy God.* I am sorry but there just does not seem to be any way to spiritualize this to the Christian. And **we should all agree that this has happened** and is continuing to this day! Anyone who knows anything about history concerning the Jewish People knows that this has now taken place. How can one possibly think that the Israel of today is not the fulfillment of the scripture in **Acts 15:16**? A nation goes out of existence for over 1800 years and is reborn just as the scriptures state would happen; can we just ignore this huge event? Of course not, but most misunderstand it, and being deceived by the Devil who is still the God of this world, they don't understand what it means as to the times in which we live.

Many today feel that the Church is the tabernacle of David, and he returns to build his Church hence the afore mentioned sited scriptures of those who feel we “*don't have to watch because we are going to be caught up into the air to be with him*”. But please bear with me as we consider some more scripture that support the idea of his returning for the purpose of building not just the tabernacle, i.e. the Church, but also the natural house of David.

Romans 11:25-28 *For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the full number of the Gentiles be come in.* ²⁶*And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:* ²⁷*For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.* ²⁸*As concerning the gospel, **they are enemies for your sakes**: but as touching the election, **they are beloved for their fathers' sakes**.*

Most Christian Churches today try to spiritualize all these scriptures that are being cited, well did Paul say that what happened to Israel was to be an example: **1 Corinthians 10:11** *Now these things happened unto them by way of **example**; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.* It seems the Christian Church is in the same condition today that the Jewish Church was back in Jesus day. **Luke 19:44** *and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; **because you knew not the time of your visitation**.* Jesus after his resurrection destroyed the Jewish nation, dashing all their hopes to the ground, why? “*Because they knew not the time of their visitation*”. For the most part the so called Christian Church today also does not recognize the time or the purpose of his return putting it yet into the future, as do the Jewish people continue to do to this day.

Another thing that Jesus stated which few bother to look into which makes it impossible to spiritualize all these scriptures about Israel is found in **Luke 21:24** *And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.* This again states what the apostles asked Jesus on his day of ascension, that the kingdom was to return to Israel but it gives the when: stating when, “*the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled*”. Obviously then, today, that time **has been fulfilled**; this is an undisputable fact of history!

Jesus showed himself to the disciples for 40 days, and on the last day we read from **Acts 1:6-11** *They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, **will you at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?*** ⁷*And he said unto them, It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father hath set within His own authority.* ⁸***But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Spirit is come upon you:** and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth.* ⁹*And when he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.* ¹⁰*And while they were looking steadfastly into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;* ¹¹*who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? This Jesus, who was received up from you into heaven shall so come **in like***

manner as ye beheld him going into heaven. Several things we want to note here, we have highlighted them in bold. First there is no rebuke to them for the belief that the kingdom was going to be **restored to Israel**, which today, has occurred. Also note that the language is cloaked with the idea that it was to occur at his return. The second thing that is often misunderstood is what the angels meant when they said “*why stand ye looking into heaven?*” Yes he does *come in like manner!* The idea here is *few saw him go, and few see that he has returned.* If the angel had meant as most Christian people today are taught to believe, they would have continued to stay there gazing until they died. Obviously then watching the literal clouds is not the correct thought of “*like manner*”. Yes, it was a cloud that received them out of their site. And it is a “*cloud*” of witnesses **Hebrews 12:1** that can be seen that is making it plain that he has *returned.*

An interesting illustration of this “cloud” is found in **Revelation 14:14** *And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud I saw one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand sharp sickle.* The Christian is supposed to have a heavenly perspective, and if you have flown above the *literal clouds*, you know that they are **always white** on top. But underneath the cloud, can be a very different story. The earthly perspective of this same seen is found in **Joel 2:1-3** *Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD comes, for **it is nigh at hand**;* ²*A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: **a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like**, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.* ³*A fire devours before them; and behind them a flame burns: the land is as the Garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.* And again in **Amos 5:18-20** *Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! To what end is it for you? The day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.* ¹⁹*As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.* ²⁰*Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? Even very dark, and no brightness in it.*

Another scripture that describes what would happen at the Lord's return is found in **Matthew 24:44-51** *Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man comes.* ⁴⁵*Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them **meat in due season?*** ⁴⁶*Blessed is that servant, whom his lord **when he comes shall find so doing.*** ⁴⁷*Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.* ⁴⁸*But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delays his coming (saying after he has “**returned**” that his return has not yet occurred);* ⁴⁹*And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken (those who do not recognize his return, drunken with the teachings of unfaithful churches);* ⁵⁰*The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,* ⁵¹*And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.* What this is clearly saying, is that when the Lord returns, he chooses one of those that are **watching** to make him the messenger to the Church to give them “*meat in due season*” about the timing and purpose of his return. This is the same thing that is taught in **Revelation 3:20** *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will **sup with him**, and he with me.* It is interesting that most Christians today will admit that we are at the end of the age, and living in the time described by the message given to the seventh stage of the Church, where this scripture is cited. But, what they fail to recognize is that this is the stage of the **Lords return**. Note; that to the previous stages he states that he is coming, but to the seventh stage, he states that he is “**standing at the door**” now when someone is standing at the door, that does not mean he is coming, it means he is here. And Jesus is saying that he wants to have a “**meal**” with you, the same meal spoken about in **Matthew 25:45**... so do we find historically someone that fits the bill that announced his return? We do in a big way. The person's name is Charles Russell.

The Double and Russell

When Russell was alive he started an organization/publishing company called The Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society. Today that organization has come to be known as the Jehovah's Witnesses. After Russell died, the publishing company was forcefully taken over by a man named Judge Rutherford who systematically instructed those who followed the Watch Tower to **reject most of the major teachings that Russell believed in, including the time of the Lords return**. I believe this was to fulfill again what was stated in Matthew 25: ⁴⁸*But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delays his coming; ⁴⁹And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; ⁵⁰The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, ⁵¹And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.* One of the first things Rutherford (who took over after Russell died) changed in the Watch Tower publication was the belief that the Jewish people have anything to do with God's plans to use them as his witnesses, even though today this particular teaching has become more or less an accepted belief amongst most Christians. Rutherford taught that those who followed him, i.e. The Watch Tower are God's witnesses hence they became the "Jehovah's Witnesses". But the Bible is clear that the **Jewish people are God's witnesses** not because they have followed his ways but because their Fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob followed him and because he loved them. He is now disciplining their children for their wrong actions and yet he still considers them his people! They (the Jew's) are God's witnesses to the world, for the world to take note as to how he is able to correct a people from their wrong ways, and to show the world his patience and mercy with them when even the world can see the Jewish people's bad behavior. Note **Jeremiah 16:10-21** speaking of the Jewish people God says "*And it shall come to pass, when you shall show this people (the Jewish People) all these words, and they shall say unto you, **Wherefore has Jehovah pronounced all this great evil againstus? Or what is our iniquity? Or what is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God?** ¹¹Then shall you (Jesus and the Christians) say unto them, **Because your fathers have forsakenme**(not referring to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob but to their children which became "**fathers**" when they went into Egypt), *says Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;*¹²*and **ye have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, you walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you hearken not unto me:** ¹³therefore **I cast you forth out of this land into the land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers; and there shall you serve other gods day and night; for I will show you no favor!!!** ¹⁴Therefore, behold, the days come, saysJehovah, that **it shall no more be said, As Jehovah lives, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;** ¹⁵but, Jehovah lives, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and **from all the countries**(not just Babylon at the end of the 70 years Babylonian captivity)**whither he had driven them. And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.** ¹⁶Behold, I will send for many **fishers**,(Jewish Zionists)saysJehovah, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many **hunters**(Hitler and other Jewish hatters), and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. ¹⁷For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hid from my face, **neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes**.(notice they are brought back in unbelief.)¹⁸**But first**(before I bring them back) *I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations.***

Notice "**I will send for many fishers**" "**I will send for many hunters**" the one speaking here is our Lord Jesus at the *time of his return*. Russell never saw the "**hunters**" i.e. Germany under Hitler or the formation of the State of Israel, as he died in 1916. And only a small group of Bible Students broke from the Watch Tower and continued with his teachings. Russell was intrigued with the use of the word "**double**" in the above text and linked it to another in **Zechariah 9:9-12** *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, your King comes unto you: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. ¹⁰And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and **he shall speak peace unto the heathen:** and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even*

to the ends of the earth. ¹¹As for you also, by the **blood of thy covenant** I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. ¹²Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare that I will render **double** unto you. This text is cited in **Matthew 21:5** and applies to the time that Jesus rode into the city in triumph as Israel's true King. It is hard to mistake the meaning of this **double** today. Jacob the grandchild of Abraham died in 1813 BC which began the time that the Lord began to deal with the **twelve** children of Israel (Jacob) as a nation. God's **favor** to the **nation of Israel** therefore lasted 1845 years until Jesus who similar to (Jacob having **twelve** children) had **twelve** apostles, rides into the city of Jerusalem, is hailed King of the Jew's and pronounces upon the Jewish nation "*Behold, your house is left unto you desolate*" **Matthew 23:38** to fulfill the above cited text in **Zechariah 9:9-12**. If then their **favor** lasted 1845 years, is it not reasonable to assume that the "**double**" would mean that their corresponding **disfavor** would also last 1845 years as God is a God of Justice? When we add 1845 years to AD33 the time that Jesus pronounced the "**double**" to begin, we come to the year 1878. God true to his word in 1878 he had Disraeli the only person of Jewish decent ever to become a Prime Minister of England, make it possible for the Jewish people to buy land again in Palestine i.e. present day Israel. And thus it was in 1878 that Petah Tikva the first Jewish city was created in Palestine. Note: today Petah Tikva is a suburb of Tel Aviv which was the Jewish capital of Israel until 1950 at which time the capital was moved to Jerusalem. In 1948 when Israel began to be recognized by the rest of the world as an independent country, the boarder was drawn right through the middle of Jerusalem. This was to fulfill **Zechariah 14:2** which states "*For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and **half of the city** shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city*". And that is exactly what happened to those on the wrong side of the boarder that was drawn through the middle of Jerusalem in 1948. This border stood until 1967 when Israel was attacked by Egypt, and Israel responded by taking the whole Sinai desert, and also pushing the Jordanian Arabs out of Jerusalem. Satan is still the god of this world, but Jesus is now King of Israel even though the Jewish people still do not recognize him. Most of Christianity fails to recognize that **Jesus is the one that is bringing the Jewish people back to Israel**. Because most of Christianity feels that you must believe in Jesus in this life time to be saved at all, they fail to understand why Jesus would be dealing with the Jewish people at all. Therefore, most just ignore what is happening in Israel today. Christians need to realize the purpose of the **second resurrection** that Jesus spoke of in **John 5:28-29** *Marvel not at this: for the hour comes, in which all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, ²⁹and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the **resurrection** of life (first resurrection); and they that have done evil, unto the **resurrection** of judgment (2nd resurrection)*. Also note: **Romans 11:25-28**

Note that **Zechariah** goes on to say **14:3-5** *Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵And ye shall flee to the valley of the **mountains**; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah.* This is symbolic language! After Israel became a nation in 1948 with half of Jerusalem in captivity, the largest exodus of Jews from the rest of the world began in earnest to **flee** to Israel, and all who know much about the history of Israel recognize that it is God that has been fighting for her because she continues to win all her battles even when the odds are totally stacked against her. For those of you wondering what the "*the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley*" means, that at the end of world war II the world would become divided between the east and the west. The east becoming communist and the west being the free world and Jerusalem is right in the middle and is where the last conflict is *yet to take place*.

Ezekiel 37 & 38 makes it very clear what will shortly transpire (I believe within the next 30 years). It speaks of the rebuilding of Israel as a nation to the point that she becomes self-sufficient and living securely as a free people which to date has effectively been fulfilled. Russia the strongest of the nations that support the Arabs who hate the Jewish people will eventually be swayed by the Arab nations to come down and wipe out Israel. They will of course lose the battle at which time; all nations will recognize that it is God through his Son Jesus that has been fighting for Israel. At that point Israel also will recognize that Jesus was and still is their Messiah and that it is he that has been gathering them back to their land, the land that God promised to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. As stated in **Isaiah 40:1-2** *Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, says your God. ²Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is **pardoned**: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand **double** for all her sins.* Notice again that the comfort was to come **after** the “**double**” was accomplished i.e. 1878.

Again referring to Israel and the double in **Isaiah 61:6-7** *But you(the Jew's) shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: (in the Kingdom for which we pray) you shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves. ⁷But for your **shame**(for not keeping the law and rejecting Christ) ye shall have **double**; and for your confusion they (referring to the Gentiles) shall rejoice in their portion: therefore, in their land they (the Gentiles) shall possess the **double**: everlasting joy shall be unto them.* Can you not see the two parts here? How could the Lord make it more plain?

Isaiah 11:11-12 *And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again **the second time** to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. ¹²And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.* This occurs after the double at the same time spoken of in **Hosea 6:11** *Also, O Judah, he hath set an **harvest** for thee, when I return the captivity of my people.* This occurred in 1878 with the Balfour Declaration in England.

I find it fascinating that much of Christianity today is taught to believe that there will be a 7 year tribulation period when the “*man of sin*” will sit in the rebuilt temple that Ezekiel describes. This is a new teaching of Christianity which began after Israel became a nation, born out of institutional Christianity's beliefs that only Christians are to be saved. So nominal Christianity will do the same thing that the nominal Jewish people did, i.e. they will refuse to believe that the Kingdom of God is being set up in Israel, and they will fight against it for the most part. It is Satan that is sowing this particular belief amongst blinded Christianity today. Christianity today is essentially in the same spot that the Jewish people were in when they failed to recognize Jesus at his first advent. Today institutional Christianity has failed to recognize that we are living in the time of his second advent and they are as **Revelation 3:16-17** states “*So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of my mouth.*”¹⁷ *Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked*”: This is essentially the same thing he stated and did to the Jewish people that did not recognize his first advent. And is the reason that they have come up with their strange 7 year tribulation beliefs which use prophecies which have their true fulfillment in the distant past. Satan is the one sowing this doctrine amongst foolish Christianity today to fight against God setting up Israel, and to sow the seeds for him to use at the end of the thousand year kingdom of Christ.

The Harvest

Why is it so difficult for Christians today to recognize that he has returned? Same reason the Jewish people did not recognize him at his first advent. Expecting the wrong thing at the right time: **Luke 3:15**

*And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not; So today all Christian people have been in expectation of the Messiah for around 150 years because of the signs of the times. They say he is coming soon to arrive. What? Does he travel that slow that it has taken him over 150 years to get here? All Christians today and for a long time have believed that we are living in the end of the age. The *end of the age* is the time of “harvest” described in the parable of the wheat and the tares. Therefore we are living in the time of the harvest described in the parable. **Matthew 13:30** *Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn...* ³⁹*The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are the angels.* That harvest then has been going on now for over 120 years.*

Remember there was a harvest at the end of the Jewish age. The reapers there were the Apostles and those who recognized him at his first advent. Now we are living at the time of his *second advent* and the angels spoken of in the parable are again those that recognize him as here at this end of the Gospel age. Note that if we are at the end of the age and in the time of the harvest, that this is one of the signals that he has *returned*. This is graphically illustrated in **Revelation 14:14-15** *And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.* ¹⁵*And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for you to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.* Revelation is full of graphic imagery used to illustrate what is happening. Notice he is on top of the cloud. The cloud is white because the perspective is from the top. If you were as most, living in the world, your perspective would be from the underneath of that cloud. That perspective as stated before is given in **Zephaniah 1:14-18** *The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hastes greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.* ¹⁵*That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of waste and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness.* ¹⁶*A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.* ¹⁷*And I will bring distress upon men that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.* ¹⁸*Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land (World War) shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.* This describes our day with 2 world wars, 3 if you include the cold war and what about the depression... and today's terrorism. There has never been a time of trouble in the world like there has been in the last 100 years and **the world has changed very dramatically!** Isn't that what all expect Messiah's return to bring? Great changes in the world! The old world is passing away right in front of us the institutional Christian world is ignorant of the new world now being set up. Even our presidents talk of a new world order being set up. Just as the Jewish people were ignorant of Jesus first advent and the changes it brought. Most of the Christian world sees these changes as coming from Satan. But in reality it is the Lord working to turn an *already* evil world into his world, a world where the desire of all nations i.e. “**Democracy**” can exist.

Christians should be asking how to know when the harvest began? This is actually not that difficult to answer. Note that **Hosea 6:11** States; “*Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, **when I return the captivity of my people**.* So ask yourself has the Lord returned the captivity of the Jewish people? There can be no question of that in anyone's mind, as it is obvious beyond any question! Today this is an undisputed fact of history. So again ask **when** did the lord return the captivity of his people? Again as stated earlier, it was returned in 1878 when Disraeli the only person of Jewish decent ever to become a Prime Minister of England (at that time ruler of ½ the Christian world), and he made it possible for the Jewish people to buy land again in Palestine i.e. present day Israel. And so it was in 1878 that Petah Tikva the first Jewish city was created in Palestine. Also, remember that this is the exact same date that the 1845 years **double** points to. Tell me, what does it take to wake up sleeping Christianity? This really is not that difficult to understand especially to those who claim to be “**spiritually minded**”. Indeed

Jesus coming has been like a thief to those not watching or shall we say not knowing what to watch for. It is not enough to just watch your character; you must also watch what God is doing in the world and to try to understand his word and where we are in the stream of time.

Thief in the Night

1 Thessalonians 5:1-10 *But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you (apparently we do now). ²For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a **thief in the night** (quietly to take his jewels the Church). ³For when they shall say, Peace and safety (1913 was declared the year of a secured Peace); then sudden destruction comes upon them (1914 WWI, depression, WWII, the Cold War, and now Terrorism...) **as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.** ⁴But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, **that that day should overtake you as a thief.** ⁵Ye are all (supposed to be) the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. ⁶Therefore **let us not sleep**, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. ⁷For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. ⁸But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. ⁹For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰Who died for us, **that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.** Never the less it is a true saying: **Proverbs 10:5** *he that sleeps in harvest is a son that causesshame.* **Revelation 16:15** *Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that **watches**, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.* It is high time that Christianity awake from her drunken sleep so that the **shame** of their ignorance does not appear. **Revelation 14:8** *And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.* Why does Protestantism drink of her wine and become drunk with her into such a stupor? Wake up! The signs of his **presence** are all around you. Adjust your prophetic expectations to fit the **signs** of the times. And don't buy the Catholic Churches doctrines of the Anti-Christ which is what the foolish virgins in Matthew 25:8&9 have done.*

Ask yourself the question, how does a "thief in the night" come? Does he come with horns blowing or does he come **quietly** while people sleep to steal the Jewels? In the late 1800's when he returned it was quiet. But today from the perspective I am trying to give you here, the sound is deafening loud as stated in **1 Thessalonians 4:16** *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the only reason you can't hear it is because Satan has lulled you to sleep which is why the 7th stage of the Church is **Spewed out of his mouth** **Revelation 3:16.***

Matthew 24:30-31 *And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven (Israel's return to their Land and becoming a nation): and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power (he is trampling out the vintage were the grapes of wrath are stored) and great glory (that is why the world has changed so dramatically).³¹ And he shall send his angels (messengers telling the people about his 2nd advent) with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the **four** winds (winds of war WW1, WW2, Cold War... and one to go read Ezekiel 38), from one end of heaven to the other. If you want to be of the elect, you need to wake up! And begin proclaiming that he has returned and join the reapers and put off the foolishness that is taught by the sleeping drunken institutional Churches that are still drunk with *wine* or doctrines of the Catholic Church and her Protestant harlot daughters i.e. the antitype of the Pharisees' and Sadducees of Jesus day. The elect recognize him at his return; the *tares* (imitation Christians) do not recognize him hence the separation of **wheat and tares**. **Revelation 17:4-6** *The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and bedecked with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her fornication; ⁵and on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "**Babylon the great, mother of harlots** and of earth's abominations." ⁶And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her I marveled**

greatly. Note that **all the reformers of past centuries** recognized that the "Mother of harlots" was the Catholic Church, and the man of sin was the Pope as he was head of the Catholic Church (read the original forward to the King James Bible). The Pope backed by the Catholic Church started a counter reformation, teaching a doctrine that said that the "Man of Sin" was an individual, not an office i.e. the office of the "Pope" as Protestants back then believed, and that the man of sin will sit in the rebuilt temple in literal Israel instead of the true temple of God which you are, i.e. the Church. The Protestant Churches (**that no longer protest against the Catholic Church**) have bought that interpretation and have become the "children" of that "harlot", which is what the foolish virgins in the parable of the 10 virgins have bought for doctrine.

In **Matthew 24:3** it states "And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of thy **coming**, and of the end of the world? To which all Christian people today will say that they **see the signs of his coming**. But very few have looked at the Greek word that the translators have translated into "coming" if they did they would discover that the translators were not honest in their translation. The English word coming comes from the Greek word parousia pronounced par-oo-see'-ah it has the thought of with my pair of eyes I see you. In a Greek speaking classroom when roll call is made, the student will say parousia signifying that he is **here**. In English it can and should be directly translated presence. When you look for that word in the bible every place that it is found you will realize that it actually makes more sense in the context if you translate it consistently presence. An interesting one is found in **2 Peter 3:3-4** *Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts (preaching for money), ⁴And saying, Where is the promise of his **coming** (i.e. **presence** meaning his return) for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.* Most Christian Churches apply this to the unbelieving world who have no idea as to what the promise of his return even is. But if you translate it correctly, you will see that it applies to those who call themselves Christian **but have other ideas** as to what the Lords return is supposed to bring. They see everything continuing as it always has, even though the world today is changing radically right in front of them.

The message that the Lord gave to the 7th Church in Revelation chapter 3 is a scathing rebuke in fact it is basically the same thing that the Lord told to the nation of Israel for rejecting him at his first advent. It is no coincidence that the lord said that those things that happened to Israel are examples for us; obviously not to many take it to heart... **1 Corinthians 10:11-12** *Now these things happened unto them by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.* ¹²*Wherefore let him that thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.* **Matthew 23:37-39** *O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets, and stone them which are sent to you, how often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you would not!* ³⁸**Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.** ³⁹*For I say unto you, You shall not see me henceforth, till you shall say, Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord.* The evidence of the Lords return today is considerably more clear and far greater than the evidence of Jesus being the messiah was to the Jewish people. So if he rejected the Jewish people at that time, what do you think will happen today after hearing such plain statements to the facts we know today and rejecting it without checking it out. Are you listening?

Now most studied Christians today believe that those seven Churches in Revelation depict Christianity down through the gospel age, and also believe that we are living in what is described as the seventh stage of the Gospel Church. If this is true and I believe it is, then again we have another witness to the fact of his return. Notice that to the first six churches the lord says "**I come**" but to the 7th stage he says "**Behold I stand at the door and knock**" now if you believe he has not arrived but is "coming", then you will not answer the door! But if you believe that his having come is a possibility, then you will consider what you hear and *open* your heart to the eating of a great meal that at present you cannot even

comprehend because **he is knocking and you aren't doing anything about it**. You have probably been lulled to sleep, paying your fire insurance premiums to your local Church to keep you out of that dreadful place called Hell. That's what the Jewish people did in Jesus day. And as a result were all there days were subject to the bondage of the law.

This brings me to another point about what the scriptures say to look for at his second advent. Today most Christianity has been taught to believe that they really don't have to "watch", as they are all going to be raptured up to heaven the instant of his return, and that in reality all they have to do is be ready i.e. keep your life pure, kind of like the Pharisees of Jesus day tried to do. Of course you know what happened to them; they were rejected because they didn't watch. Institutional Christianity teaches the same "*you really don't need to watch!*" but the bible says **Matthew 25:13** *Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh*. The point here is that you cannot know the day or the hour! Why because it is tied into world events that you must be looking for. The really big one is Israel's return as stated in the parable of the fig tree. It is interesting that the Hassidic Jews (the most religious of the Jewish people) were against Israel becoming a nation again on the grounds that **Messiah must first come!** I guess they are smarter than Christians! Of course they are now **willingly ignorant** are they not! How about you? Do you want to be found willingly ignorant? Most will continue to be willingly ignorant until the last battle described in **Ezekiel 38** occurs and **Isaiah 25:7** *And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations*.

The willingly ignorant Jewish people will eventually come to know Christ, but it will be too late to receive the prize of the high calling as stated in **Romans 11**. So also in like fashion Christians today that are willing ignorant will come to know the truth in the future, but at the expense of winning the prize of the high calling to which they have been called. **Hebrews 12:1-3** *Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a **cloud** of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us **run with patience the race that is set before us**, ²Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; **who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.** ³**For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.***

2 Timothy 2:15 *Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that **needs not to be ashamed**, rightly dividing the word of truth. **Acts 17:11** *The Bereans were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they **received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.****

Objections of his Return

Most Christians today are taught that they have nothing to worry about because they are to be **raptured**, to meet the Lord in the air the instant the Lord returns, and then there will be 144,000 natural Jews converted to Christianity... so let's take a closer look at the scriptures they refer to and clear the matter up with a few scriptures they chose to ignore.

1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 *For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the **trump** of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise **first**: ¹⁷Then we which are **alive and remain** shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.* The critical part of this scripture that is most generally ignored is the part about "**alive and remain**" there is nothing here that states how long those that are alive will have to **remain** before they too meet the Lord in the air. But there is an interesting number of scriptures that I believe gives us the clue. The first one I would like to deal with is found in **2 Corinthians 4:11** *For we who live are **always delivered unto death** for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in*

our mortal flesh. The second one is found in **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,* ⁵²*In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed*(from physical to spiritual instantly upon our death).

When you put these scriptures together one begins to understand what Paul was trying to tell us in Thessalonians about remaining... ¹⁷*Then we which are **alive and remain***(until we die) *shall we be caught up together with them in the clouds* (beginning in 1878), *to meet the Lord in the air*. When do we meet the Lord? **After he returns and after we die** for we cannot ignore the fact that we “are always delivered unto death” **2 Corinthians 4:11** but after the Lords return something changes. What changes? At his return we will no longer have to sleep. Another scriptural witness along this line is found in:

Psalm 82:6-7 *I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High. ⁷But ye shall **die like men, and fall like one of the princes**.* “one of the princes” of which there are two, i.e. Adam and Jesus. Again the point is you must **die**... again **1 Corinthians 15:35-36** *But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come? ³⁶You fool that which you sow is not quickened, except it **die**:* Need another? **John 12:23-24** *And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. ²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and **die**, it abides alone: but if it **die**, it brings forth much fruit.* Jesus here was referring to his own death and implying that it must happen to us also. As stated again in **2 Corinthians 4:11** *For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.*

When one begins to comprehend this, then the scripture in **Revelation 14:13-14** comes to life with meaning: *And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the **dead*** (dead in Adam whose lives are hid in Christ **Colossians 3:3**) *which **die*** (physically or literally) *in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, says the Spirit, that they may **rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.*** (as they are from that point forward meeting the Lord in the Air) ¹⁴*And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a **sharp sickle**.* This graphically depicts the time of the Lords return and the beginning of the harvest, those who die in the Lord no longer sleep waiting for his return to begin their heavenly works. But it does again assure us that we are on the right track as it again states that we still must first die. Remember what we spoke of earlier about the time of the harvest, how we can know when it began? **Hosea 6:11** States; “*Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, **when I return the captivity of my people**.* Can you not see how all these things are dovetailing together? Therefore the harvest began in 1878.

Now Notice that in both the Thessalonians and the Corinthians scriptures that they refer to a “trumpet” and in Corinthians it is the “last trumpet” again Revelation brings to light what is happening here. **Revelation 11:15-19** *And the seventh angel sounded* (the last trumpet of Revelation) *and there were great voices in heaven* (from those who recognize his return), *saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever* (not that many listen as in the beginning he comes quietly). ¹⁶ *And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, ¹⁷Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and was, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. ¹⁸And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come* (1914 WW1), *and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that you should give **reward unto your servants the prophets, and to the saints,*** (beginning in 1878) *and them that fear thy name, small and great; and should destroy them which destroy the earth. ¹⁹And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen* (a clearer understanding of Gods covenant was beginning to be understood by the 7th messenger to the Church i.e. Charles Russel) *in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings* (news flashes of

understanding), *and voices*(people talking about the news flashes), *and thunderings* (people trembling about the things that are coming as a result of the news flashes that people are talking about), *and an earthquake* (earth moving-changing events begin to take place as a result of all the people talking about the news flashes and doing something about it), *and great hail*(**Isaiah 28:17** *Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.* Hail is solid water. Water in the scriptures represents the truth. Therefore **hail is solid truth** that overcomes the errors taught by the past. But none of this is understood by the masses. It is being done in fulfilment of the scriptures, but the world is still held in the grip of the “*god of this world*” which is Satan. Therefore, these things will not be understood by the masses until Israel is converted to Christianity as foretold in **Ezekiel 39:6-7** *And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.* ⁷*So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.* Only then will come to pass **Isaiah 25:7-8** *And he will destroy in this mountain (Israel) the face of the covering*(causing the worlds blindness) *cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.* ⁸*He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people (the Jew’s) shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.*

“I go, I come, I am with you always”?

The thoughts in the title to this section can be confusing as is evident from the following scriptures. **John 14:2-3** *In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.* ³*And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.* Compare with: **Matthew 28:20** *lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.* The question then becomes how can he be both “*with us*” and gone “*preparing a place for us*” at the same time. Another one like this is found in: **Matthew 18:20.** *For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.* How can he be in multiple places at the same time?

To make it even more confusing it seems from some scriptures that when he returns “*every eye shall see him*” and this despite the angels that were present when Jesus left in the cloud stating they *should not stand there gazing into the sky...* saying that he would come in like manner as you saw him leave **Acts 1:11.** Understand then, that only a few saw him leave, and that therefore only a few would see him return, as also stated with the idea that he would return “*like a thief in the night*” meaning quietly unobserved by the masses, but known to the watchers.

The point of these scriptures that talk about his coming, talk about the purpose of his coming i.e. he comes to set up his kingdom during which when people see great changes taking place, they will **eventually** recognize that it is Jesus who is changing the world. The world will not see him with their physical eyes the instant of his return: for it that were true, what would we do with the scripture: **John 14:19** *Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me.* This scripture is a really **big** help to our understanding, because it states, “*but you will see me*”. We don’t see him with our **physical** eyes, we see him with the **eyes of our understanding**. When we **look** for him, we see him working in our lives, over ruling so that we realize: **Romans 8:28** *all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.* Eventually “*every eye will see him*” not with the physical eye, but with the eye of their understanding.

Both physically and spiritually Jesus is in heaven, and he will still be there after his return, just like he is always at the right hand of the father... Think more of his return as when he begins to do a different **work** than when he was away. The different work is well stated in **Acts 15:14-16** *Simon has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.* ¹⁵*And to this agree*

the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: This makes it clear then that he has returned (whatever that may mean to you), because we see the ruins if Israel being set up. This is a citation of **Amos 9:11-15**.

Your servant in Christ Jesus: Jim Schucker – JimSchucker@sbcglobal.net

Appendix: The Trinity

Most Christian churches today feel that the doctrine of the trinity is a foundational scriptural teaching and **require** it for admission to their churches. This doctrine basically states that the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit are Co-equal and Eternal and some feel even one and the same. I believe what they are meaning to say is that they have equal power and authority and have no beginning or end of time, i.e. have been here from eternity. I believe as stated in **2 Timothy 3:16** that “*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness*”. Because of this I am having a problem with both the thought of Co-equal and Eternal when applying it to Jesus whom I believe the scriptures teach to be the **Son** of God, the **firstborn** of all creation. I do not believe that the scriptures contradict themselves when understood in the proper light and context. With this thought in mind, I have yet to hear of a good explanation of many scriptures that in my mind say otherwise to the above stated doctrine taught in most Christian Churches today. I will start with what seems to me the most obvious and later in this article I will examine the ones used to prove that Jesus is equal to the father and show how they do not say what they think it does. My personal perspective for membership in the Christian Church is found in **Romans 10:8-11** *But what says it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of **faith**, which we preach; ⁹That if you will confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved. ¹⁰For with the heart man believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ¹¹For the scripture says, whosoever believes on him shall not be ashamed.* Another scripture like this is found in **1 John 4:15** *Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the **Son of God**, God dwells in him, and he in God.* Note that if the concept of the trinity which states that “Jesus **is** God” was such a foundational scriptural teaching, why is it not stated anywhere in the scriptures? But there are many places that state that he is the “**Son of God**”. The Christian Church has added many concepts down through the age which in my mind go far beyond what the scriptures teach or authorize. A good **Biblebelieving** student will reject anything not supported by the scriptures as stated in **2 Timothy 3:16-17** *All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: ¹⁷That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

Dealing with Co-Equal

Philippians 2:6 (American Standard Version) *who, existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped.* This seems to me to be saying that he was not equal to the Father before he came to earth as Jesus and that it was not something that he even considered a possibility. Somehow our Dark Age theologians twisted this around to say that equality with God **was a thing to be grasped** and in fact Jesus really always had it. Excuse me if I am a bit simple minded, but this scripture barring the King James version and those based on the King James version seems to say the exact opposite. We should also remember that this is what Satan thought and wanted as stated in **Isaiah 14:12-14** *How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! ¹³For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: ¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High**.* Is not the Apostle Paul in Philippians contrasting the spirit of Jesus with the spirit of Lucifer/Satan?

It seems to me that Jesus himself when he was giving John the Revelation that God had given him; that he rebuked John for bowing down to himself. This is found in **Revelation 22:6-13** *And he (Jesus was the angel sent to John) said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel (me Jesus) to show his servants what must soon take place.*

⁷*And behold, I am coming soon*"(note the **angel** here identifies himself as Jesus i.e. the **one who is coming soon**). *Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.* ⁸*I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me;* ⁹*but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brethren the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."* ¹⁰*And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.* ¹¹*Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy."* ¹²*(Note the angel is still speaking and again he identifies himself) Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense, to repay every one for what he has done.* ¹³*I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."*

Matthew 4:9-10 *And (the devil) says unto him, All these things will I give you, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.* ¹⁰*Then says Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.* True to the previous Revelation citations, Jesus is not here saying I am sorry Satan, I can only serve myself, rather he again is saying that he can only serve his God which is his Father in heaven, indeed greater than himself or the devil.

Just in case you do not think that Jesus is a *fellow servant* with John and his *brethren* “ **Hebrews 2:9-11** *But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.* ¹⁰*For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, (for God) to make (Jesus) the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.* ¹¹*For both he that sanctifies and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,*

1 Corinthians 15:24-28 *Then cometh the end, when he (Jesus) shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.* ²⁵*For he (Jesus) must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.* ²⁶*The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.* ²⁷*For he (God) hath put all things under his (Jesus) feet. But when he says all things are put under him(Jesus), it is manifest that he (God) is excepted, which did put all things under him (Jesus).* ²⁸*And when all things shall be subdued unto him(Jesus), then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him (God) that put all things under him (Jesus), that God may be all in all.* Notice that it is God the Father that has put all things under Jesus feet; and it plainly states that God did not put himself under Jesus feet. Does this not inherently suggest that God the Father is greater than Jesus and that God is not Jesus? If the Son also himself will be subject to God the Father, does that not imply that the Father is Greater than Jesus?

1 Corinthians 11:3 *But I would have you know, that the **head** of every man is Christ; and the **head** of the woman is the man; and the **head** of Christ is God.* This hardly needs explanation does it? If the head of man is Christ, and I am sure you would agree that Christ is greater than man, how can we say since the **head** of Christ is God that Christ is equal to God?

Revelation 1:6*and he (Jesus) made us to be a kingdom, to be priests unto his God and Father; to him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.* I believe it goes without saying that if someone says he has a God, he is saying that his God is greater than himself! Also there is no place in the bible where it says that God the Father has a God!

John 5:18*For this cause therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only brake the Sabbath, but also called God his own Father, making himself equal with God.* This is very similar to **John 10:31-36** *Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.* ³²*Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?* ³³*The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone you not; but for blasphemy; and because that you, being a man, make yourself God.* ³⁴*Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?* ³⁵*If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;* ³⁶*Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, you blaspheme because I said,*

I am the Son of God? What I find most interesting about these two scriptures is that the Pharisees felt that if one said that he was a “Son of God” that statement somehow in their mind said that he was making himself **Equal with God**. This seems to be the very same thing that most Catholics and Protestants say hence they are equating themselves with the doctrine of the Pharisees. They say Jesus is God or co-equal to God because he is the Son of God. Now Jesus himself cited an Old Testament scripture to **refute what the Pharisees stated** this means that Jesus was saying that he was **not equal to God** and that he was the **son of God** which does not make him equal with God. The scripture that Jesus cited is found in **Psalm 82:6-7** *I have said, **Ye are gods**; and all of you are children of the most High. ⁷But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.* This scripture seems to me to say that our calling is to be god like, but depending on how you die will indicate in what form of God likeness you will be, human or angelic. We shall “*all die like one of the Princes*” either Prince Adam or Prince Jesus. Note that Adam also is called the “**Son of God**” but no one would dare make Adam equal with God! Yet he is called the “Son of God” **Luke 3:38**. Why then do you make the “*last Adam*” **1 Corinthians 15:45** God rather than the Son of God?

I have found no place that Jesus ever makes himself equal with God and I have read the bible many times. In fact in **John 14:28** Jesus himself plainly states “***for my Father is greater than I***”. Please help me to understand the terminology that you use, that says they are Co-Equal in light of these scriptures.

Dealing with Eternal

Colossians 1:15 *Who is the image of the invisible God, the **firstborn** of every creature:* The concept that is suggested by the idea of firstborn is that of one having a beginning coming from another that was prior to himself. This I believe is the reason that when Adam and Eve who were created in the image of the Father and Son that Adam was created first and then Eve. Surely you would agree with me that he could have made both at the same time. Note the scripture:**Genesis 1:26-27** *And God said, Let us make man in **our image**, after **our likeness**; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth. ²⁷So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; **male and female** created he them.* Then in **Genesis 2:18** we find out that Adam was first created then Eve. *And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be **alone**; I will make him an help mate for him.* This because Adam had a time alone also suggests that God the Father was alone before he created or shall we say gave birth to Jesus. The same thing is also stated in **Revelation 3:14** *And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, **the beginning of the creation of God**; i.e. this says to me that the very first thing that God did after being alone was to create Jesus.*

Another scripture that says the same thing is found in **Proverbs 8:22-23 (Revised Standard Version)** *The LORD created me at the **beginning of his work**, the **first of his acts of old**. ²³Ages ago I was set up, at the first, before the beginning of the earth.* This I am sure that you understand to be talking about wisdom, but considering **1 Corinthians 1:30** *But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is **made unto us wisdom**, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:* hence **Proverbs 8** is talking about Jesus pre-human experience.

Scriptures Used to Prove that Jesus is God

John 1:1 *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.* The problem here is that this is a translation. If it was this way in the original you might have a small argument considering all the scriptures we have sited so far. But the language itself even this way suggests that you must be talking about two beings, as it states that the Word was **with** God. So let’s look at what the literal Greek looks like **John 1:1-2** *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with **θεόν God**, and the Word was **θεόςca god**. ²The same was in the beginning with **θεόνGod**.* Notice the difference in the spelling of the two Greek words translated God **θεόν = God** and **θεός = a god**. Our English translators tried to make Jesus and God one and the same because that was their belief. But as

you can see two of the four letters used to translate “God” are actually different. The writer John was trying to show that in the beginning of time there was a time when God and Jesus were alone, like Adam and Eve were alone in the garden. But here it is God and Jesus alone in the universe.

This I believe is the same thing that Jesus was trying to get across to the Pharisees when they were trying to make him say that he was God; and he retorted with **Psalm 82:6-7** *I have said, Ye are gods.* Hence my argument is the same one used by Jesus himself. Also note that it is talking about the beginning of time. My belief along with most is that God the Father has no beginning. God is outside of time; he created time when he created Jesus.

One must also consider the context of John chapter one. **John 1:18** ***No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.*** This also applies to: **John 14:8** *Philip says unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it suffices us.* ⁹*Jesus said unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? **He that hath seen me hath seen the Father;** and how say you then, Show us the Father?* ¹⁰*Believest thou not that I am in the Father and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwells in me, he does the works.* ¹¹*Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.* i.e. Jesus was attributing the works that he was doing to be the works of his Father. I personally fail to see how this makes Jesus and the Father one and the same as is taught by the doctrine of the trinity. I believe the thought here is that Jesus is the perfect representative or representation of the father as is stated in verse 18, and that the father was working through his Son to show mankind what he is like. So he was saying to Philip if you see me, you will see that I am showing you the father by what I say and do because you should be seeing the Father working through me.

John 8:58 *Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.* This plainly states that Jesus existed before Abraham was born making it more than that is to go out on a limb. Fact is Strong's feeling for the literal translation of the word is **exist** or *I exist* and therefore could just as easily be translated *Before Abraham was, I existed.* To say that Jesus was referring to the Old Testament “**I AM**” here is a stretch.

John 10:30 *I and my Father are one.* To suggest that they are **one and the same** is quite a stretch of the imagination, for if that is true then you and I are one and the same. I believe the correct perspective is that Jesus was saying that he was one with the father in the same way that a **husband and wife** are supposed to be **one**. Note also: **John 17:11** *And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that **they may be one, as we are.*** And again: **John 17:21** *That **they all may be one;** as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, **that they also may be one in us;** that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.* I believe this shows a oneness of purpose and thinking, not somehow being one and the same person.

Revelation 1:8 **I am the Alpha and the Omega**, says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty. Connecting this with **Revelation 22:12-13** *Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense, to repay every one for what he has done.* ¹³***I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.*** This is probably the strongest of all scriptures that can be sighted to make the desired claim that Jesus and God are one and the same. The question then becomes what is the statement Alpha and Omega referring to? I believe the answer is not that they are one and the same as some would have us to believe. The answer is actually quite simple, the term Alpha and Omega is an idiom coming from the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, and it is a term that is commonly used and means that the object of reference is **one of a kind**. If a prototype of something is built, but the item does not go into production, it is referred to as the first and the last, the alpha and the omega. Why not just try to understand what the term means and realize that they are both one of a kind! Much simpler! Besides it is so much easier to believe that when one has a son, that he is not the son of himself as the dark age doctrine of the trinity suggests. It is this doctrine of the trinity that the saying “he is beside himself” comes from. It is stated by those trying to show the silliness of a thing.

Thesaurus.com says that the term applies as (A to Z), (be-all and end-all), (beginning and end), (entirety), (totality), (whole).

Dictionary.com defines it as: (the basic or essential element or elements). As in: *the alpha and omega of political reform*.

dictionary.cambridge.org/us/dictionary/english/first-and-last: as the most important fact; *Don was, first and last, a good friend* i.e. a **unique** friend. Thesaurus: synonyms and related words: all-important, very important or urgent, Arch, be a matter of life and/or death idiom, burning, chief, considerable, critical, salient, serious, radical...

idioms.thefreedictionary.com/first+and+last: Altogether; on the whole; primarity; above all else, “*First and last, be sure to be true to you own desires.*” “*Though they have begun venturing into other fields of business, the company is a tech firm first and last*”.as in “*She was an artist first and last.*” i.e. she was a **unique** artist.

merriam-webster.com/dictionary/first%20and%20last: at the most basic level: in all respects; *This is first and last a matter of national security*.i.e. this **uniquely** is a matter of national security.

Today most, probably have the correct thought of the relationship between the Father, Son and Holy Spirit, but it is not the doctrine of the trinity as taught by the Dark Age theologians. Yet those leading the churches today are still taught to promote this doctrine in its original form from the Catholic Church, and when questioned they just say “*it is a mystery*”. But in the bible the relationship between the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit is not a mystery. The real mystery that is spoken of in the Bible is found in **Colossians 1:26-27** *Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: ²⁷To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is **Christ in you, the hope of glory**:*

Your servant in Christ Jesus: Jim Schucker – JimSchucker@sbcglobal.net

Appendix: Where are the Dead?

I'm writing this to show that God has a wonderful plan of mercy for all mankind, far beyond what is generally known or taught in most churches today. It is not taught in the churches because for the most part Satan has been successful in his infiltration of the Churches with his doctrines of Christ. As stated in **Galatians 1:6-7** *I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto **another gospel**: ⁷Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would **pervert the gospel** of Christ.* And again in **Acts 20:29-30** *For I know this, that after my departing shall **grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock**. ³⁰Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.* And just in case you think that God has made knowing the truth easy one should ask themselves the question why does he state in **2 Thessalonians 2:11** *God shall send them **strong delusion, that they should believe a lie**.* We all need to do as stated in **Jude 1:3** *you should earnestly **contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints**.* And again in **2 Peter 1:10** *give **diligence** to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:* We all need to strive to learn to “sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb” **Revelation 15:3** with wonderful harmony. Many have said the Bible is a fiddle upon which you can play any tune. But it really only plays one harmoniously, and many not knowing that tune specially while practicing make many mistakes and screeches which the Devil just loves.

I have entitled this article “**Where are the Dead**” because there are many that believe the scriptures teach that the dead are not dead but really more alive than when they were in the flesh, they do not realize that in teaching this they promote the original lie taught by the Serpent i.e. that you won't die, but you will be like God **Genesis 3:5**. Satan uses parables and dark sayings in the scriptures to promote this lie to cover his original lie, and also to blaspheme the character of God by making God out to be some sort of demonic devil that intends to take pleasure in tormenting most of his creation for all eternity, because they didn't call upon the name of his son whom they did not know or understand having been brought up as Hindus, Moslems, atheists and agnostics. But the scriptures teach that God will “**destroy**” not torment those who **choose** not to live in accordance with his will, and this only **after having been plainly taught the truth**. This is the true Gospel – the really Good news that few have understood because Satan is the “*God of this world*” **2 Corinthians 4:4**, and he “*goes about as a roaring lion seeking whom he may devour*” **1 Peter 5:8**. But the time will come when Satan will be bound, and **Christ and his Church together** will convert the world. As taught in the promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as stated in **Genesis 22:16-18** “in thee and in thy seed shall **all** the nations of the earth be **blessed**”. This is what I wish to show by many scriptures on the subject of **where are the dead**.

One of the foundation errors that many have been taught to support the idea of eternal torment comes from the doctrine of the “*immortality of the soul*.” This is nowhere taught in the scriptures but is a holdover from pagan teachings brought into the early Roman Catholic Church. The scriptures plainly teach: **Ezekiel 18:20** *The soul that sins, it shall die...* and it is God **Who only hath immortality** **1 Timothy 6:16**. Also taught in **Romans 2:7** *To them who by patient continuance in well doing **seek** for glory and honor and immortality.* It goes without saying that they who seek immortality do not already have it. **1 Corinthians 15:53-54** *For this corruptible must **put on incorruption**, and this mortal must **put on immortality**. ⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have **put on immortality**, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, *Death is swallowed up in victory.* These are very plain statements of scripture; you don't automatically have immortality, you must be found worthy of it to attain it. But Satan uses parables and dark sayings to try to teach otherwise and has duped many to his side filling the Churches with tares as stated in **Matthew 13:25**. But **1 Thessalonians 5:5** States “*Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.* Therefore let us as stated in **1 Thessalonians 5:21** “*Prove all things; hold**

fast that which is good.”Do not prove all things and hold fast to that which is evil as the tareslove to do. Let us who love God forever put away blasphemous God dishonoring doctrines, which defame God’s character. If you believe that you know God, I’m sure you would not wish to defame his character, but **many ignorantly do so** because they believe the scriptures teach this God dishonoring doctrine of Hell fire and brimstone. I would like to show that this is not what the Bible teaches. I will start with very plain statements of scripture which describe the state of the dead, and then we will work our way to those scriptures that are used to subvert those who believe this most horrible doctrine, scriptures which are used by the Devil to defame God’s character. This is a doctrine that causes many reasonable people not to want to believe in the scriptures because they hear it said that God is Love but then they hear the doctrines of Churches making God out to be a monster, and not willing to admit that God is a monster; they throw the baby (the Bible) out with the bathwater (Christianity). Yet for some reason those who teach this horrible doctrine within the Church do not realize that they are defaming Gods character with this doctrine, and that they themselves are actually the unwitting recipients of the torment those very scriptures which they twist describe. Let us now begin by examining some of the plain scriptures that teach about the state of the dead.

Ecclesiastes 9:5-6*For the living know that they shall die: but **the dead know not anything**, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶Also **their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished**; neither have they any more a portion forever in anything that is done under the sun. What can be plainer than that? The Bible here is telling us the dead are indeed dead! Not off living somewhere else.*

Psalms 115:17*The dead **cannot** sing praises to the LORD, for **they have gone into the silence of the grave**. This again says the same thing as the previously cited verse. Fact is there is no scripture that teaches otherwise, but we will cover those that you may think they do before we are done.*

Genesis 3:19*In the sweat of thy face you shall eat bread, till you return unto the ground; for out of it you were taken: **for dust you are, and unto dust you shall return**. This is very clear. Adam did not exist in any way shape or form prior to him being created. And God is saying he is going to **return** to that same state when he dies. That is the state of nonexistence, not the state of living somewhere else, as Satan would have you to believe and tried to get Adam and Eve to believe; and continues to try to get the rest of the world to believe his original lie. **John 8:44** *When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.**

John 11:11-14*These things said he: and after that he said unto them, Our friend Lazarus **sleeps**; but I go, that I may **awake him out of sleep**. ¹²Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleeps, he shall do well. ¹³Howbeit Jesus spoke of his **death**: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. ¹⁴Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is **dead**. Notice that Jesus is going to wake him out of sleep. This teaches that the sleep of death, is a state of **unconsciousness**. Because of what Jesus did, there is to be a resurrection of the dead, therefore he likens death to a sleep but only because there is to be a resurrection of the dead. It is hard for some to be logically consistent; try asking yourself the question: if the dead are not dead, how is it that there is going to be a resurrection of the dead?*

1 Thessalonians 4:14-15*We believe that Jesus **died** and rose again (on the 3rd day) and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus **those who have fallen asleep in him**. ¹⁵According to the Lord’s own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly **not precede those who have fallen asleep**. Here the Apostle is again likening death to sleep because the scriptures teach that there is a resurrection of the dead, and just like when you sleep you have no memory of the time elapsed while you slept, neither will those who are raised from the dead.*

1 Corinthians 15:16-18 *For if the dead are not to be raised, then Christ has not been raised either. ¹⁷And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins. ¹⁸Then those also who have fallen **asleep** in Christ are **perished**.* This teaches that Jesus is the only one who has been raised from the dead and again that the dead are indeed dead, and must be raised from the dead state to have life again. I believe a good analogy of this is the computer. We are like a computer program that needs a computer to run on. The computer is our flesh, the program is our spirit, and the hard drive is our memory. If you pull the plug on the computer, the program stops and you the program running on the computer die. You can smash the computer i.e. our body going into the ground and decaying, but if you have made a backup, as God does of our memory, you can make a new computer and place the same program-memory on the new computer, plug it in and it will come to life. This is called the resurrection of the dead. And the scripture states that **all** will be raised from the dead both the just and the unjust. The scriptures do not teach that they are raised at the same point in time in which they died, but they wait for the time of the Lords return in the day of the Lord, called the last day...

John 5:28-29 *Marvel not at this: for the hour is **coming** (future), in which **all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, ²⁹and shall come forth**; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.* Some translations say “damnation” for judgment these translations are trying to support the idea of an unjust vengeful God. God is vengeful, but he is not unjust. Where people have caused hurt and pain to others, he will cause what they have done to backfire upon their own heads as stated in the next scripture reference. Note this is similar to what happened to Jacob who deceived his father into thinking he was Esau and thereby stole Esau’s blessing. This backfired on Jacob as he had to flee for his life, and when he wanted to marry Rachel, his father in law gave him Leah instead. **This is typical of God’s vengeance.**

Note that this is what **Obadiah 15-16** taught. “*For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: **as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.** ¹⁶For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, **and they shall be as though they had not been.**” The Lord is saying through Obadiah that he will take vengeance, and that his vengeance is just, returning it upon the perpetrators own head, ultimately for those who continue in their works of evil, they shall die the ultimate death (the 2nd death), and **be as though they had not been**. In Revelation it is called the second death **Revelation 2:11, 20:6, 20:14 and 21:8**. It is called that because everyone is to have a resurrection from the first death which death is caused by the sin of Adam& Eve. Jesus died for Adams sin and therefore there is going to be a fix for all the effects that Adam’s sin caused. **1 Corinthians 15:22** *For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.* To say that God is going to reward them with eternal torment with no hope of relief is Satanic, and is what Satan would have you to believe about God because he hates God and wants to make him look like a monster. **Revelation 2:9** *I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, but thou art rich and I know the **blasphemy** of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.* He says they are the synagogue of Satan because they teach the doctrines of Satan. I’m sure that those reading this do not wish to be in the camp with those who blaspheme the character of God but if they have done so; they most likely have done so unwittingly. The statement “*say they are Jews, and are not*” is really referring to those who say they are Christians and are not, as in the parable of the Wheat and Tares **Matthew 13:24**. Many today are like the Apostle Paul before his conversion and do as he stated he did **Acts 26:11** *And I (Saul/Paul) punished them oft in every synagogue, and **compelled them to blaspheme**; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.**

Romans 6:23 *For the wages of sin is **death**, but the gift of God is **eternal life** in Christ Jesus our Lord.* Note that this does not say the wages of sin is death in eternal torments. This scripture is contrasting life and death; it is not contrasting life here and life there. Again death is the opposite of life. This may seem simple to most, but there are those who will go to great lengths to prove that God is planning to

torment the majority of mankind for all eternity in a hell of fiery torments. How they can believe that God would be just or loving, in doing that is beyond comprehension. But this was prophesied to occur in **Revelation 13:5-7** *And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. ⁶And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. ⁷And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations.* Today that power is just about gone, but the residual effects are still with us today, so that many still believe the Dark Age lies taught by the Papacy and her daughters, most protestant Churches.

Hebrews 2:9 *But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, now crowned with glory and honor because he suffered **death**, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.* This does not say that he tasted that compartment in the grave where the just go to as opposed to the unjust. No it says he tasted death the **same death** which occurs for **all men**.

Acts 2:34 *For David is not ascended into the heavens:* This is referring to King David. He is not in heaven! Is it not amazing how much the bible speaks against man's common understanding about what happens at death! Who do you think gave man that understanding? Trust me it is the Devil that is doing it.

Revelation 1:18 *I am the Living one; **I was dead**, and behold I am alive for ever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.* See again how death is contrasted with life, it is the opposite. It doesn't say as some would have us to believe, I was alive in the grave, preaching to the spirits in prison, and now I am alive outside the grave for evermore. All these scriptures are very plain, death is the opposite of life, as the scripture states in: **Ecclesiastes 9:5** *"the dead know not anything."* Perhaps we should digress here and explain what we are talking about here as it is one of those scriptures used by some to teach that Jesus was not dead in the grave. It comes from...

1 Peter 3:18-19 *For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to **death** in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: (At his resurrection on the 3rd day) ¹⁹By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison.* From this, some would have us to believe that Jesus didn't really die, but went to the compartment of the dead where the spirits which kept not there first estate are kept in prison. Also stated in **Jude 6** *And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.* This is speaking about the angels which became demons having followed the ways of the Devil. I do not believe it was the intention of the fallen angels to do harm to man. I believe it was their intention to help man, but not knowing how, they themselves came into contact with man and became tainted with sin, going about helping man in an **unauthorized** way, the Devil's way. And for this action they are to be judged by those they affected with their misconduct. Hence we have **1 Corinthians 6:3** *Know ye not that **we shall judge angels**?* Jesus preached to those angels by example. He went about helping mankind; **taking man's sins upon himself, and dying for man**. That is how he preached to the spirits in prison. He preached by example **while he was alive with what he did, by dying for man**.

Another scripture used to show that Jesus was not dead, when he died is found in **Luke 23:43** when he was speaking to the thief on the cross *"And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto you, today you will be with me in paradise"* Again this is one of those scriptures that the translators desirous of showing that Jesus didn't really die, failed to put the coma in the correct place which changes the meaning entirely. The original Greek text is without any punctuation. So let's put the coma in the correct place and see what it does to the meaning. *"And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto you today, you will be with me in paradise"*. In other words Jesus was using an idiom i.e. saying *"just as surely as I am speaking to*

you today, you will be with me in paradise.” The Rotherham translation which is a very literal translation translates it thus; “*And he said unto him-/Verily/ I say unto thee this day: /With me/ shalt thou be in Paradise.* But then Rotherham tried to be too accurate for today’s Churches hence you can hardly find a copy of his translation.

With these few very slight translation/interpretation adjustments, the whole bible is now in harmony. Jesus when speaking of the resurrection always spoke of it in the future, i.e. the last day, the day of the Lord, as the following scriptures declare. If we fail to make these slight adjustments, everything becomes confusing, and we must come to the conclusion that the many plain scriptures we have sited so far are in need of some strange interpolations. Hence with the common thoughts people generally associate with Christianity, the Bible does become quite confusing and it is no wonder that the world believes it contradicts itself. But I find that the Bible does not contradict itself at all when understood correctly. Doesn’t it make more sense to make a few slight adjustments to the translations and understanding of a few scriptures that have been taught and **emphasized** by the devil, than to have to make major adjustments to the many scriptures that teach otherwise?

John 6:39-44 *And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should **raise it up again at the last day**.* ⁴⁰*And this is the will of him that sent me, that everyone which sees the Son, and believes on him, may have everlasting life: and I will **raise him up at the last day**...* ⁴⁴*No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will **raise him up at the last day**.* **John 12:47-48***And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.* ⁴⁸*He that rejects me, and receives not my words, has one that judges him: **the word that I have spoken, the same will judge him in the last day**.* No one that I know of believes that the last day spoken of here, is Jesus last day on earth (going with the thief to paradise for judgment), but is referring to the resurrection day spoken by our Lord in **John 5:28-29** *Marvel not at this: for the hour is **coming**, in which all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice,* ²⁹*and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.*

Notice that Jesus says ***the word that I have spoken, the same will judge him in the last day***: The **purpose of judgment** is to correct the individual that is misbehaving. When Israel misbehaved God, he raised up judges that turned Israel around and got them back on the right road. Note **Judges 2:18** *Whenever the LORD raised up a judge for them, **he was with the judge and saved them out of the hands of their enemies as long as the judge lived**; for the LORD relented because of their groaning under those who oppressed and afflicted them.* Those who come to Jesus now, are being judged and corrected by him **now**. **Romans 12:2** *And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.* In the context of **John 12:47-48** Jesus is saying that those who do not come to him **now**, he is not now being judged by him, but will be later *in the last day*. The inference is that those who come to him now are being judged by him now, prior to the time coming when Satan will be taken out of the way that the rest of mankind might understand and get right with God. As is stated by **Acts 15:16-17** *After this **I will return**, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and **I will build again the ruins thereof**, and I will set it up: ¹⁷*That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, says the Lord, who does all these things.**

This is what Peter was saying in **Acts 3:22-23** *For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.* ²³*And **it shall come to pass**, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be **destroyed** from among the people.* Notice again the thought of being destroyed, not tormented. The thought given in the context “*And it shall come to pass*” it is not this age that he is speaking of, but the next age when Christ reigns with his Church and raises the dead still in Adam. As

stated in **1 Corinthians 6:2** *Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world?* And **Revelation 20:4** *and they (the saints) lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. They don't reign over themselves, they reign over those who did not believe in this life time.*

Matthew 10:28 *And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to **destroy** both soul and body in hell.* Note the idea given by the word “**destroy**” the thought being given is to fear the one able to “**kill both the soul and the body**”. This again does away with the doctrine taught by most churches today that the soul is immortal. The churches today are in much the same shape that the Jewish church was in Jesus day, **Romans 10:2** *For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.* **Galatians 1:6-7** *I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: **Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.*** Gospel means “good news” most of Christendom has followed after the **perverted gospel of Christ**, turning the good news into bad news... It is high time that we throw off the dark age doctrines of devils, and come again to the light of the really “**good news**” which is in Christ Jesus, taught by the Bible but not by most Churches.

Revelation 21:7-8 *He that overcomes shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. ⁸But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone: **which is the second death.*** Just like in **Matthew 10:28** Jesus talked about killing both BODY and SOUL in Hell, this is exactly the same thought here expressed in Revelation. Killing the Body is death number **one**, killing the Soul is death number **two**, therefore revelation calls it the 2nd death that is eternal destruction from which there will be no resurrection, and hence it is described graphically as the lake of fire. If you actually had a lake of fire, and you threw something into it, the idea is that it will be consumed until it is destroyed. The Bible is very consistent and plain on this subject, it boggles the mind how Satan has been able to dupe Christendom into believing **his original lie**.

Revelation 20:13-14 *And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were **judged** every man according to their works. ¹⁴And **death and hell were cast into the lake of fire.** This is the second death.* Note that death and hell were cast into the lake of fire as stated before; the lake of fire is where things are **destroyed**. How is it that death and hell are cast into the lake of fire? The answer is found **Hosea 13:14** *I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction:* Again **1 Corinthians 15:25-26** *For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. ²⁶The last enemy that shall be **destroyed** is **death**.* Notice that death is to be destroyed in the lake of fire. **1 Corinthians 15:22** *For as in Adam **all** die, even so in Christ shall **all** be made alive.* So when the saying comes to pass that all have been made alive in Christ, Adamic death i.e. the **grave (the location of the dead in Adam)** will be considered destroyed. The purpose of the millennial age is to raise those who were not saved in this present lifetime to instruct (judge) them as to the ways of the Lord; giving them a chance of eternal life which they did not truly have in this life time.

Today: **Matthew 7:14** *Because **strait is the gate, and narrow is the way**, which leads unto life, and **few** there be that find it.* But in the **millennial age:** **Isaiah 35:8-10** *And a **highway** shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for the redeemed: the **wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not err therein.** ⁹No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there (the devil will be bound); but the redeemed shall walk there: ¹⁰and the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.* Notice the contrast between the **two ways** just as there are **two resurrections**. This can

only be explained by the fact that they are speaking of different dispensations in God's plan for the **lost** world of mankind.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 *But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are **lost**: ⁴In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the **glorious** gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

2 Thessalonians 2:8-13 *And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to naught by the manifestation of his coming; ⁹even he, whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that perish; because **they received not the love of the truth**, that they might be saved. ¹¹And for this cause **God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie**: ¹²that they all might be **judged** who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. ¹³But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose you from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. Consider also the following scripture with the thought of "**God shall send them strong delusion**" in: **Judges 2:20-22** *Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel and said, "Because this nation has violated the covenant I ordained for their ancestors and has not listened to me, ²¹I will no longer drive out before them any of the nation's Joshua left when he died. ²²I will use them to test Israel and see whether they will keep the way of the LORD and walk in it as their ancestors did."* It is important to realize that God is now looking and preparing a Bride for Christ, and as such he is weeding out those who do not have the right heart condition; a heart condition that would want to believe that God is good and will repel any thought or teaching that would speak otherwise of him. Therefore, he had the scriptures written in such a way that many think that it is a fiddle upon which **any** tune can be played. In other words in the scriptures God gave the tools for Satan to use to make God out to be a demon. Probably the first and foremost among these is the parable of the Rich man and Lazarus. So, let's take a close look at this parable and see what we find.*

THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS Luke 16:19-31

There has been much confusion over the story Jesus gave about the rich man and Lazarus. It seems many want to take everything in the Bible literal even when Jesus was giving a parable. Some are led to believe that because there was an individual named in the story, that therefore it is not a parable (part of that *strong delusion*.) My personal belief is that Jesus used the name Lazarus because he knew that he was going to raise his friend Lazarus from the grave shortly, and that would be a great witness to the Jews of Jesus power, and should get them to recognize that indeed he was the long sought after Messiah.

1 Corinthians 2:12-14 *Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. ¹³Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the Holy Spirit teaches; **comparing spiritual things with spiritual**. But the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: **neither can he know them**, because they are **spiritually discerned**.*

Matthew 13:34-35 *All these things spoke Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and **without a parable spoke he not unto them**: (since Jesus is speaking to the Pharisees and Sadducees it must therefore be a parable) ³⁵That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. When Jesus was speaking the parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus, he was speaking to the multitude about the Pharisees and Sadducees, telling them again that they were going to be put out of the Lords service. He had just finished telling them the parable about the unjust steward. The parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus is telling them somewhat the same thing. The parable of the unjust steward was about a steward that was unjust and about to be fired. In the parable Jesus is giving his recommendation to the Pharisees*

and Sadducees as to what they should do, i.e. not exact the last farthing of the Law. Remember Jesus stated the reason he spoke to them in parables in **Matthew 13:10-11** *And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why do you speak to them in parables? ¹¹He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.* In other words Jesus was not at that time trying to convert the hard hearted, but only those who had a tender heart seeking after him.

Some say that all the commentaries they know of say this is not a parable, yet in every commentary that I know of that lists the parables of Jesus, the story of the Rich Man and Lazarus is in the list. If it is not a parable, there are certainly some strange statements in the story that need to be explained for instance that the rich man went to "hell" apparently because he had enjoyed many earthly blessings and gave nothing but crumbs to Lazarus. Not a word is said about his wickedness. Again, Lazarus was blessed, not because he was a sincere child of God, full of faith and trust, not because he was good, but simply because he was poor and sick. If this be interpreted literally, the only logical lesson to be drawn from it is, that unless we are poor beggars full of sores, we will never enter into future bliss; and that if now we wear any fine linen and purple, and have plenty to eat every day, we are sure of future torment. Again, the coveted place of favor is *Abraham's bosom*; and if the whole statement be literal, the bosom must also be literal, and it surely could not hold very many of earth's billions of sick and poor.

But why consider absurdities? As a parable, it is easy of interpretation. In a parable the thing said is not the thing meant. We know this from our Lord's own explanations of his parables. When he said "wheat" he meant "*children of the kingdom*"; when he said "tares" he meant "*the children of the devil*" when he said "reapers" his servants were to be understood, etc. (Matthew. 13.) The same classes were represented by different symbols in different parables. Thus the "wheat" of one parable correspond to the faithful servants, and the "wise virgins" of others. So, in this parable, the "**rich man**" represents a class, and "**Lazarus**" represents another class. In attempting to expound a parable such as this, an explanation of which the Lord does not furnish us, modesty in expressing our opinion regarding it is certainly appropriate. We therefore offer the following explanation without any attempt to force our views upon the reader, except so far as his own truth and enlightened judgment may commend them as in accord with God's Word and Plan. Let us get beyond the idea that this parable is somehow literal, and treat it as a parable, and see if it makes any sense as one.

To our understanding, *Abraham's bosom* represented the promises of God that were close to Abraham's heart. **Genesis 22:16-18** *And said, By myself have I sworn, says the LORD, for because you have done this thing, and have not withheld thy son, thine only son: ¹⁷That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; ¹⁸And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because you have obeyed my voice.*

The **rich man** represented the self-righteous Pharisees and Sadducees the teachers of the law. At the time the parable was given, and for a long time previous, the Jews in leadership positions had "*fareed sumptuously every day*" being the special recipients of God's favors. As the Apostle Paul says: "*What advantage, then hath the Jew? Much every way: chiefly, because to them were committed the oracles of God.*" The promises to Abraham and David and their organization as a typical Kingdom of God invested that people with royalty, as represented by the rich man's **purple**. The typical sacrifices of the Law made them, in a typical sense, a holy (*righteous*) nation, represented by the rich man's **fine linen** symbolic of righteousness **Revelation 19:8** "*the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*"

In contrast **Lazarus** represented the humble those who were sin-sick, hungering and thirsting after righteousness. Of which the rich man gave them little. As spoken by Jesus **Luke 18:10-14** "*two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. ¹¹The Pharisee stood up and*

prayed about himself: 'God, I thank you that I am not like other men-robbers, evildoers, adulterers-or even like this tax collector. ¹²I fast twice a week and give a tenth of all I get.' ¹³"But the tax collector stood at a distance. He would not even look up to heaven, but beat his breast and said, 'God, have mercy on me, a sinner.'¹⁴"I tell you that this man, rather than the other, went home justified before God. For **everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.**" Abrahams seed of promise was Isaac which was to receive the promises of God or in the parable go to Abrahams bosom. Just as Ishmael was cast out by Abraham and Sarah and went to the point of thirsting to death having no water **Genesis 21:16**. Just so this parable of Jesus draws upon the Hagar/Ishmael experience which was designed to teach the same thing, the rich man died to the promises given to Abraham and his seed.

The **dogs** represent the truth hungry Gentiles who were feeling after God. These, at the time this parable was given, were destitute of those special blessings which Israel enjoyed. Our Lord's words to the Syro-Phoenician woman gives us a key. He said to this Gentile woman **Matthew 15:26, 27** *It is not proper to take the children's [Israelites'] bread and to cast it to dogs [Gentiles];" and she answered, "True, Lord, but the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their master's table.* Jesus therefore healed her daughter, thus giving her the desired crumb of favor. But there came a great dispensational change in Israel's history when as a nation they rejected and crucified the Son of God. Then their typical righteousness ceased, then the promise of royalty ceased to be theirs, and the kingdom was taken from them and **given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof** the Gospel Church, "a holy nation, a **peculiar people.**" (Titus 2:14; 1 Peter 2:7, 9 Matthew 21:43.)

Thus the "**rich man**" (Israel) *died spiritually* to all the special advantages given under the law, and soon the Jewish nation found itself in a cast-off condition, in tribulation and affliction. In this condition that nation has suffered from that day to this. Lazarus also died; the condition of the God-seeking "outcasts" of Israel and the humble Gentiles and underwent a great change, being carried by the angels (messengers apostles, etc.) to Abraham's bosom. Abraham is represented as the father of the faithful, and receives all the children of faith, who are thus recognized as the heirs of all the promises made to Abraham; *for the children of the flesh are not the children of God, "but the children of the promise are counted for theseed"* (children of Abraham); which seed is Christ; and **Galatians 3:29** *if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed children, and heirs according to the Abrahamic promise.* The termination of the condition of things then existing was well illustrated by the figure of death, i.e. the destruction of the Jewish political system and the withdrawal of the favors from God which Israel had so long enjoyed. There they were cast off and have since been shown no favor (until our day), while the poor Gentiles, who before had been, as stated in **Ephesians 2:12-13** *"aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenant of promise having no hope and without God in the world"* were then *"made nigh by the blood of Christ"* and reconciled to God.

The symbolisms of death and burial used to illustrate the destruction of Israel and their burial or hiding among the other nations, our Lord added a further figure *"In hell[Hades, the grave] he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and sees Abraham afar off,"* etc. The dead cannot lift up their eyes, nor see either near or far, nor converse; for, it is clearly stated, *"There is no work nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave;"* the dead are described as those who *"go down into silence."* (**Ecclesiastes. 9:10; Psalm 115:17.**) But the Lord wished to show that great sufferings or *"torments"* would be added to the Jews as a nation *after* their national destruction and burial amongst the other nations of the world. Dead in trespasses and sins; they would plead in vain for release and comfort at the hand of the formerly despised Lazarus class.

And history has borne out this parabolic prophecy. For eighteen hundred years the Jews have not only been in distress of mind over their casting out from the favor of God and the loss of their temple, but they have been relentlessly persecuted by all people, including professed Christians. It was from the

latter that the Jews have expected mercy, as expressed in the parable--"*Send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue;*" but the *great gulf* fixed between them hinders that. Nevertheless, God still recognizes the relationship established in his covenant with them, and addresses them as children of the covenant. These "*torments*" have been the penalties attached to the violation of their covenant, and were as certain to be visited upon them as the blessings promised for obedience. See **Leviticus 26**.

The "*great gulf fixed*" represents the wide difference between the understanding the Gospel Church has, and the understanding the Jewish person has under the law. The Christian enjoys free grace, joy, comfort and peace, as true sons of God. The Jew holds to the Law, which condemns and torments them. Prejudice, pride and error, from the Jewish side, form the gulf which hinders the Jew from coming into the condition of son-ship in God by accepting Christ and the gospel of his grace. This gulf hinders true sons of God from going to the Jew who are under the bondage to the Law. They, not being able to see the change of dispensation which took place, argue that to deny the Law as the power to save would be to deny all the past history of their race, and to deny all of God's special dealings with their "fathers" (promises and dealings which through pride and selfishness they failed rightly to apprehend and use); hence they cannot come over to the bosom of Abraham, into the true rest and peace, the portion of all the true children of faith -- **John 8:39; Romans. 4:16; Galatians. 3:29**.

True, a few Jews have come into the Christian faith all the way down the Gospel age, but so few as to be ignored in a parable which represented the Jewish people as a whole. The plea of the "*rich man*" for the sending of "*Lazarus*" to his five brethren we interpret as follows: The people of Judea, at the time of our Lord's utterance of this parable, were repeatedly referred to as "*Israel*" "*the lost sheep of the house of Israel*," "*cities of Israel*," etc., because all of the tribes were represented there; but actually the majority of the people were of the two tribes, Judah and Benjamin, but few of the ten tribes 'having returned from Babylon under Cyrus' general permission. If the nation of the Jews (chiefly *two* tribes) were represented in the *one* "*rich man*," it would be a harmony of numbers to understand the "*five brethren*" to represent the *ten* tribes chiefly scattered abroad. The request relative to them was doubtless introduced to show that all *special* favor of God ceased to all Israel (the ten tribes, as well as to the two more directly addressed). It seems to us evident that Israel only was meant, for no other nation than Israel had "*Moses and the prophets*" as instructors. The majority of the tentribes had so far disregarded Moses and the prophets that they did not return to the land of promise, but preferred to dwell among idolaters; and hence it would be useless to attempt further communication with them, even by one from the dead which he proved with raising a literal person named Lazarus from the dead.

Today the Jewish nation is being rebuilt as the scriptures state would happen and they are now gradually rising to political freedom and influence; and although much of "*Jacob's trouble*" is just at hand, yet as a people they will be very prominent among the nations at the beginning of the Millennium. The "veil" (**2 Corinthians 3:13-16**) of prejudice still exists, but it will be taken away when Millennial morning dawns. They are now leaving their *hadean* state (national death) and torment, and becoming alive again to become the first of the nations, and to be blessed by the true Seed of Abraham, which is Christ, Head and Body. Their bulwark of race prejudice and pride is falling in some places, and the humble, the poor in spirit, are beginning, already to look upon him whom they have pierced, and to inquire, Is not this the Christ? And as they look the Lord pours upon them the spirit of favor and supplication. (Zech. 12:10.) **Isa 40:1-2** *Therefore, "Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her that her appointed time is accomplished."* In a word, this parable seems to teach precisely what Paul explained in **Romans 11:19-32**. *Because of unbelief the natural branches were broken off, and the wild branches grafted into the Abrahamic root-promise.* The parable leaves the Jews in their trouble, and does not refer to their final restoration to favor--doubtless because it was not pertinent to the subject treated at that time; but Paul assures us that when the fullness of the Gentiles--the full number from among the Gentiles necessary to make up the Bride of Christ is come in, then "*they [natural seed of Israel] shall obtain mercy through*

your [the Church's] mercy.” He assures us that this is God's covenant with fleshly Israel (who lost the higher, spiritual promises, but are still the possessors of certain earthly promises), to become the chief nation of earth, etc. In proof of this statement, he quotes from the prophets, saying: *"The deliverer shall come out of Zion [the glorified Church], and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob [the fleshly seed]... As concerning the Gospel [the high calling], they are enemies [cast off] for your sakes; but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have **mercy upon all**. Oh the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God!"* **Romans. 11:26-33.**

tormented with fire and brimstone

Another scripture that is often used to support the thought of God tormenting those who do not come to Jesus now in this lifetime is found in **Revelation 14:9-11** *And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, ¹⁰The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be **tormented with fire and brimstone** in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: ¹¹And the smoke of their torment ascends up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receive the mark of his name.* Revelation is a book that is different than most any other book in the bible. You cannot take things stated in revelation literal, specially considering that from the beginning of the book, it states: **Revelation 1:1** *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:* This means he sent the message to John in the form of *signs and symbols* which only the true Christian having the spirit of Christ would be able to discern. Because it was intended for them rather than for the world! As stated also in **1 Corinthians 2:12-14** *Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; **that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.** ¹³Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the Holy Ghost teaches; **comparing spiritual things with spiritual.** But the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: **neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.***

So then the reason the natural man cannot know the word of God is because they are spiritually discerned. And yet we have so many proud that they take everything in the bible literally. This is why so many believe in the eternal torment of the wicked which they define as all those who have not accepted Christ in **this** lifetime. This makes a mockery of God's love toward man, and some go so far as to try to say no but his love demands it. Wow what foolishness.

Note: **2 Corinthians 2:14-17** *Now thanks be unto God, which always causes us to triumph in Christ, and makes manifest the **savor of his knowledge by us in every place.** ¹⁵For we are unto God a sweet **savor** of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish: ¹⁶To the one we are the **savor** of death unto death; and to the other the **savor** of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷For we are not as many, which **corrupt** the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.* The reason that we have highlighted the word savor which comes from Strongs: 2175 meaning “a fragrant or sweet-smelling thing, **incense:**” is because I want you to understand how the scriptures use graphic language to get across ideas. **Ps 141:2** *Let my prayer be set forth before thee as **incense**.* In the book of Revelation often times the true meaning of a thing is hidden because it is speaking with graphical ideas; this is the case in **Revelation 14:9-11**. So let's take apart the graphical imagery and see the meaning behind the graphical image being expressed. **Revelation 14:11** refers to the ***smoke of their torment ascends up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receive the mark of his name.*** The idea we are

contrasting is a sweet smell “savor-incense” verses a stench smell “smoke”. As stated by **Isaiah 3:24** *it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink...*

The true Christian knowing the plans of God to save the whole world through Christ prays a **sweet smell**: an example would be “I thank you lord that the time is coming soon when as you spoke through **Isaiah** in **45:23** *I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear*. Also cited in **Romans 14:11** and **Phil 2:11**. By contrast those who have the mark of the beast, which mark is not a literal mark but an acceptance to the dictates of the horrible **doctrines** that are promulgated by the beast and its image, which blaspheme the Lord with their **corruption** of the word of God pray a stench thus: Lord Satan has deceived those who do not believe, like my child and other loved ones I have, have left your word. They are basically good people, they just don’t understand. Please be merciful to them as they are just ensnared by the Devil in this evil day we are in. Please don’t torment them for all eternity... do you feel the **torment** of those who pray thus? This is a **stench** in God’s nostrils as he has no intention of doing so to anyone. Those that are being tormented are the ones who have received the mark of the beast, having been taught to **blaspheme** God and his character. Not that they intend to do so but are deceived into doing so, it is part of that strong delusion that God sent them because they have not received the love of the truth and only read the surface meaning of the words, not having spiritual discernment. Those who have the right heart condition by contrast will be Joyful to receive the understanding contained here. Contrast the prayers of the saints **Rev 8:4** *And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

Revelation 13:5-8 *And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and **blasphemies**; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. ⁶And he opened his mouth in **blasphemy** against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. ⁷And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred’s, and tongues, and nations. ⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are **not written in the book of life** of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. **Revelation 13:16-17** *And he causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a **mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads**: ¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.* We are living in the days similar to the time of the apostle Paul who before he was converted was a very devout Jew, just as we have very devout Christian ministers today who are sincerely deceived by this absurd doctrine. They are similar to Paul as recorded in **Acts 26:11** *And I (Paul) punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to **blaspheme**; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.**

Luke 12:47-48 *And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. ⁴⁸But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more...* Even the apostle Paul received quite a few strips for his wrong action. Take heed to the warning given in **Jude 11-13** *Woe unto them! For they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the **error of Balaam for reward**, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. ¹²These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withers, without fruit, **twice dead**, plucked up by the roots;¹³Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

Beauty for Ashes - Gods Wonderful Plan of Salvation

Isaiah 61:1-3 *The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; ²To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; ³To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them **beauty for ashes**, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. Beauty for ashes that God might be glorified! So what is the really good news that was explained so well in the early Church that has been forgotten today? The simplicity of it once you get it is startling. It is found everywhere throughout the bible, but where do we begin? For me I like to begin with:*

1 Corinthians 15:22 *For as in Adam **all** die, even so in Christ shall **all** be made alive. The thought is **all** will be made alive, not some, **all!*** **Isaiah 45:23** *I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That **unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.*** Also cited in **Romans 14:11** and **Phil 2:11**. This is the same thing that he spoke and swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Speaking to Abraham God said **Genesis 12:3** *And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curses thee: and in thee shall **all** families of the earth be blessed.* **Genesis 22:18** *And in thy seed shall **all** the nations of the earth be blessed; because you have obeyed my voice...*

1 Timothy 2:4 *Who will have **all men to be saved**, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. ⁵For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; ⁶Who gave himself a ransom for **all**, to be testified **in due time**. When is the due time? For you it is now, for those who have not heard, it is in the second resurrection!*

Romans 5:12-21 *Wherefore, as by **one** man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon **all** men, for that all have sinned.¹³For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. ¹⁴Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the **figure of him that was to come**. ¹⁵But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of **one many be dead**, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by **one** man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. ¹⁶And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. ¹⁷For if by **one** man's offence death reigned by **one**; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall **reign in life by one, Jesus Christ**. ¹⁸Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon **all** men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon **all** men unto justification of life. ¹⁹For as by **one** man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of **one shall many be made righteous**. (same many)²⁰Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: ²¹That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.*

What do all these scriptures have in common? They all state that “**all**” are going to be saved! **Saved from what would be the appropriate question.** They are to be saved from **Adamic condemnation** and brought into life with Christ. But God is not looking to bring all into Christ just yet. There is something else that must to be done first. This is why I like to start with the scripture **1 Corinthians 15:22** *For as in Adam **all** die, even so in Christ shall **all** be made alive.* And then proceed with ¹⁴*Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the **figure of him that was to come**.* Christ is the one to come. But if Adam was a figure of him, maybe we need to take a closer look as to how Adam is a figure of Christ. Did Adam generate the world by himself? No! He had help from Eve. **Genesis 5:2** *Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called **their name Adam**, in the day when they were created.* Now just as

God caused a great sleep to fall upon Adam, and took a rib to make woman (**Genesis 2:21**), so also he did the same with Christ when he died or shall we say slept. God took a rib from the 2nd Adam - Jesus by having him pierced in his side and out came blood and water with which he began to build his Church the bride of Christ. The scriptures are replete with the analogy of Christ and the Church being his bride. So what is the world waiting for? It is simple, they are waiting for the Marriage of the Lamb. **Revelation 19:7** *Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.* So what will happen when the Christ and the Church get married? They will **regenerate** the world, just as Adam and Eve generated the world that now is into Adamic death, so Christ and the Church will **regenerate** all those who died in Adam to life in Christ. **Matthew 19:28** *And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.* Just as you did not have a choice being born into Adam, neither will you have a choice as to whether or not you will be born into Christ. But you do now have a choice as to whether you will be part of the Bride of Christ. Those who accept Jesus as their savior now, are supposed to be striving to be the Bride of Christ; those who chose not to be of the bride now, wait for the Millennial day of Christ when all will be **regenerated** into him. And to this agree all the scriptures notably the following...

Revelation 21:2-5 *And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a **bride adorned for her husband**.³ And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.⁴ And **God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**⁵ And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, **I make all things new.** And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.*

Acts 15:14-17 *Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, **to take out of them a people for his name.**¹⁵ And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶**After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:**¹⁷ **That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, says the Lord, who does all these things.***

Romans 11:25-33 *For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the full number of the Gentiles be come in. (and the marriage of the Lamb takes place)²⁶ And so **all Israel shall be saved:** as it is written, *There shall come out of Zion **the Deliverer*** (Christ and the Church together), *and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob* (the unconverted Jew):²⁷ *For this is my covenant unto them* (the Jewish people), *when I shall take away their sins.*²⁸ *As concerning the gospel, they* (the Jews) *are enemies for your sakes* (the converted gentiles): *but as touching the election, they are beloved for their fathers' sakes.* (Abraham, Isaac & Jacob)²⁹ *For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.*³⁰ *For as ye* (Gentiles) *in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their* (the Jews) *unbelief:*³¹ *Even so have these* (the unconverted Jew) *also now have not believed, that through your mercy* (which will come after the marriage) *they also may obtain mercy.*³² **For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.** (Not torment them all)³³ *O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!* Notice how different this sounds compared to the eternal torment theory some would have us to believe. Those who would have us to believe the eternal torment doctrine would say “hey too bad they died in unbelief therefore they chose to go there, therefore God in his great love and wisdom must torment them for all eternity” because that is what they chose. How absurd! They did not believe because they refused to believe the twisted doctrines that have been taught them by Satan who has been allowed by God to devour them. Hence those who believe such make out Satan to be stronger than God!*

Sorry that is not the case, in fact to even suggest it is Blasphemy. Note again verse 32 **For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all**. This sounds more like the God I want to know. But that mercy is waiting for the true Church to make her “*calling and election sure*”.

Romans 8:19-23*For the earnest expectation of the creation waits for the revealing of the sons of God. (the Church/Bride) ²⁰For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him who subjected it, in hope ²¹that the **creation itself also** (not just the Church)**shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God**. ²²For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain together until now. ²³And not only so, but ourselves (the Church)**also**, who have the **first-fruits of the Spirit**, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for our adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Notice he says we have the *first-fruits* this in itself implies that there are after fruits that are not the first fruits. Why is it so hard to believe that those who did not get a chance to hear the word of God in this life time should get a chance to hear it in the future?*

Revelation 20:2-4*And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, ³And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, **that he should deceive the nations no more**, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.(for their testing)⁴And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: (the Church) and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and **they (the Church) lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years**. The purpose of that reign of Christ and his Church is to bring the hearts and minds of the people back to the perfection that Adam had before he sinned. Once that is done, Satan will be loosed to try them to see if they have properly taken to heart all that they have learned during the thousand years of **enforced** righteousness. Those who fail will be cast into 2nd death from which there will be no resurrection.*

Luke 19:17*And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, **have authority over ten cities***. The point here is that the Church i.e. the faithful in this life are going to rule over those which had not the faith in this life for the purpose of giving them life in Christ, bringing them back to the perfection Adam had before the fall. **1 Corinthians 6:2***Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world?*

1 Corinthians 15:25-28*For he (Jesus) must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. (all having come into Christ) ²⁶The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. (**Adamic death** not second death) ²⁷For he (God) hath put all things under his (Jesus) feet. But when he says, all things are put under him; it is manifest that he (God) is excepted, which did put all things under him (Jesus). ²⁸And when all things shall be subdued unto him (Jesus), then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him (God) that put all things under him (Jesus) that God may be all in all. So when all things have been subjected to Christ, then Satan will be loosed from his prison: **Rev 20:6-7***Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.* ⁷And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison... to test man just as Adam was tested in the garden. Only at this point, all will be full of the knowledge of good and evil which knowledge Adam and Eve did not have. How many will be deceived and die the second death at that point we do not know. We leave that in God's hands. But as you can see this depicts a God who loves mercy and justice, but will not put up with evil forever, but will destroy forever those that do not love their neighbor.*

And so it shall be: Evening and Morning will be the 7th day, and then it will be very good! Note Genesis 2 that it doesn't say and evening and morning were the 7th day, because the 7th day is not yet done!

More Objections Answered for the Slow of Heart

Revelation 20:10 *And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be **tormented** day and night for ever and ever.* The word tormented comes from the Greek word Strongs number 931 **basanos** *perhaps remotely from the same as NT:939 (through the notion of going to the bottom); **atouchstone**, i.e. (by analogy) torture:* I believe the idea here is that of a touchstone. A touchstone is a stone used to see if something is genuine. Webster's dictionary says of a touchstone: *a type of black stone formerly used to test the purity of gold or silver by the streak left on it when it was rubbed with the metal. 2 any test or criterion for determining genuineness or value.* The idea then is that what the devil did by lying to Adam and Eve and the whole human race will be **forever** remembered and used in the future as a method of determining whether or not the ideas that some may have in the future are worthy to be considered. Adam and Eve failed the test put upon them in the Garden of Eden by eating the knowledge of good and evil. Why? Because they did not have the knowledge of good and evil. Now that they have gained the knowledge of good and evil, will they ever want to attempt to do what Satan did again? Hopefully not, that lesson should have been learned. The lesson now having been learned, there will be no more provision for it which was what the purpose of Hades was for. Hades being the place of the dead in Adam from which there is a resurrection. There is no promise of a resurrection of any of the dead that go to Gehenna.

Note also that it talks about the fact that the devil is to be where the beast and the false prophet are. The beast and the false prophet are not living beings! They are government systems set up by the Devil with which he deceives the whole world! So the question becomes how do you torment a governmental system? If one is stuck on using the word as torment, my suggestion is essentially the same, i.e. that those systems are tormented in the minds of those that lived through their reign of terror. So again the reign of terror that Satan set up through his lies will be forever remembered and used in the minds of the living to warn against ever doing what Satan did again.

Dealing with Weeping and Gnashing of Teeth

Matthew 8:8-12 *The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that you should come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. ⁹For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my servant, Do this, and he does it. ¹⁰When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. ¹¹And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. ¹²**But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*** There are a number of other places in the scriptures that talk about "Weeping and Gnashing of teeth" **Matthew 13:42 & 50, 22:13, 24:51, 25:30, Luke 13:28.** Many feel this is referring to a hell of torment. But is that really what Jesus is referring to, especially in light of all the scriptures we have just noted? Not at all! What Jesus is talking about here has mostly come to pass. Weeping and gnashing shows two possible conditions that come from the realization that God is not blessing your actions. In the account here cited about the centurion; Jesus notes that the faith displayed from the Gentile was greater than that displayed by Israel, the chosen people of God. But because the Jewish people refused to accept Jesus as the Messiah, the Kingdom of God was taken from the Jews and given to the believing gentiles. When this was preached to them, some wept and had a change of heart and some were angry and Gnashed with their teeth. The gnashing side of this is described in the account of Stephen's martyrdom where they were not repentant but gnashed their teeth. **Acts 7:51-54** *Ye stiff necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers did, so do ye. ⁵²Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? And they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers*

and murderers: ⁵³Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. ⁵⁴**When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.** Also this was prophesied in the **Psalms 35:16** *With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.* **Psalms 37:12** *The wicked plot against the just, and gnashes upon him with his teeth.*

On the other hand there are those who weep and change direction when they find out that they have been doped into fighting against God. This is described **Acts 2:36-37** when Peter was preaching: *“Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. ³⁷Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do”?* Also **Joel 2:12** *Therefore also now, says the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. Luke 6:21* *Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh. Luke 7:38* *And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.* Never do you find in the scriptures the same one weeping and gnashing at the same time because the statement is showing contrasting heart conditions.

ABSENT FROM THE BODY IS TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD

Another scripture often used is: **2 Corinthians 5:6-8** *So we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord. ⁷For we walk by faith, not by sight. ⁸We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord.* Shall we try to wrench all the other scriptures that we have talked about that show the timing of the resurrection to be at the end of the age to be upon death to meet our preconceived ideas about this scripture? Or should we not rather recognize that when we sleep it is as if no time passes, and so after we die, our next thought will be with the Lord. This is true for all, but let us realize that **God does have a time plan**, and just because our thinking process will seem to go uninterrupted, the reality is that they do not continue uninterrupted. Your thinking in the past has been; of course King David has ascended into heaven to be with the Lord, he was a man after Gods own heart. But what say the scriptures on the subject? **Acts 2:34** *For David is not ascended into the heavens:* **Acts 2:29** *Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried.* The language of the bible is straight forward; the dead are in fact dead and await the resurrection of the dead at the end of the age. Some feel that is only true of those who died before Christ came, but if that were true how do we handle **1 Corinthians 15:51-52** *Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep (unconscious sleep of death waiting for his return), but we shall all be changed (from human to spirit nature), ⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (at his return): for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead (not the living) shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.* The point if this scripture is to show that the Church is to sleep until the 2nd advent of our Lord, and when the 2nd advent comes the dead (those sleeping in Christ) are raised to life to be with the Lord, and those that are alive and **remain** do not sleep **when they die**, but are changed, ⁵²*In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye.* Also: **1 Thessalonians 4:14-17** *For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. ¹⁵For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not precede them which are asleep. ¹⁶For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: ¹⁷Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.*

Another scripture often used is: **Ecclesiastes 12:7** *Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.* Again shall this scripture be used to thwart all the other

scriptures we have cited on the subject, or shall we rather not try to understand it in the light of all the other scriptures. In **Genesis 2:7** when God created man it says: *And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the **breath of life**; and man became a living soul.* The idea is that the body was lifeless until the breath or **power of life** was inserted into it from the Lord. So also that power of life returns to God when a person dies. In the resurrection, God will create a new body for each individual, and reinsert that same **power of life** into a new body. **1 Corinthians 15:35-38** *But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come? ³⁶Thou fool, that which you sow is not quickened, except it die: ³⁷And that which you sow, **you sow not that body that shall be**, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: ³⁸But God gives it a body as it hath pleased him, and **to every seed his own body.** The idea here is that if you have sown to the flesh, you will receive a fleshly body. If you have been a true Christian, and have sown to the spirit you will receive a spiritual body.*

It seems that there is no end to the graphic illustrations used by the lord to teach one thing i.e. *the faith once delivered unto the saints*, but these same illustration are used by the adversary to teach something else and promote his original lie and to convince people that God is going to torment the vast majority of his creation without end. Some seem so simple that it defies logic that they would even want to try when there is such beauty here compared with the ashes given by the common misconceptions given by Satan's church of Christ. But just as it was hard for Saul before he became Paul and the Light went on, so it is for most leaders of Christianity today: **Revelation 3:18** *Therefore I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire so that you may be rich; and white robes to clothe you and to keep the shame of your nakedness from being seen; and salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.* After passing out copies of this document, I was surprised at what scriptures some used to try to continue in their desire to hold on to their horrible doctrines. The question was asked "But what about the **undying worms** and the unquenchable fire?" **Mark 9:48** *Where their **worm dies not**, and the **fire is not quenched.*** We answer, in the literal "gehenna" (the garbage dump outside the city of Jerusalem), which is the basis of our Lord's illustration, the bodies of animals, etc., frequently fell upon ledges of rocks and not into the fire kept burning below. Thus exposed, these would breed worms and be destroyed by them, as completely and as surely as those which burned. No one was allowed to disturb the contents of this valley; hence the worm and the fire together completed their work of destruction "*the fire was not quenched and the worms died not.*" This would not imply a never-ending fire, or everlasting worms. The thought is that the worms did not die off and leave the carcasses there, but continued and completed the work of destruction. So with the fire: it was not quenched, it burned on until all was consumed. Just so if a house were ablaze and the fire could not be quenched, but burned until the building was destroyed, we might properly call such an "*unquenchable fire.*" Our Lord wished to impress the thought of the completeness and finality of the Second Death, symbolized in "gehenna". All who go into the Second Death will be thoroughly and completely and forever **destroyed**; no ransom will ever again be given for any (**Romans 6:9**); for none worthy of life will be cast into the Second Death, or the lake of fire, but only those who love unrighteousness **after** coming to the knowledge of the truth. Not only in the above instances is the Second Death pointedly illustrated by "*gehenna*", but it is evident that Jesus used the same figure of the Valley of Hinnom or Gehenna (Strongs # 1067) to represent the same thing in the symbolic language of Revelation though there it is not called "*gehenna*", but a "*lake of fire.*" In the context Jesus is talking about plucking out your eye if it offend you... It is interesting that nobody in their right mind takes that literal, but they want to take the undying worms literal. How foolish! **Proverbs 1:22** *How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?* Thanks be to the Lord that he will build a highway in his Kingdom where the fool will not pass over but it will be for them! **Isaiah 35:8-10**

There are many more scriptures like these in the bible, but these are some of the best for overcoming the errors that have been inherited from our past dark ages; Given to us by that man of sin... **2 Thessalonians 2:3**. I pray that those reading this will do as the scriptures recommend... **1**

Thessalonians 5:21 *Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.* **John 4:24** *God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.* **Luke 6:35** *But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he (God) is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. God is kind to unthankful and to the evil as he intends to cut them off so that they will cease to torment themselves and others around them. Be kind to yourself and to others and cease this blasphemous preaching of eternal torment. It is not honoring in any way shape or form to God. In fact I know that he takes great offence to it. And you would too if you really knew him or were in his shoes. And now that you know this, you are responsible for it. Matthew 12:31-32* *Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven unto men. ³²And whosoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.*

Many say that the bible is a fiddle upon which you can play any tune but when played properly it praises the lord in a most wonderful way. I pray that those reading this have learned to play it a little better. **Rev 14:3** *And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. This is the true Church for which the Lord is looking for. Do you want to learn that song? Rev 15:3* *And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.*

Your servant in Christ Jesus: Jim Schucker – JimSchucker@sbcglobal.net

Appendix: Where is Heaven?

Sometimes in the scriptures there are references to the heavens, and it is difficult to figure out whether it is talking about the literal Heavens where God dwells, or the ruling heavens on earth. The vast majority I believe are talking about the literal heavens where God dwells, but there are those that don't make a lot of sense if you look at them that way. The following scriptures are some of those that I believe make it clear that there are times in which it is the government and its leaders here on earth that are being referred to as the heavens.

Hebrews 12:26 *Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. Hear I believe the thought is that of the ruling powers of earth to be shaken, as the literal heavens have always been ruled properly and need no shaking, as is evident when our Lord tells us that we should desire that his kingdom should come on the earth and to be ruled as it is now ruling the heavens.*

Matthew 5:18 *For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. I don't know of any that would say that the literal heavens are going to pass... as evidenced by Ecclesiastes 1:4* *One generation passes away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abides forever. This is referring to the physical earth which the scripture is here stating will abide forever, never the less, it will be shaken...*

Revelation 6:13-17 *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. ¹⁴And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. ¹⁵And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every*

*free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; ¹⁶And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: ¹⁷For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? One should be able to see from this that it is symbolic language, due to the fact that if the stars were too literally fall onto the earth, nobody would be saying anything due to the fact that all would be dead, and the earth would literally be no more. But then one needs to ask the question if this were the case then why would the scripture say in **Ecclesiastes 1:4** *One generation passes away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abides forever.* Something must give in our understanding for all of this to be true. I would suggest the following: *Stars of heaven* = Powerful leaders in government. *Fell unto the earth* = lost their positions of Power. *Heaven departed as a scroll...* = the Church would no longer be over the state, that form of government being put away not to be used again. *Mountain and island moved out of their places* = borders being redrawn due to war among the Empires and their Colonies. *Hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains* = People giving excuses for their misconduct saying they were just following the law... *For the great day of his wrath is come* = They instinctively knew that what they were doing was wrong and now that they are reaping what they had sown, they figured that it was the day of the Lords wrath.*

Daniel 12:3 *And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.* Here we are given clues as to what the stars are; it is they that turn many to righteousness. And this is exactly what is happening in the next citation.

Revelation 8:10-11 *And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; ¹¹And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.* Again, note that this must be symbolic language! Because, if a literal star fell from heaven upon the rivers and fountains of water then the whole earth would be destroyed. Here, the star is falling on the waters i.e. sources of the truth as spoken in God's Word, the Bible. In other words, the third messenger to the Church made the Bible easier to understand. And as a result, people died to self and began to lead truly Christian lives. A star in Revelation is always talking about people who are well respected in the government halls of power i.e. (heaven upon the earth) when they fall it is because they are cast out of government (*heaven*).

Revelation 9:1-2 *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. ²And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.* Need I say more? The thoughts of the last paragraph apply here also.

Hebrews 12:26-27 *Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. ²⁷And this word, Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.*

2 Peter 3:6-7 *Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: ⁷But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.* Here it would seem that the term world is being equated to the combination of Heavens and Earth which are now... **2 Peter 3:10-13** *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. ¹¹Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, ¹²Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the*

*heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? ¹³Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new **heavens** and a new **earth**, wherein dwells righteousness.*

Hebrews 2:5 *For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the **world** to come, whereof we speak.*

Hebrews 6:5 *And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the **world** to come,... (new heavens & Earth)*

2 Corinthians 12:2 *I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knows; such an one caught up to the **third heaven**.*

Genesis 37:9-10 *And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the **sun** and the **moon** and the **eleven stars** made obeisance to me. (Joseph – Jacobs' son)¹⁰ And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall **I** and thy **mother** and thy **brethren** indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?*

Your servant in Christ Jesus: Jim Schucker – JimSchucker@sbcglobal.net